

# Super Mind Science

with

## Keys to Christianity

By  
PROFESSOR WILLIAM ESTEP  
Founder of

Super Mind Science,  
President of the National University S. M. S.,  
Pastor of the Parent Church of Super Mind Science, U. S. A.,  
of 51 Sproat St., Detroit, Mich.  
Founder of the Super Mind Science Observer,  
Author of Master Teachings of Inner Mysteries (Occult  
Masonry), Works of the World Teacher, The White  
Prophecy, etc.

Copyright, 1925-1929

By  
WILLIAM ESTEP,

All rights reserved, foreign and domestic.

Publisher  
THE SUPER MIND SCIENCE PUBLICATIONS  
The Super Mind Science Temple,  
51 Sproat St., Detroit, Mich.

1929

BF1999  
E72

JAN 25 1930

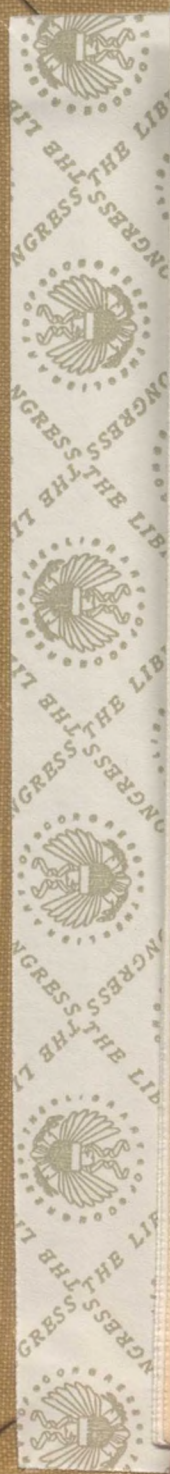
©C1A 19965



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

48 48 48 48

	Page
Super Mind Science Truth.....	10
Atonement and Salvation .....	15
Super Mind Science versus Christian Science .....	19
Super Mind Science versus Spiritualism, Theosophy and New Thought .....	23
Super Mind Science Revealed .....	27
Keys to Christianity .....	37
Exodus .....	56
Symbolical Meaning of the Worship of the Levites .....	58
The New Testament .....	59
Revelation .....	72
Book of the Seven Seals .....	77
Keys to Christianity Summary .....	86
Biblical Recapitulation .....	103
Divine Unity .....	117
Super Mind Science Healing .....	123
Lesson No. 1 in Super Mind Science.....	129
Lesson No. 2 in Super Mind Science.....	142
Lesson No. 3 in Super Mind Science.....	148
Lesson No. 4 in Super Mind Science.....	153
Lesson No. 5 in Super Mind Science.....	164
Lesson No. 6 in Super Mind Science.....	169
Lesson No. 7 in Super Mind Science.....	185
Lesson No. 8 in Super Mind Science.....	186
Lesson No. 9 in Super Mind Science.....	193
Lesson No. 10 in Super Mind Science.....	198
Lesson No. 11 in Super Mind Science.....	207
Lesson No. 12 in Super Mind Science.....	213
Light on Masonry .....	221
Symbolic Glossary .....	240
The Great Work .....	257
Recapitulation .....	263
Ten Virtues for Children .....	275
Fruits of Wisdom .....	277





# SUPER MIND SCIENCE WITH KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY

By PROF. WM. ESTEP,  
President of S. M. S. National University

---

## PREFACE

To those who desire to demonstrate the works of Christ this Science will prove a great blessing. Belief is but a mental gesture. Faith without work is dead. The Star of the East has risen over the earth to guide those of the faithful to the Truth of the Christ. Even as the pale star of the East guided the Master Mental Scientist to the Bethlehem Babe, who later became the Christ. He whose demonstrations has proven that God gave man a power to overcome every enemy.

Sickness, death and delusion fell as He showed to the world the doctrine that the Spirit is strong, but the flesh is weak. He is the Ideal of those who desire salvation and healing. His work of healing the sick, raising the dead, and last of His wonders, the proof that death does not come to those who do the will of the Divine Father—stands out today before the world like a star shining in the dark of night. It is a beacon to those who study, meditate, master themselves, and overcome the world. He is the Star. His works, the way and light the path of the Divine Mental Scientist to eternal harmony and peace.

The time for truth has come. Time honored systems will fall before the demonstration of His works. Those who claim rituals more important than powerful works of the Spirit will be proven false prophets. Ignorance is sin and is not a stepping stone to Heaven or God. The only guarantee of eternal life is an earthly life of good deeds. Nationality or creed is man made and has no standing before the God of Universal Love in the lives of those who dare to do. The light of God



shall shine. Babylon is now falling. Truth is now dawning. This book only introduces a scientific way of doing the works of the Christ, but many will disbelieve even when they see them accomplished. The future will prove this either to be true or false. If of God it will endure—if of man it will decay, but those having a desire to prove this teaching will not fail if sincere.

Since the Author discovered the power of the mind and Spirit of Man to overcome matter by control of energy and will, he has seen every manner of disease and sin healed, including blindness, deafness, cancer and internal diseases of every kind, but in order for one to reach the supreme attainment in this science they must live a life in harmony with Divine Love. Not enter it just to be healed, then return to their ignorant practices. If they do their state will be worse than the first, for the law of compensation never forgets. As ye sow, so shall ye reap.

When mind and divine spirit rules in one's life, the Christ comes into their thoughts and deeds. There is a quandary in the minds of people at this time over the issue. Does sin exist? The Author says Yes. Where ignorance is, there sin is also, for it is the absence of the Truth—light and love—which Jesus demonstrated as the light of the world. Another question is—does matter exist? The answer is Yes. In the absence of Spirit, or where Spirit is not master, there is the flesh, but when Spirit and Mind rule, matter becomes only a shadow of the real essence of man-Spirit.

Super Mind Science reveals mind and spirit as one, energy as a manifestation of mind, matter as a force only where spirit is not, by the application of mind as one with spirit controlling the life energy. Disease is as impossible as darkness when the sun shines. Sin as impossible as darkness in the presence of a bright light, but one must learn the positive direction of these powers before they become efficient in demonstrating mind over matter—spirit over death—success over failure and truth



over ignorance. Super Mind Science has proved that this is practical and possible. The Author began this work in 1918 when he healed himself of a serious disease, also of blindness. After search of the Scripture and comparison of several Bibles he began to experiment with the Health energies and Divine Infinite Spirits' Power. He demonstrated that they were the powers used by Jesus and has performed wonders with them since this great discovery. Several schools have been started in various parts of the world at this writing, which make a revision of the teachings necessary since the Author has developed the principles on a higher plane of thought.

The first textbooks consisted of six small pamphlets copyrighted in 1925. These were infringed upon by an unscrupulous woman who libeled the Founder, but like Christ he bore the burden. Previous to this first printing the Founder had demonstrated over every manner of disease. He had many persecutions but came out victorious through the application of the divine laws now herein offered to the seeker of true light.

In the first years of the Author's mission after the Divine Spirit revealed the means of mastery of disease which was to become his life's work, he was called a Spiritualist by those of that faith and persecuted because he said all their powers were simply mental and not spiritual. Attacks came from Medical Science which he openly defied to prove that they could or ever did heal the sick, asserting that God and Nature alone could heal. The mind being the means used by the Divine Father to direct these forces.

His first great persecution came when he healed a Catholic woman of blindness. For this Christly demonstration he was taken to court and accused of almost every evil by the Orthodox, ignorant minds of that time. Later he was poisoned by unknown persons in the same city, but the lady who received her sight was also healed of other diseases, and she remained his friend through all the persecution.



Blessed is He that Overcometh—Jesus. Since those days this Science has spread to many parts of the world. Thousands of testimonies have been received of the blind receiving sight—the deaf hear—the lame walk, and many of the works of Christ never equaled since the earthly life of Jesus. In the light of this Science, disease, poverty, and sin have no place and cannot exist. Over twenty thousand students have been healed and helped already by this Science and a University for the training of teachers is now being opened with four hundred promised enrollments in the Super Mind Science Temple of Detroit, Michigan.

Super Mind Science claims all healing is the result of Spirit working in mind. No matter what system is used—whether Christian Science, Spiritualism, Auto Suggestion or Medical Science. There are many methods, but only one Supreme healing agent, Spirit in Mind. So our System is a means of immediate results using the one and only healing agent. In five minutes this Science can direct more healing power and energy than any other System can demonstrate in as many months. That is the type of healing Jesus demonstrated and taught His Disciples.

The first systematic promotion of this healing was commenced in The Super Mind Science Temple, 51 Sproat St., Detroit, Michigan, where a clinic was established with a Medical Doctor in charge, who had renounced medicine as a healing agent. The Temple and Clinic opened on June 1st, 1929—also the First Church of Super Mind Science of the U. S. A. in its own building opened at the same time, the Founder being the Pastor. There was also established in this Temple a vegetarian cafeteria for the students and public since God hath said, Thou Shalt Not Kill. In this Temple hundreds were healed the first few months of the Clinic work. It was proved unbelievers could be healed as quickly as the believers, which proves that this is a Divine Science. The mission of this Great Teaching has only begun at the writing of this book, for truth must



win. In the spirit of a True Disciple of Christ, the writer commends this book to the reader, knowing that good seeds bring forth good deeds. Sow seeds of good deeds and blessings will come to the reader.

PROF. WM. ESTEP,  
Founder of Super Mind Science.

SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
TRUTH

1 Jesus answered and said unto them, "Verily I  
2 say unto you. If you have faith and doubt not, Ye  
3 shall not only do this which is done unto the fig  
tree, but also ye shall say unto this mountain, be  
thou removed and be thou cast into the sea. It shall  
be done."

4 The power to do these wonders were left with the people  
after Jesus demonstrated them. Not taken away to leave the  
5 Earth in darkness. The sinner is the ignorant one—one with-  
out faith or power—when all he needs is demonstrations and  
6 study to overcome his ignorance, then he will learn. All things  
are possible to them who know God. Unselfish love unlocks  
7 the store house of divine power. Mental Science gives a key  
to their control. Enter ye into that kingdom not made with  
8 hands. Inward prayer, self illumination, combined with re-  
nunciation of sin and ignorance is the key to complete spiritual  
9 understanding and liberation from misery.

Through selfless love all things come into being, making  
10 God, the Supreme Giver. The sun gives its light—also the moon  
—the planets their influence—the stars their light. Jesus gave  
11 His blood and life of His body to prove Divine Selfless love—  
eternal and immortal—indestructible, the highest realization of  
12 God. But previous to this he had studied the mastery of dis-  
ease and poverty, the overcoming of the flesh. Self immolation  
13 and renunciation of the world and all of its false show and de-  
lusions for a life of healing the sick and teaching the truth.  
14 Our silent thoughts are God's seeds being sown to bring forth  
divine deeds. Silent prayer is correct prayer. It will go forth  
15 through the seven Heavenly Spheres and return with our in-  
ward desire if we pray, knowing this to be true. To know we  
16 must first demonstrate over our lower nature by gaining true  
knowledge of our will and its relation to God—also how it  
17 can control life and health energy and demonstrate the works



- 1 of Christ. For this knowledge we must have a wonderful  
2 teacher who can point the way—then step by step learn mind  
3 and spirit is all in all. Matter is only a cloud to pass away.  
4 When our body sleeps we can travel the Heavenly way knowing  
5 God is good. With our spiritual senses functioning thus proving  
6 immortality a fact while living on earth.
- 7 Jesus said, "I can destroy this temple and in three days re-  
8 store it again." Our body is not as our spirit is. Seek therefore  
9 to see beyond matter. When you dream matter has no knowl-  
10 edge of it, yet you see, hear and feel. Does this not prove that  
11 matter never sees, hears, or feels? Only mind contains sensa-  
12 tion. Mind, also, spiritual identity is of an immortal nature.
- 13 Matter only is mortal. If you live a spiritual life, doing the  
14 works of Him who sent you, you become as immortal as  
15 your deeds. God knows your needs before you ask Him. He  
16 only waits for you to use his immortal law, then through an-  
17 other law He supplies. Jesus said, "Whatsoever ye ask in My  
18 name, believing in Me, shall be given." This means doing his  
works—not repeating words which say you do, yet your deeds  
say you do not. Never implore God. Will and obey His laws,  
knowing you shall receive and results will be forthcoming.  
Jesus said to health seekers, "Be it according to your will." If  
our will could not demonstrate he would never have said that  
to the sick.
- Learn the power of your will, but effort must be added to  
will. Faith without works is dead. Inaction and inertia is the  
greatest sin of omission. God finished His work on the seventh  
day—meaning the seventh cycle of Creation. Now we must  
finish ours by obeying the law of the Divine Kingdom, which  
is heal the sick, cast out evil spirits, meaning influences, teach  
the truth to the poor, meaning ignorant. We are God's instru-  
ment to accomplish this. His principles to do it are just as  
accurate as mathematics, but we must operate the principle, not  
expect it to operate us. "Blessed is he who doeth the will of my  
Father" saying of Jesus. The doer is blessed. The one who



1 waits is lost, for time does not exist in the fourth dimension,  
nor does relationship. There will be no marriage or giving in  
2 marriage in My Father's Kingdom, according to the Great  
Teacher.

3 'Pray silently, then go on to accomplish. Don't pray to be  
seen of men, then fail to make the effort which is your part of  
4 fulfilling the law. Never ask God to pardon willful iniquity,  
for, can you persuade him who is all love to be unjust. Him  
5 who is all wise to do something foolish or can you persuade  
the Author of the Supreme law to be unlawful? If you want  
6 to please God, do His works and bless every new understand-  
ing of truth, love and light. His supreme law is selfless love  
7 which exists with perfect balance and harmony. Its very  
existence produces friction with lower elements. This we term  
8 material creation. The law is above sect and sex action and  
nonaction, personality and material laws. Our Science leads  
9 us on and on to contact the great law. Then we will say it is  
not I that doeth these works but Him that sent me. This  
10 realization of God inward, or the perception of ourself as  
image of God is the supreme understanding of the great law,  
11 Selfless love. People who admit theoretically that Christ did  
His wonders, but who scorn the practical demonstrations are  
12 hypocrites and fall under the denunciation of the Great Teacher,  
Jesus. Only those who do the work—workers in the Vineyard,  
13 will get the reward. Those who do not, He will say, "Depart  
from me ye workers of iniquity, I know you not." "And even  
14 though you do the works, unless you live the great law, there  
will likewise be no recognition." Those who live in lust and  
15 matter will also die in it in sorrow. Live not for temporal  
glory, but store up treasures in Heaven by doing good deeds  
16 through selfless love. Matter and all its so-called good is noth-  
ing but passing show and illusion. Those who live for it only,  
17 live in death. Come out from among them, Paul says. This  
means those who desire only selfish comforts and have mental  
18 delusions as their Paradise.



1 The wages of sin is death. Sin is ignorance. The wages of  
2 sin is also sickness of every form. To destroy sin we must also  
3 destroy sickness. No one is so foolish <sup>as</sup> to believe that knowl-  
4 edge of God will permit sin or disease to exist in the one who  
5 fully comprehends his Divine law. Long deceiving prayers ut-  
6 tered in the market place does not deceive God—only deceives  
7 those who utter them. Silent prayer is its own reward. Every  
8 sorrow is a lesson to one to forsake the babble of the unlearned.  
9 Unlearned means those who never studied their mind, their  
10 body and soul. Revelation comes from meditation on one's  
11 divinity and connection with the Universe. In the presence of  
12 divine selfless love, sin melts away and love of humanity blos-  
13 soms like a beautiful flower. Purity of thought is a sure sign  
14 of one being saved, while humility is the key to bliss or eternal  
15 life. God does not obey man, but His laws are subservient to  
16 a spiritual will power exerted by man. Forgiveness only comes  
17 with enlightenment preceded by remorse for having done  
18 wrong. Salvation only comes at the end of a well behaved life,  
after having done the will of our Father. Eternity is now and  
not after we die. Immortality and an invisible life is just as  
much now as ever. Death never improves a man—it only causes  
flesh to decay and be out of his existence. Life is one scene  
before death while after it is the same drama with another  
scene. Memory of good only remains and consciousness is  
measured by good deeds done while in the body. Be ye perfect,  
even as your Father in Heaven is perfect. This means to develop  
your understanding from a low imperfect plane to a higher  
perfected plane. A method of development must be employed,  
not just denial of some things and affirmation of others. Never  
affirm that which is not a proven fact.

16 Some people say long prayers with a corrupt heart and in-  
17 sincere mind. Jesus called them hypocrites and compared them  
18 to sepulchers—white without, but corrupt within. Attain per-  
fection within. Never try to assume an attitude of piousness  
outwardly for those who are pure within express it well enough,



1 others feel it and do not need to be told about it. If we re-  
2 ceive a rebuke it is most times because we merited it. We reap  
3 what we sow. Let every mistake become a lesson. The Author  
4 has learned many a lesson from drinking from the bitter cup  
5 referred to by Jesus, The Christ. Try to do the will of Him  
6 who sent us and lose yourself in helping others. This is the true  
7 way to happiness. He who does not have time to do the work  
8 of Christ, will not be found among the elect, for Christ will  
9 likewise ignore them. Walk ye after the eternal light, and for-  
10 sake the light of men. If you believe in prayer—pray silent,  
11 for God seeth the desire of men's hearts and needs not be in-  
12 formed. Jesus says let your communications be Yea and Nay—  
in other words, say little, think much. This develops the con-  
sciousness. Even silent prayer cannot change the law of sowing  
and reaping, nor persuade God to do wrong, for God is all  
love, truth and light. When you desire more earthly goods,  
give something you possess away to one needy, then bless  
them. Thus you sow and will reap. If you desire health—heal  
others. If you desire truth—then teach what you know to be  
truth to others. Act according to the light that has been given  
you. Those who know God is ever present and conscious of  
His Divine love only need to think and their thought is  
answered.

### TRUTH

13 Thought swiftly to its course doth take,  
Arrests time and controls fate.  
14 Brings peace, happiness and power,  
To needy mortals in their dying hour.

15 When we pray as material beings, our prayer is not answered,  
but if we pray as Sons of God, it is answered at once. Every  
16 day visualize yourself as Son of God, having power over dis-  
ease and death and sorrow. What your mind mirrors—your  
17 body will be. The body says the soul does not exist. The soul  
speaks truth and says the body is not man—it is only a house  
18 in which he dwells. Man, spiritually, is God's image, while



1 materially he is the opposite.' Spirit and mind is one, while  
2 the divine Trinity is spirit, mind and God. When one sees  
3 mentally this Trinity as one, he gains a vision of his divine  
4 Sonship. Ignorant people believe God to be one thing and man  
5 another. This is corporeal darkness. Learn to say, I and my  
6 Father are one.' He who hath seen the Son, hath seen the  
7 Father. Jesus said, "I am the Son of God and ye are also. Now  
8 when you begin to think in those terms, truth dawns and error  
9 or belief disappears. One reaching this state actually demon-  
10 strates the powers of the Christ, such as is demonstrated in  
11 Super Mind Science. Every day visualize yourself as a moving  
12 spiritual force, then concentrate, breathing slowly on this men-  
13 tal image. Thus teach your consciousness the truth, then dis-  
14 ease will disappear, also evil or ignorance. The I am then  
15 becomes the reality, the body is absorbed into this spiritual  
16 power and force, thereby producing long life, happiness and  
17 bliss, through truth, love and light. Then only we become as  
a light set upon a high hill. This truth illumines the life of  
man, and eternal life begins here and now. Will and energy  
are only manifestations of the mind, which when controlled by  
concentration with spiritual knowledge produce all things good.  
Pray, concentrate on spirit silently and let your light so shine  
that all may see your good works and glorify your Father in  
Heaven or the Invisible world.

### ATONEMENT AND SALVATION

"Blessed is He That Overcometh"—*Jesus*

14 Atonement is At-one-ment, Unity of God and man, the  
15 spiritual contact of divine harmony, entering into a continual  
16 communion with God. This rights all wrong, seals all vows,  
17 liberates the soul. Whereas sin is separation of mortal man  
from a mental standpoint with God. At-one-ment is the op-  
posite, meaning divine Unity, Jesus was tempted to sin—  
separate—but went into the wilderness (symbol of physical



1 body) to overcome his body and mortal will. This he did,  
2 then he established Unity with his heavenly or invisible Father  
3 by overcoming his desire for sin or separation. He termed this  
4 overcoming the flesh or the world. The natural result was di-  
5 vine harmony which later proved death to be of such nature  
6 that man in his state of At-one-ment can master it and ascend  
7 consciously to the Heaven or the Invisible, this being the re-  
8 sults of atonement. Jesus carried through His mission even  
9 though he gave up the Ghost (that which seems to be life) in  
10 order to demonstrate His supreme atonement. This true atone-  
11 ment is the example of our Master, and how far beyond the  
12 ritualistic priest, both of the time of Jesus and today. Jesus  
13 rebuked them by saying, "Oh ye generation of vipers," because  
14 Jesus knew well that rituals only, make a man with a vile  
15 mind more careless about his life and thoughts by the demon-  
16 stration of his open attack on the hypocrite and priest of his  
17 day. He leads us on to battle for truth. What has a crumb of  
18 bread and drink of wine to do with eternity? He wants work-  
ers in the vineyard of men. Real Prophets, healers, and teach-  
ers—not academic snobs who measure goodness by outward  
appearance, for can you cleanse a dish externally and leave it  
filthy within, yet call it clean?

12 When one enters a state of divine consciousness and remains  
13 in that state a thorough cleansing within is the result. No  
14 ritual is then necessary in order for people to know you sin  
15 no more, for you radiate the divine healing, cleansing principle  
16 —your mind and consciousness becomes the abode of God.  
17 Long prayers are not necessary, but just sincere desire to do the  
18 will of Him who sent us. Return good for evil and love your  
enemies, is the remedy to gain the power over sin. This is act-  
ing according to divine law. Never harbor malice for it is  
iniquity of the lowest type. The illusions of a sinful life will  
sooner or later bring sorrow to the one who seems to enjoy it.  
Learn to direct your mind toward spirit and away from matter,  
if you would avoid the pitfalls of sorrow of those who follow



1 after carnal pleasures, or sensual illusion. A wise navigator  
steers his ship according to his compass, toward his goal. Our  
2 reason, or spirit, is our compass—our life, the ship—At-one-  
ment is our goal.

3 The At-one-ment of Christ was in His mastery of His body,  
which will save all the world if they look at it in a practical  
4 way. The idea that the murder of Jesus atones for all sin,  
making it unnecessary to find God within, is a man-made in-  
5 vention—also that God wanted Him killed is another man-  
made theory. The organized Church of His day opposed His  
6 demonstrations over death, sin and disease, which proved their  
teachings to be false. Just as the Orthodox Church opposes  
7 Super Mind Science, which proves it to be teaching a doctrine  
that brings disease and death to its followers. They fill insane  
8 asylums, hospitals, and prisons, because they are ignorant of  
God's laws, which their mind was prejudiced against by the  
9 false teachings of these Orthodox Churches.

They know nothing of the true At-one-ment which Jesus  
10 experienced when He overcame carnal lust. If they did they  
would have saved themselves from this type of destruction.  
11 Anyone who says, I can atone for your sin, is a false teacher  
and prophet, for each man, woman and child must work out  
12 their own salvation. Faith without works is dead, and a vis-  
carious Atonement is an illusion. Only spiritual knowledge  
13 with works of Christ and divine At-one-ment can destroy the  
effect of evil deeds upon the conscience. This then, is the proof  
14 of real Atonement. No ceremony is needed. Only silent sacri-  
fice of lust and evil desires, consumed in the fire of our eternal  
15 spirit. Learn of the healing, cleansing currents of life in Super  
Mind Science—become master of concentration—then learn to  
16 see truth, love and light in your mind, body and soul. Jesus  
said, "If you love me, keep my Commandments," which are  
17 heal the sick, raise the dead, meaning those in ignorance, preach  
truth to the poor. If you are persecuted and suffer that is your  
18 At-one-ment, but be not weary in well doing, for the Sun shall



1 rise on a brighter day. If you are a demonstrator over matter, 1  
2 you are a follower—an imitator of Christ. No matter how 2  
3 many hymns you may sing, nor prayers you may say, you will 3  
4 not get the reward of a demonstrator unless you are one. The 4  
5 idea of one man's death taking away all sin from the world, 5  
6 and his blood being ransom to a divine God, is not only im- 6  
7 possible, but horrible teaching that places God in the position 7  
8 of a bandit, who holds for ransom a human being, then kills 8  
9 him to pay the ransom. Dogma and creed are the stairways 9  
10 to perdition, and can only bring ruin to those who follow it 10  
11 blindly. Hierarchies of men cannot dictate to God, nor forgive 11  
12 those ignorant of his laws. They only develop hypocrisy and 12  
13 murder, also disease and crime. All those who do their bid- 13  
14 ding end in sorrow and pain. 14

8 Those who profess to believe in Christ, yet when they hear 6  
9 of a Healer and Teacher who does his work and scorns him, 7  
10 they are on the road to ruin. He said the cities who did not 8  
11 receive his teachers and healers were cursed, and it would be 9  
12 more tolerable for Sodom and Gamorrah. These are cities 10  
13 which were destroyed. Spirit cannot be killed by matter. It is 11  
14 the ax that cuts into the tree of life, and controls all the lower 12  
branches. Our demonstrations in Super Mind Science proves 13  
15 that concentration of mind, energy and will overcomes every 14  
16 lust and evil desire. When they are all mastered, then comes 15  
17 our Atonement. This we gain by doing the divine will of Him 16  
18 who sent us into the world.

14 Joseph was guided in a dream. When matter sleeps, mind 12  
15 speaks. The true dream reveals God in mind! If one is united 13  
16 in their life to Christ no profession will be necessary. They can 14  
17 and will do His works. Good works atone for bad works; good 15  
18 thoughts for evil. Good deeds are good seeds; Ye shall know 16  
them by their fruits. Means by those who demonstrate over  
19 death, sickness, poverty, sorrow and ignorance. Those who try  
20 to attain Atonement with God for divine Unity should not  
21 eat flesh or kill God's creatures, but love every form of Creation



and bless it, for is not every creature a prototype of its Creator?

Let not man put asunder that which God joins together, means do not kill that which you cannot restore to life. Be not a destroyer of God's Creations, but a Comforter of all living things. Thus Christ comes to earth through you. You become a vessel of His divine spirit. Seek ye therefore the Kingdom of God (Invisible powers) and all things shall be added unto you. Divine Unity and truth and love is that real Atonement which Jesus demonstrated.

SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
VERSUS  
CHRISTIAN SCIENCE

The Author being a mental Scientist of the divine type, has often been asked, "Is this work of yours Christian Science? It sounds and reads similar." All Sciences of the divine mind do seem similar to the public who cannot discern the points of difference, but Super Mind Science demonstrates where all sciences fail and in this way is very different from Christian Science. Mrs. Eddy says in her Science and Health, that disease does not exist; that it is mortal error. Then the Author asks, "Why does she claim to have healed disease?" She says, "Matter is not in existence, never was and never can be." Then for what purpose does she deal with the problems of matter. She says, "Carnal will has no healing power." Yet Jesus said to the sick, be it according to thy will. Yet she claims to be following in the footsteps of Christ. In Science and Health on Page 70, she says, "Mortal existence is an enigma, meaning mystery." It may have been to her, but is not to those who reason instead of deny, about the facts concerning life. She says also, "The corporeal senses cannot inform us about what is right and what is wrong." She has no evidence in her writings of having developed spiritual senses which could reveal the truth to her. Then according to her own writings Christian



1 Science is unreliable She appointed practitioners, who were  
2 supposed to heal her followers of disease, yet says there is no  
3 disease. She says there is one God, one spirit, one mind, that  
4 identity after death is just a belief. Yet Jesus arose from the  
5 dead with a corporeal presence and appeared to His Disciples.  
6 Mrs. Eddy promised to do likewise to a select group of students,  
7 but failed to appear even though they waited twelve days to  
8 see the body rise. Anyone desiring proof of this needs only to  
9 go to Boston, where they will find some of those students still  
10 waiting for the Mother of God, as she termed herself, to appear.  
11 Such ignorance in the twentieth century is almost unbelievable.  
12 They still keep her chapel just as it was, thinking she will re-  
13 turn, and preach a sermon after being in Heaven. This is as  
14 preposterous as the doctrine of Mohammed, who says he rode  
15 a horse to Heaven and St. Peter acted as stable boy, holding the  
16 horse while he visited God, and all the notables of Heaven.

17 Clement Wood, who wrote *The Truth About Christian*  
18 *Science*, gives all the data to any seeker. It was published by  
Haldeman-Julius, of Girard, Kas., in the year of 1928. *Chris-*  
*tian Science* is a belief for those who have not learned to think  
they cannot heal an unbeliever. Yet they claim the works of  
Jesus is one and the same as Mrs. Eddy's. In *Super Mind Science*  
an unbeliever can be healed as easy as a believer, and thousands  
have given testimonies of results. *Super Mind Science* says the  
body exists. Anyone who says matter is non-existent is ignorant  
and to some extent, weak minded. That matter is a lower  
manifestation of mind is true, by concentration of the energy  
in the body and concentration of the mind, the cause of disease  
can be removed. The cause being congestion, contraction causes  
pain. Energy directed by mind produces expansion. This stops  
pain instantly, and then healing begins at once.

The Author has proven this to thousands who came to see  
the great demonstrations of *Super Mind Science* performed.  
This process of expansion requires a knowledge of mental laws  
as well as some knowledge about the body. Then divine spirit



1 can heal using the energy so directed.

2 Mrs. Eddy never mastered concentration of the mind. She  
3 could not heal herself of epileptic fits, which she had all her  
4 life, yet claimed to be a Mental Scientist. Hundreds of her fol-  
5 lowers, who were blind and deaf and diseased have been healed  
6 in Super Mind Science. Whenever the Christian Scientist finds  
7 out this has been accomplished they humiliate the ones healed  
8 and church them, which means expell them, in disgrace, because  
9 they went out of Christian Science to be healed. This is how  
10 they practice divine love. Super Mind Science heals all who  
11 apply it, but in case they get healed in any other way we do  
12 not condemn them for Good is Good, and God is God, no  
13 matter in what form it manifests. On Page 161 of Science  
14 and Health, Mrs. Eddy says the ordinary practitioner examines  
15 bodily ailments and tells the patient he is sick according to  
physical symptoms. This naturally would induce the very dis-  
ease he is trying to cure. Many hundreds have been so diag-  
nosed by the medical profession, and came to Super Mind  
Science. We never discussed the name of the disease but told  
them they had a congestion, produced from violation of natural  
laws, then taught them a method to relieve it by use of energy  
and mind, and in every case we have effected a cure. Christian  
Science says to them, your disease does not exist. This insults  
one's intelligence, and arouses antagonism, which makes the  
case even worse. Next by Science and Health they are told to  
repeat the Scientific Statement of being over and over like a par-  
rot. This will induce self hypnosis and the patient, in some  
cases imagines the ailment gone, in others dies hopeless, in  
others becomes partially insane.

16 The Author knew of a case where a man repeating this so-  
17 called scientific statement for Health, became totally blind,  
18 because it opens up all negative mental centers, he became insane.  
A little later he died, leaving a fortune to a Christian Science  
Church. This is only one of the hundreds of cases of negation,  
developed by this form of ignorance called Christian Science.



1 The Author may be attacked by those who profit by this three  
2 million dollar book selling scheme, but who can speak or write  
3 Truth without persecution. Here is her scientific statement of  
4 being from page 468, Science and Health. There is no life,  
5 truth or substance in matter. All is infinite mind, and its in-  
6 finite manifestation for God is all and all. Spirit is immortal  
7 truth. Matter is mortal error. Spirit is real and eternal matter  
8 is unreal and temporal. Spirit is God and man His image and  
9 likeness—therefore man is not material, but spiritual. Anyone  
10 believing matter contains no substance and does not exist, is a  
11 deluded mortal. Also after she says matter has no substance,  
12 she states it is temporal, or has existance. Contradicts her own  
13 idea in the one statement. Only an undeveloped mind could  
14 write such conflicting nonsense. A man who claimed to be a  
15 Christian Scientist, but out of the church, taught his classes in  
16 many eastern cities. His great argument was, I am not speak-  
17 ing, this is God speaking. You say I exist, but I do not exist,  
18 only God exists. So one morning after he had repeated this  
statement he was found dead—killed by his own powerful sug-  
gestion. He went the way of many Christian Scientists. They  
do not live very long, because they deny matter, yet God created  
matter as a Temple of the living God. Those who use affirma-  
tions, no matter if Mrs. Eddy or another wrote them, either  
become self-hypnotized, or mildly insane.

13 The Author hereby solemnly warns all health seekers not to  
14 use the negative affirmations. They are the worst type of  
15 deadly mental poisons. Study first positive concentration, and  
16 direction of mental energy and force before using any negative  
17 mental powers. Mrs. Eddy says the will is evil on Page 206,  
18 Science and Health, yet just before that says there is no evil.  
Does she forget Jesus saying to those He healed, "Be it accord-  
ing to thy will." The Author had a student who was blind.  
She had been in Christian Science for 16 years, yet remained  
blind. They told her she had no eyes—her mind alone could  
see, yet claimed to be treating the eyes. Finally she came to



- 1 Super Mind Science and received her sight. At this writing she  
is a member of our National Temple at Detroit, Mich. She has  
2 renounced Christian Science. Her husband had taken 240 treat-  
ments for asthma from a Christian Science practitioner, without  
3 getting any results. He is now nearly well, and is a teacher of  
Super Mind Science. When he learned positive and negative  
4 mental laws and concentration, he soon recovered, using the  
energy direction method, given in the last part of this volume,  
5 Lesson No. 1 of Super Mind Science. Nature uses methods, also  
God, therefore man cannot deny God's methods without deny-  
6 ing also God. Christian Science demonstrates only ignorance of  
natural laws, and denial of God. Those who are its deluded  
7 followers are forbidden to read other books on mental science,  
because an honest investigator soon proves it false and unreli-  
8 able. Where is their system of healing by laying on hands.  
Jesus used such a system. Why don't they heal those who are  
9 not Christian Scientists? Super Mind Science can and does  
do so.

## SUPER MIND SCIENCE

## VERSUS

## SPIRITUALISM THEOSOPHY AND NEW THOUGHT

- 10 Spiritualism is a negative teaching, which creates its own  
spirits my magnetism and thought forms, and self hypnosis  
11 through auto-suggestion. Its followers are a deluded group of  
mortals, who are sinful, jealous and hungry for money, selling  
12 readings which vary in price from fifty cents to hundreds of  
dollars. It preys upon the credulous, gullible public, claiming  
13 to reveal communications from the dead, who have the power  
to prophesy because they are spirits. Death does not improve  
14 the individual. In some cases it destroys them, depending upon  
how they live on earth. The power that moves tables and raps  
15 on walls is mind and magnetism contacting the strength of  
matter. The forms that appear when not faked, are the  
16 thoughts of mortals clothed with magnetism, and illuminated



- 1 by the life energy of matter, but in most cases it is the form of  
2 the medium, which is dressed in phosphorescence that appears  
3 to those who desire and pay for such shows.

4 Super Mind Science teaches that these thought forms are but  
5 creations of the mind of the medium, because man has no  
6 power to govern that which is spiritual and on a higher plane  
7 than himself. There are seven planes of mind. On the three  
8 lowest are thought forms, beyond the fourth which divides  
9 mortal beings and immortals, there are spiritual beings not sub-  
10 ject to the dictates of matter or mental powers. These lower  
11 planes create mental powers and force according to the image  
12 concentrated upon. The creating and control of these mental  
13 entities has nothing to do with life hereafter. Nor does it  
14 require a spiritual person to create them. A criminal can do  
15 so if he uses concentration.

16 Super Mind Science warns the student to see mind as a  
17 manifestation of God, and use it as such. Anyone who lets a  
18 mental entity control their consciousness has taken the first  
19 step toward the insane asylum. Spiritualism has been the means  
20 of many deluded mortals losing their sanity. Its followers are  
21 usually of the low mental type, while its mediums are nearly  
22 all uneducated. They depend on spirits for everything and be-  
23 come mental weaklings. It was founded by two children, the  
24 Fox sisters, and is as childish as its founders. The Author can  
25 duplicate all of their unexplainable feats using nothing but  
26 mind and magnetism. We are warned in the Scriptures of  
27 those who possess a familiar spirit, meaning one who reads all  
28 about your private affairs. We are told they are evil and to  
29 avoid them. Christ said, let the dead bury the dead. Be up and  
30 care for the living. No one possesses a finite spirit, except their  
31 identity. Spirit is infinite and one with God. It is not inter-  
32 ested in oil wells and ones personal affairs. It is impersonal  
33 since spirit consists of divine intelligence. The mind being uni-  
34 versal in its very essence may see some one at a distance or  
35 hear a voice uttered a thousand miles away, but this is only



1 mind in its true manifestation. It has no connection with dis-  
2 carnate spirits. Even back in the seventeenth century, Hester  
3 Ann Rogers in her religious experience written in England, says  
4 she knew a girl who dreamed she had attended a ball and had  
5 fainted and died, that she went to Heaven where people were  
6 singing hymns. She did not like the place, so in her dreams  
7 some one cast her out of Heaven and she began to fall down,  
8 down and down through an intense fire where souls were being  
9 burned. She asked her clergyman to explain it, since she was  
10 to attend a ball the next night. He prevailed upon her not to  
11 go, but she went. So during the ball, she fainted just as she  
12 had done in her dreams. They carried her out and rushed her  
13 home, but she died, just as she had in the dream. She was very  
14 religious, but had dreamed she had descended to Hell, so you see  
15 dreams are a manifestation of the mind. Her Inner Spiritual  
16 mind, called the super conscious, had shown her her end of  
17 mundane life, also that the Hell she believed in may be her lot  
18 if she was not pleased to be where beings praised God. All of  
19 this was a mental reflection of her belief and her future death.  
20 It was not a case of visiting the spirit world, as spirituaistsl  
21 would believe. All things have their being in mind, even spirit  
22 exists in mind. "There can be no distincton or separation of  
23 spirit and mind." Spiritualists had better study their mind and  
24 how to gain self-control, instead of how to give up their con-  
25 sciousness to a supposed-to-be spirit.

26 Next of the harmful negative ideas is Theosophy, a degenera-  
27 tion of the Hindu religion. They make no effort to improve  
28 their mentality while living, but expect to have seven incarna-  
29 tions, and on the seventh attain wisdom, while in a higher  
30 state of spiritual consciousness. They talk about concentration  
31 and mental science, but their political leader, Anna Besant says,  
32 don't learn about your mind. You will go insane. Just wait  
33 and reincarnate to reach perfection. Her following consists of  
34 a few lazy minded people who want to put off their duty to-  
35 day until tomorrow. They promoted a young Hindu, Krishna



1 Murte as the Messiah of this age, the vehicle of the world  
2 teacher, but he himself said, "I am no Messiah." Mrs. Besant  
3 had taken him away from his parents by suing his father for  
4 custody of the boy in an English court in India, where no  
5 Hindu gets justice. After this Krisna Murte remained with  
6 Mrs. Besant who later proclaimed him as the Messiah of this  
7 age. He never gave a demonstration of divine power, so she  
8 could not convince the world of his divinity. A press report  
9 said an English theosophist gave over \$1,000,000 to the new  
10 Messiah so he would not be poor like Christ.

11 The Author never met a Theosophist who could heal the  
12 sick or who had attained self-control, but has met many who  
13 were ignorant and diseased. Theosophy is a negative road to  
14 self-hynosis, insanity and sorrow. They use affirmations like  
15 the Christian Scientist. Super Mind Science teaches honesty  
16 first, therefore being a positive teaching warns the student  
17 against Theosophy.

18 New Thought is another negative teaching, which helps  
19 only the negative people who are subject to suggestion. Super  
20 Mind Science uses no suggestion or hypnotic methods to induce  
21 power, or to weaken the physical resistance of the student. It  
22 uses only positive powers which are first, will power; second,  
23 energy; third, concentration of the mind, and fourth, divine  
24 realization. These positive powers develop mastership over  
25 all negative conditions, such as sickness and sorrow and ruinous  
26 habits of the carnal mind. Negation is absence of knowledge,  
27 mental darkness.

28 Jesus said judge teachings by their fruits. This means dem-  
29 onstration, not belief. One belief is as good as another, but  
30 demonstration over sin, death and poverty are the works of the  
31 Christ. Those who profess belief in Christ but do not do His  
32 works are either hypocrites or ignorant. Salvation is the re-  
33 sult of divine demonstration. No one who is spiritual believes  
34 in sitting down and repeating affirmations like: I am God's  
35 perfect child, etc. If they are God's perfect child, then they



- 1 can do His works. Repetition develops inertia. Why tell your  
consciousness over and over what to do? Jesus told His only  
2 once, and it obeyed. Speak with authority and believe in His  
divine works, and whatsoever ye ask in His name shall be done.  
3 These lower negative teachings using suggestion have retarded  
the cause of truth many years. Seek the Kingdom of God or  
4 Good, and all things shall be added unto you. See the material  
world as nothing. The spirit of God as all in all. Develop  
5 your positive mental powers and resist evil, then life will un-  
fold before you like a beautiful rose unfolding its bloom.  
6 Super Mind Science will lead you to perfect health, happiness  
and true immortality, through attainment of spirituality. New  
7 Thought, Theosophy and Spiritualism claim the divine powers  
of God, yet use negation as a means of attainment. This is the  
8 opposite of God and mastership. Open all positive centers and  
become a Creator. Close all negative centers and avoid evil.  
9 This is the teaching of our wonderful science which helps  
thousands to attain divine Sonship of God through self mast-  
10 ery, which completes atonement.

### SUPER MIND SCIENCE REVEALED

- 11 Question: What is Super Mind Science?

Answer: Super Mind Science is a science of life, self-control  
12 and spiritual realization, through performing the works of  
Christ. It consists of methods to stimulate energy, and direct it  
13 to parts of the body where disease exists and thereby overcome  
the cause of disease. Every student becomes a healer, also gains  
14 knowledge of the laws of life leading to self-mastery, which  
proves matter to have no sensation or feeling, and spirit to be  
15 the ever-present reality manifest in mind which causes man  
to be immortal, and the Son of a living, ever-present God,  
16 omnipresence, omniscience, and eternal. It unlocks the powers  
in man to give him definite knowledge of this divine presence,  
17 by unfolding his spiritual consciousness.



1 Question: How does it perform healing?

2 Answer: When one learns the keys to the science they can  
3 open the centers of energy where the life healing fluid enters  
4 the body, then by concentration of the mind, which contains  
5 divine power within, it causes an expansion which relieves the  
6 congestion in the region treated, then asserts the will power over  
7 the ailment seeing it mentally perfect. This performs instant  
8 relief. Our science treats all disease by these principles. Meth-  
9 ods are similar for all diseases, in some oxygen is also used.  
10 These are nature's healing powers.

11 Question: How do other systems heal?

12 Answer: All systems use these same powers. We direct  
13 more energy in the same amount of time than any other healing  
14 system. This proves our system is the most logical, also the  
15 one used by Jesus and His disciples. We direct scientifically by  
16 exercise of body and mind. He directed energy by spiritual  
17 powers, but the same energy was used.

18 Question: What is God?

19 Answer: God is Spirit, love, truth, supreme infinite power,  
20 manifest in mind. The inner or soul principle, creation and  
21 self-existent.

22 Question: Has the power of God any divisions?

23 Answer: No; he is one supreme incorporeal force having  
24 many manifestations, but no divisions within himself.

25 Question: Scientifically state what is being?

26 Answer: Being is a manifestation of the God Principle and  
27 idea, consisting of mind individualized through the law of  
28 friction, yet containing the God essence within, which heals  
29 all disease and controls matter, that spirit within, being the  
30 immortal being called man. Matter is but a lower manifestation  
31 of man which must be overcome by mind imbued with spirit.  
32 Therefore man is immortal if he lives in his higher nature and  
33 does the will of His divine Father god.

34 Question: What is substance?

35 Answer: Substance is the life force called matter, consisting



1 of a group of cells, nerves, brain and blood. These being a  
2 lower manifestation of divine mind. Matter is a substance  
3 spirit vibration. This substance manifesting seeming intelli-  
4 gence, suggests a power unseen which is the cause of its seem-  
5 ing intelligence, suggests a power unseen which is the cause  
6 of its seeming intelligence, which really belongs to mind.

7 Question: What is human life?

8 Answer: Human life is the expression of God. Truth, love  
9 and light in a compound form called individuality. The indi-  
10 viduality is eternal and immortal—therefore it is the image or  
11 Son of God. Those gaining this knowledge and living in the  
12 Divine light, become immortal identities with individuality be-  
13 yond the fifth heavenly sphere, where no friction exists.

14 Question: What power is termed intelligence?

15 Answer: It is God manifesting as spiritual light. It is om-  
16 nipresence and omnipotence in manifestation. It is the light  
17 of divine infinite spirit.

18 Question: What is mind?

19 Answer: Mind is the expression of God or infinite intel-  
20 ligence. It is a universal force. There is but one mind con-  
21 sciousness and identity, a manifestation of the one supreme  
22 immortal mind. Just as a limb of a tree is not the tree, but a  
23 part thereof, human consciousness is not this sum total mind,  
24 but being a branch thereby exists in unity, or in totality. God  
25 is in mind likewise. What we term spirit and soul is mind,  
26 there being seven planes of mind which creates these higher  
27 and lower aspects. The seven mental planes are within the one  
28 supreme mind like seven layers of bark may grow on a tree.  
29 The seven planes are as follows: Conscious mind plane; sub-  
30 conscious mind plane; super conscious mind plane; transma  
31 mind plane, dividing spirit and matter by a conflict of vibra-  
32 tion; then comes the spiritual mind plane. This plane contains  
33 our highest consciousness from an individual standpoint. Next  
34 is the Christ mind plane, the plane of high aspirations and love,  
35 also of sacrificial and spiritual powers. Next and last the



1 seventh plane or the God mind plane. The desire for Heaven  
2 and immortality comes from this plane. It is the plane of self-  
3 less love. Mind consisting of these planes becomes within itself  
4 Omnipotent and Immortal and self-existent. It has no depend-  
5 ence on matter. Concentration governs its manifestation. By  
6 use of this power man can become master of invisible life while  
7 still living on earth. He can do anything he conceives possible,  
8 for nothing is impossible to God, who is in manifestation in  
9 the human mind.

Question: Are dogmas and creeds an aid to salvation?

6 Answer: No. They cause one to live carelessly, also to be-  
7 lieve they can enter Heaven by belief only. They oppose spir-  
8 itual growth, and hold the soul in bondage to a ritual having  
9 no power. They develop selfishness in man and deny the  
10 proofs of divine science. They make hypocrites of men by in-  
11 ducing false beliefs about immortality. They do not practice  
12 the works of Christ, but scorn those who do so. These are  
13 modern Pharisees, the same type Jesus rebuked. They try to  
14 climb up to Heaven though they do not live a Christ life. Con-  
15 tented yet full of disease and sin, they affirm the creed. Self-  
16 hypnotized into believing they will go to Heaven because the  
17 preacher said they would do so. Salvation is the result of  
18 doing Christ's work, not in the belief of a creed or dogma.

Super Mind Science teaches each and every one to do the  
13 healing and other demonstrations of the Master Jesus. It also  
14 teaches how to overcome the flesh, which is the true practical  
15 Christianity. Those who scorn the works of Jesus, He will  
16 scorn before His father in Heaven. For as we sow, so shall we  
17 reap. Seek the Kingdom of God or invisible knowledge, and all  
18 else shall be added unto you. This includes salvation and im-  
mortality of soul.

Question: What is sin?

17 Answer: Sin is ignorance of divine mental science, which  
18 produces sickness, sorrow and death. One who violates God's  
immutable laws is a sinner. Only wisdom and development can



1 save one from the results of sin which can even destroy im-  
2 mortal identity. When one ceases sin they are pardoned if they  
3 cease sin. Salvation begins which develops divine powers by  
4 a contact of God through love of humanity. Sin is the ab-  
5 sence of Good, not a force or permanent reality. When good  
6 manifests sin is no more. The atonement for sin is to live  
7 a life of doing good. Such a life Jesus demonstrated. Error is  
8 ignorance of divine laws. It is also a manifestation of sin or  
9 ignorance.

Question: What is the devil?

6 Answer: The word comes from the Greek of the New Testa-  
7 ment. It means adversary, or one who opposes Good or God.  
8 The translation of Satan as a personality is due to the ignorance  
9 of the translators. Any evil person or influence—seen or un-  
10 seen—is the Devil or Satan power. Those who are ignorant of  
11 divine laws are the legions of the invisible world, which cause  
12 obsession by their very existence. Evil thoughts may also be  
13 termed angels of Satan.

10 Question: What is man?

Answer: Man is the Son of God, and also the Son of Man.  
11 If he masters flesh and delusion and lives as a Son of God  
12 he becomes the image of His divine father; if not, he suffers as  
13 the son of flesh. In Super Mind Science we see man as the per-  
14 fect spiritual image of God, and teach him how to live as such.  
15 He must be taught the laws of mind, body and soul before this  
16 divine Sonship can be revealed. No religion or belief can make  
17 this transformation. Man himself must do the divine works  
18 to make his higher self the Son of God. Jesus said, do my works  
19 for the very works sake. Super Mind Science demonstrates  
20 this wonderful soul satisfying work.

16 Question: What difference is there between body, soul and  
17 spirit?

17 Answer: Body is the lowest manifestation of mind belong-  
18 ing to the animal kingdom. It is the Temple of the living  
19 God, or life principle, which Jesus said destroy it, and the



1 Spirit will build it up again in three days, showing that man 1  
is not his body, but the dweller therein. Soul is the contact 2  
2 of the seventh plane of mind. The God plane of mind within 2  
the consciousness. It is a spoke in the Divine wheel we term 3  
3 man. 'Spirit is God, or intelligence, manifesting as the sum 3  
total of knowledge on all planes of mind.' It is the spiritual 4  
4 sun of the Universe which shines on the good and evil alike. 4  
It is also the divine light, which illumines the way to higher 5  
5 mind manifestation or immortality. 'In spirit there is one in- 5  
separable trinity on all planes. They are Truth, Love and 6  
6 Light.' They cause all evolution and growth by manifesting 6  
God principle.

7 Question: Is mind in matter or matter in mind? 7

Answer: Back of mind there is the God principle. Mind is 8  
8 the instrument of that principle. It carries out the divine pro- 8  
gram of God. Back of the brain there is the mind. It alone 9  
9 thinks, feels and senses. All sensation is in the mind, not in 9  
matter. Matter or brain is just an instrument of mind. It is 10  
10 not mind any more than a piano is the music it plays. Our 10  
being is at all times in mind, not in matter. That is why we 11  
11 can inherit immortality. Brain carries out the order of mind, 11  
while the body carries out the order of the brain. Thus when 12  
12 mind power is concentrated perfectly, matter has to obey, for 12  
it is only the instrument. This is why inner mind can open 13  
13 the eyes of the blind, and do the wonders of Jesus Christ. 13

Like notes are the keys to musical harmony—Super Mind 14  
14 Science is the key to divine mind. It gives the technique to 14  
apply mental power to any problem as well as to control all 15  
15 physical energies. Thus it masters disease, poverty and all ills 15  
of the flesh and solves the problem of spiritual consciousness, 16  
16 which leads to immortality of the soul. Be ye spiritually 16  
minded, is the advice of Paul. This means to see, know, realize, 17  
17 spirit in mind. All intelligence exists in mind, not matter. 17  
Otherwise intelligence would die with matter, and it could not 18  
18 be an eternal, universal force. When mind is concentrated, the 18



will governs matter. For instance when one is worried, or anxious, they often lose their appetite and cannot eat, which shows that mind forces matter to imitate all of its sensations, and therefore when the musician (man) spirit and mind is disturbed, the instrument (body) cannot function perfectly. It is this power over matter controlling energy that heals all manner of disease in Super Mind Science.

Question: What is the law of healing in Super Mind Science?

Answer: First learn concentration of the mind with the breath controlled. This is to direct energy. Second, learn the passageways of energy in the body, opening and closing of energy centers in Solar Plexus. Third: Energize the section where disease exists, expanding the tissues, cords and muscles. Fourth: Take control of divine mental power by concentration on a mental picture of perfect health. This subdues and banishes all disease. We control these powers by metaphysical methods, we term mental exercise. This being scientific. Jesus controlled them with His spiritual will power. They are the same powers He used in healing the sick.

Question: Does this science use suggestion, or mesmerism, or hypnotism, or deny the existence of matter as an aid to its metaphysical healing?

Answer: No. This science does not use suggestion to the sub-conscious mind. This is a negative process. It uses instead will power, a positive mental power. It does not need mesmerism when it has all the divine powers of Christ at its disposal, which it teaches how to use with the law of concentration. It does not deny that matter exists like so-called Christian Science. Anyone with intelligence knows that it does, but it exalts mind over matter, and forces the body to respond to the perfect mental picture, by control of life's healing energies. All of these so-called sciences demonstrate only a small amount of this energy, which accounts for the results they get. Super Mind Science demonstrates control of the entire circulation of this energy. This accounts for its superiority in the healing



1 field.

Question: What is belief?

2 Answer: A mild form of mental illusion belonging to mat-  
3 ter and mortality. Only demonstrable truth is a reality. Be-  
4 lief is also the first step in self-hypnosis, where one becomes  
5 the tool of those who suggest the belief to their mind. The  
6 only true evidence of truth is works to prove the claim. If  
7 works are not in evidence the belief is false. Works confined  
to belief is also false. Jesus demonstrated to those who saw  
Him the first time only. The conversion comes after the dem-  
onstration of the truth, not before, if it is facts, not theory;  
truth, not belief. Truth is unchangeable. Eternal, beliefs can  
be changed over night. They are mortal.

Question: What is will power?

8 Answer: Will power is the positive power of Spirit, or  
9 God. Jesus said to the sick, be it according to thy will. Also  
10 I do the will of My Father. When man surrenders his carnal  
11 illusions, and desires, his will power becomes the power of the  
12 Father, a divine instrument to accomplish good. When one  
13 loses their will power, insanity is the natural result. Without  
14 will the control of divine mind over matter could not be so.  
15 With it all things are possible to them who use it to express  
16 Truth, Love and Light. In Christian Science Mrs. Eddy says,  
17 Will is an animal propensity, which shows her ignorance, also  
18 her disbelief in Christ, as a mental scientist. Many of her fol-  
lowers come to Super Mind Science to learn how to develop  
their will power, because her teachings opens all the negative  
centers in the brain and lessens their mastership of themselves.

Question: What is disease?

Answer: It is only contraction produced from congestion of  
life energy. It is brought about by ignorance of mental laws  
and nature. When energy and expansion is applied by concen-  
tration of the mind, it disappears. This you learn later in the  
Key to Super Mind and Science. Disease is of matter. The  
mind controls matter and eliminates disease, but the one sick



1 must learn how to cease the violation of the laws producing it,  
2 if they desire health. After you have been healed, awaken the  
3 mind from the delusion that you have to be sick. See yourself  
4 perfect mentally, even as God Mind is perfect. Remedies of  
5 the medicinal nature never heal, only exercise of the body and  
6 mind can control Nature's healing fluid.

7 Question: How may I master Super Mind Science?

8 Answer: First reject all belief in a personal God. See God  
9 within your consciousness and in mind. Learn its techniques  
10 of directing the mental forces and physical energies. Practice  
11 the divine idea of thinking good thoughts. Use the healing  
12 method in Keys to Super Mind Science to heal the sick. Study  
13 yourself. Introspect and the Science will be revealed as God's  
14 greatest gift to man, for you can prove by demonstration, every  
15 technique is truth, thereby discard all beliefs, and direct your  
16 mind by concentration toward health and away from sickness,  
17 toward spirit, away from matter. This science is mind over  
18 matter. Its methods give proof of its mastery. Learn to prove  
it to others. Live in truth, love and light, and you will grow  
into the wisdom of Super Mind Science. It is practical Christianity.

Question: What are the religious tenets of Super Mind Science?

Answer: They have no dogma or creed, but adhere to certain divine principles, termed demonstrable facts. They are:

First, The Bible is accepted as the inspired word of God, delivered through mental laws to those ancients who were spiritually developed.

Second, We adore God as divine mind, all-seeing, all-knowing, omnipotent and eternal life principle manifest in all living creatures.

Third, We believe in the sacredness of life, both of animals and men. We deplore killing of any of God's creatures and consider that sin unpardonable.

Fourth, We accept Jesus as the Son of God, but believe also



1       that those doing His works become like Him, also the  
2       Son of God. His atonement, we accept as a symbol of  
3       divine unity through overcoming the flesh.

4       *Fifth,* The resurrection, we accept as proof His doctrine of  
5       eternal life, attainable by all men, applying their minds  
6       to doing His divine works, we believe only in the ap-  
7       plication of His teaching to life. Can there be salvation of  
8       the soul and eternal life?

9       *Sixth,* We believe that faith without works is dead, and  
10      those not doing the works will fail to attain immortality  
11      of the soul, since one's belief is only a reality when ap-  
12      plied to the problems of life.

13      *Seventh,* We believe in consciousness after death for all those  
14      having that mind which was also in Christ Jesus, living in  
15      their higher nature, doing the will of the Father and  
16      being master of matter.



## PART II

SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY

1 Fear them not therefore, for there is nothing covered  
2 that shall not be revealed, and hidden that shall not  
be known.

—Jesus.

3 When one understands the Scriptures from a Spiritual stand-  
point, they take on a new meaning, and reveal the power of  
4 divine mental Science in the early days before education in its  
present form existed. This shows the superiority of spirit over  
5 matter. The Old Testament has some wonderful messages of  
truth infolded in Symbols, which mean little to the mind of  
6 Materialistic Theologians, but much to one with the inner  
vision of life. God gave His lessons to those prepared to re-  
7 ceive them, just as He does today. Many are called, but few  
are chosen. This accounts for the great misunderstanding of  
8 the Scriptures by those who are self appointed to interpret this  
inspired Book for the good of man. Those who interpret these  
9 symbols must be aided by soul vision, since they contain a  
deep mystery, not perceived by the ordinary person. Super  
10 Mind Science throws a new light on the word of God, proving  
it to be a practical lesson in life and how to live, instead of  
11 just what to believe.

12 *Genesis 1st. In the beginning God created the Heaven and  
the earth.*

13 Infinite spirit evolves all things from the center of its divine  
mind which expresses creation. All creation is but many re-  
14 flections of the thoughts of this supreme creative mind called  
God. This supreme mind is the one and only Creator. Man is



1 likewise a manifestation of Him, a reflection, the divine image  
2 of this all powerful mind.

3 *Genesis 1st, 2. And the earth was without form and void*  
4 *and darkness was upon the face of the deep, and the spirit of*  
5 *God moved upon the water.* The absence of the divine spirit  
6 causes darkness, also there is no form in the absence of spirit,  
7 either to earth or man. Divine mind shapes the being like a  
8 potter molds his clay, and the spirit of God moved upon the  
9 waters means, that the divine spirit sent forth germs of in-  
10 telligence into the waters, which later we find produces life.

11 *Genesis 1st, 3. And God said, let there be light and there*  
12 *was light,* illuminating all Creation by intelligence, producing  
13 forms of beauty, full of the goodness of the Divine Creator,  
14 illuminating all Creation. No darkness is born of God—either  
15 mentally or physically.

16 *Genesis 1st, 4. And God saw the light. That it was good,*  
17 *and God divided the light from the darkness.* God sees the good  
18 and divides it from evil. He recognizes only light and good.

19 *Genesis 1st, 5. And God called the light day and the dark-*  
20 *ness He called night and the evening and the morning was the*  
21 *first day.* The light which here manifested was before the  
22 Creation of the sun, moon and stars, and it tells of the light  
23 of divine mind, which by the process of thought evolved all  
24 things, giving them the different names by which they are  
25 called. God is the originator of all things, man is but an instru-  
26 ment of the divine Creator. Divine mind contained all forces  
27 used in the Creation, which proves that the idea of a physical  
28 Creation is wrong, and could not be since life is proved to be  
entirely mental, proceeding from the eternal light through  
the cycles manifesting different forms of the one mind.

1 *Genesis 1st, 6. And God said let there be a firmament in the*  
2 *midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.*  
3 This symbolizes the separation of individual identity from the  
4 divine mind. Also spiritual truth which solves all mysteries of  
5 our existance, here and hereafter. Truth being taught correctly



1 reveals man as the same divine mind, or God. It is a case of  
a division in the waters of life.

2 *Genesis 1st, 7. And God made the firmament and divided*  
3 *the waters which were under the firmament from the waters*  
4 *which were above the firmament, and it was so.* The higher  
forces of life manifest separate from the lower, there being the  
5 higher self, and the lower self—both products of divine mind.  
God recognizes the higher as above the lower, making the law  
6 of sowing and reaping a reality. This verse of Genesis clearly  
symbolizes the recognition. Truth, love and light guides us  
7 to the higher and away from the lower. The false and true,  
the lower and higher, are only discernible to those with devel-  
8 oped mentality. It is confusing to those who try to test it by  
mechanical devices. You cannot measure either sunshine or  
9 darkness. Only the mind beholds them when manifest. The  
mind likewise guides us to higher wisdom. No human can  
progress without knowing this truth.

10 *Genesis 1st, 8. And God called the firmament Heaven and*  
11 *the evening and the morning were the second day.* All things  
proceeded from divine origin by cycles of progression, number-  
12 ing several thousands of years, said by seers to be seven hundred  
thousand to each cycle. Divine spirit working in harmony  
13 created its own elements, earth, air, fire and water, and from  
these four elements created all things, each cycle producing a  
14 manifestation of growth. Thus the earth and invisible world  
came into being. The lower elements constitute the corporeal  
15 world; the higher invisible elements, the ideal or spiritual world  
beyond the fourth mental plane.

16 *Genesis 1st, 9. And God said let the waters under the Heaven*  
17 *be gathered together unto one place and let the dry land appear,*  
and it was so. God gathers together the elements, then through  
positive and negative law creates all things. He opens and un-  
18 folds the seed of life in the elements by the heat of His universal  
meditation.

18 *Genesis 1st, 10. And God called the dry land earth and the*



1 *gathering together of waters called He seas and God saw that*  
2 *it was good. All Creation was planned and unfolded by the*  
3 *divine mind, even to the minutest detail. All things created*  
4 *was good. Evil is the absence of God. It is void of force and*  
5 *power. Dry land symbolizes body while water is the symbol*  
6 *of the soul. Between body and soul is the manifestations of*  
7 *the Motherhood and Fatherhood principle.*

8 *Genesis 1st, 11. And God said let the earth bring forth grass.*  
9 *The herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielded fruit after its*  
10 *kind, whose seed is in itself upon the earth and it was so. The*  
11 *divine spirit created all things with the idea of universal pro-*  
12 *duction, to serve a purpose or to do good. This productive*  
13 *principle is the compound idea of spiritual creative power,*  
14 *which God manifests. Infinite mind creates and governs all*  
15 *from the atom to the largest particle of life, from the lowest to*  
16 *the highest manifestation. The beauty of nature is the artistry*  
17 *of God. His universal laws of creation forming even the small*  
18 *blade of grass, giving it life and charm through the principles*  
19 *of truth, love and light. Mortal or material creation is but an*  
20 *instrument of this divine, infinite mind, and little comprehends*  
21 *its universal power and force. Only a spiritual mind living on*  
22 *the higher planes observes its beauty, and realizes its power of*  
23 *containing all things within it. Seek, Oh Mortal, to contact*  
24 *this mind.*

25 *Genesis 1st, 12. And the earth brought forth grass and herb*  
26 *yielding seed after its kind, and the tree yielding fruit whose*  
27 *seed was in itself after its kind and God saw that it was good.*  
28 *All works of God are a success, producing and creating after its*  
29 *kind. God is the Father of positive and negative law by which*  
30 *He controls growth and production of all things. Super Mind*  
31 *Science teaches mastery of that law.*

32 *Genesis 1st, 13. And the evening and the morning were the*  
33 *third day. All creation grows by degrees and cycles. Nothing*  
34 *just happens. It comes into an existence through the operation*  
35 *of divine law and order. This third day symbolizes the im-*



1 mortality of mind, God's immortal agency of Creation. Three  
2 also is the number of God or Diety, since God is three-fold,  
3 also the amount of time between the death and the actual  
4 resurrection of Our Lord, Jesus Christ, who appeared to His  
5 Disciples or students. Our science understands this to be an  
6 actual demonstration of the triumph of mind over matter.  
7 This knowledge is the light of the world. It raises man to a  
8 greater understanding of life than a belief in a mysterious  
9 death.

10 *Genesis 1st, 14. And God said let there be lights in the*  
11 *firmament of Heaven to divide the day from the night and let*  
12 *them be for signs, and for seasons and for days and for years.*  
13 Even the minutest details, as to the seasons of the years were  
14 created by thought of the universal mind. All that which is  
15 solid came from a thought form. Truth, love and light pre-  
16 ceded all creation, being of the higher planes of mind. Mor-  
17 tality is of the four lowest planes of mind, where division  
18 exists, while God is of the three higher planes, where no divi-  
19 sion exists. Knowing the science of creating by thought power,  
20 Jesus healed the sick, multiplied the loaves and fishes and raised  
21 himself from the dead. He lived on the higher planes of mind,  
22 thus giving His thought, power over all corporeality. Seek to  
23 transcend these planes of divine and mortal sense.

24 *Genesis 1st, 16. And God made two great lights, the*  
25 *greater to rule the day, the lesser light to rule the night. He*  
26 *made the stars also.* Thus He made the laws of positive and  
27 negative light and force. The sun symbolizes the spiritual soul  
28 wisdom. Also it is the positive creating animating physical  
29 power. Its light is greater than the light that shines at night.  
30 Means that spirit is the true light that illuminates our con-  
31 sciousness. Night symbolizes the body, the light of the moon,  
32 our corporeal sense perception which is a lesser light. Geology  
33 cannot explain the invisible creating force, nor can physiology  
34 explain that which causes the heart to beat and regulates its  
35 every movement. Spiritual wisdom and mental science alone



1 can open the veil of mystery, which must be rent in twain in  
2 order for man to behold the greater light. As a Son (sun) of  
3 God let your light so shine that men will glorify your good  
4 works. Be a creator of all that is good through thought power.  
5 Mind evolves all forms and produces all growth, which is the  
6 essence or seed of life, which comes from the divine source of  
7 creation. Matter is only an instrument of that growth and  
8 evolution.

9 *Genesis 1st, 17-18. And God set them in the firmament of  
10 Heaven to give light upon the earth, and to rule over the day  
11 and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness.  
12 And God saw that it was good. In the science of mind one  
13 must observe the fixed laws of creation, and master them. They  
14 are the divine laws of God. Belief does not affect them. To  
15 control them one must learn concentration and mental purifica-  
16 tion through absorbing the greater light of spiritual wisdom.  
17 Super Mind Science teaches the mastery of these forces in order  
18 to demonstrate over matter and all corporeal forces of nature.*

19 *Genesis 1st, 19. And the evening and the morning were the  
20 fourth day. The fourth day symbolizes the complete physical  
21 creation through the four elements, earth, fire, air and water  
22 which composed all bodies and things. The fourth cycle of  
23 time also is the birth of the universal consciousness on the  
24 corporeal planes of mind. All things progress by cycles and  
25 evolution of God's divine ideas. Thus birth, death and decay  
26 also fulfills this law of manifestation, giving place for another  
27 manifestation.*

28 *Genesis 1st, 20. And God said, Let the waters bring forth  
29 abundantly the moving creatures that hath life. And fowl  
30 that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of Heaven.  
31 Water is the symbol of soul, soul being the cause of life. Crea-  
32 tures that hath life, all living forces and entities, graduating  
33 in intelligence from the insect to the mortal being man. Soul  
34 like an ocean embraces all forms of life, smallest to the greatest.  
35 Air is the symbol of mind, flying things, thoughts. Since all*



1 creation comes from a fixed law, all things are a higher or lower  
2 manifestation of the law. The symbol given herein is the  
3 higher creatures flying above the earth, symbolizing mind over  
4 matter, on a higher plane than matter, evolving creative thought  
5 forms. Some are of the positive masculine gender, others of the  
6 receptive female gender, some of the divine or neuter gender,  
7 which symbolize the higher thoughts of truth, love and life,  
8 soaring above the thoughts of corporeal sensations.

9 *Genesis 1st, 22. And God blessed them saying be fruitful  
10 and multiply and fill the waters in the seas and let fowl multiply  
11 in the earth.* God the divine mind created all beings and things  
12 according to positive and negative law, which made it possible  
13 for them to multiply after their kind. Thus all things emanat-  
14 ing from the one divine mind, became eternal through the law  
15 of continued self-reproduction. Thus fulfilling the divine  
16 eternal will. He who doeth this will, becomes eternal likewise.

17 *Genesis 1st, 23. And the evening and the morning were the  
18 fifth day.* This cycle ends the evolution of God in the lower  
forms of intelligence. This cycle corresponds to the spiritual  
state of mind, so on this same day, or in this cycle comes also  
the creation of man—God's highest spiritual ideal—made in  
His image, and given dominion over all other creatures. Five  
is the number of realization and cognition. Our five senses are  
of the evolution of the first five cycles of creation.

*Genesis 1st, 24. And God said let the earth bring forth the  
living creature after his kind, cattle and creeping things, and  
beast of the earth, after his kind and it was so.* Earth symbol-  
izes the body wherein germs and decaying processes exist, but  
mind can destroy them, even as its inner powers gave them  
being. Cattle symbolizes the animal nature, which divine mind  
must dominate. Creeping things symbolizes evil ideas, which  
unseen creep into people's consciousness and poison and destroy  
them. Yet if one can use mental powers scientifically they can  
prevent all these bad effects of God's lower creations, for man  
has dominion over every creature, including germs, and decay-



1 ing energies, and negative forces. Super Mind Science gives the  
2 methods of this mastery.

3 *Genesis 1st, 26. And God said, Let us make man in our*  
4 *image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the*  
5 *fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle,*  
6 *and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creep-*  
7 *eth over the earth. Man was to be the Supreme Master over all*  
8 *forms of life, including his own flesh. Divine Mental Science*  
9 *reveals the practicability of this mastery. Man in God's image*  
10 *means every movement of man—when he has divine under-*  
11 *standing—is also a move of God. Similar to a reflection in a*  
12 *mirror. Man must realize this divine Sonship, if he becomes*  
13 *the master of this corporeal world. Mental Science is to man*  
14 *what a beacon is to a ship on a dark night. It lights the way*  
15 *to eternal life through self-mastery.*

16 *Genesis 1st, 27. So God created man in His own image, in*  
17 *the image of God created He him. Male and female created He*  
18 *them. Man is both positive and negative. No generic term can*  
19 *describe him for he is both. By the operation of positive and*  
20 *negative mind force—he like God—is a creator, even in the*  
21 *image of God. The masculine form is not man. It is only a*  
22 *dwelling place for divine spirit. When man concentrates on*  
23 *himself as this divine image, he soon manifests Godly powers,*  
24 *and force. The personality of God is universal, and is trans-*  
25 *mitted to man by reflection. The physical consciousness sees*  
26 *many personalities, but they are only images, reflections in the*  
27 *mirror of life. God is the reality, the one personality. When*  
28 *man overcomes sensations of mortal mind, he realizes he is*  
29 *God, essence and spirit immortal, not mortal. Only delusion of*  
30 *senses presents any other view of man, the dual being, God's*  
31 *own image.*

32 *Genesis 1st, 28. And God blessed them, and God said unto*  
33 *them, be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth, and*  
34 *subdue it and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over*  
35 *the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth*



1 upon the earth. Man was made a master, not a slave to nature.  
2 Only ignorance of this original divine mastership keeps him in  
3 bondage to corporeal sensations of pleasure, and pain, likes and  
4 dislikes, disease and sorrow. Mental Science is the seal of God  
5 in nature that makes man a true image of his divine Father.

6 Jesus realized his divine Sonship, He said it is not I that  
7 doeth these things, but Him that sent me. He who hath seen  
8 the Son hath seen the Father. Here is a true reflection of God  
9 in the words of Jesus, the world's greatest divine Mental  
10 Scientist. And God blessed them, and gave them the power of  
11 self reproduction which is eternal manifestation.

12 Genesis 1st, 29-30. *And God said, Behold I have given you*  
13 *every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth,*  
14 *and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed. To*  
15 *you it shall be for meat and to every beast of the earth, and to*  
16 *every fowl of the air, and to everything that creepeth upon the*  
17 *earth, wherein there is life. I have given every green herb for*  
18 *meat and it was so.* Man was given fruit for meat, not animals  
which God created to live on the earth. He was intended to  
be a vegetarian. Yet the Christians kill animals and eat de-  
cayed flesh, thus violating a supreme divine command. Also  
they violate the right of the animal to live on the earth. They  
take life, but cannot give it. Love says thou shalt not kill.  
Truth says thou shalt not kill. Light condemns the killer.  
Anyone who kills will never succeed in divine Mental Science,  
which requires love as well as a method of attainment. Love  
ye one another pertains to all of God's creatures, product of the  
one supreme divine mind. In a divine sense all forms of life  
are brothers, children of the same Father, Mother, God. Jesus  
said before the beginning of the world, I was in the bosom of  
my Father. He realized this divine creative fatherhood principle.

Genesis 1st, 31. *And God saw that everything He has made,*  
*Behold it was good. And the evening and morning were the*  
*sixth day.* The sixth cycle dawned with man in complete mani-  
festation designed to rule Creation. This cycle corresponds to



1 the Christ consciousness plane of mind. Six is the number of  
2 divine realization. Six brain convolutions in man's brain mani-  
3 fests divine powers of the higher planes, while six manifests the  
4 lower forces of the lower planes, thus he has the higher and  
5 lower nature. Twelve is the number of convolutions of the  
6 brain, and is the symbol of divine unity of God and man, also  
7 the number of Disciples of Christ, who gives the message of the  
8 Master to the world. God made all things good. Only ignor-  
9 ance becomes the manifestation of evil, the absence of God.

*Genesis 2d, 2. And the seventh day God ended His work,*  
10 *which He had made, and He rested on the seventh day from all*  
11 *His work which He had made.* Seven is the perfect number,  
12 the advanced cycle. When all creation becomes self existant,  
13 also during this cycle, man progresses and developes his spiritual  
14 senses and becomes more of the invisible world than the visible.  
15 Finally he will cease to be incarnated in matter through him  
16 becoming its master. Then corporeal existance will await an-  
17 other beginning of Creation in the next cycle, which is again  
18 the first cycle. Since seven is the last cycle perfection of God's  
ideal, this seventh cycle corresponds to the God or perfect men-  
tal plane of mind. Everyone who develops the higher mental  
and spiritual powers, also passes through these seven steps, or  
cycles of progression, and they influence the growth of all  
things. The idea of having Sunday to worship God, and as  
a day of rest comes from the imperfect idea of these cycles of  
progression, when God manifests from the lowest to the high-  
est form of life.

*Genesis 2d, 9. And out of the ground made the Lord God*  
15 *Jehovah to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and*  
16 *good for food. The tree of life also in the midst of the garden,*  
17 *and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.* Man was made  
18 to eat the fruits of trees as this verse states. The rest of it is  
symbolical. Tree of life means the physical powers of genera-  
tion and refers to the spine, where the generative fluid is lo-  
cated. The spine in ancient times was pictured as the tree of



1 life. The tree of knowledge of good and evil is the carnal ideas  
of creating without consulting divine wisdom and power. The  
2 tree of knowledge also means the tree known as (Arbor Vita)  
medical science, in the back part of the head, where the ideas of  
3 comparison develop. It was forbidden that man use carnal reason  
in his creation of offspring, because he has divine powers,  
4 which he should have used for this purpose.

*Genesis 2d, 15. And the Lord God Jehovah took the man*  
5 *and put him in the Garden of Eden to dress it and keep it.*  
Eden means pleasure and happiness, showing man's original  
6 state where sorrow was unknown. He was made master of all  
creation and placed in a garden of delight, to keep it in that  
7 beautiful state, but later he became carnalistic, and this created  
separation from God and brought about his great downfall,  
8 producing sorrow and sin and death.

*Genesis 2d, 16-17. And the Lord God Jehovah commanded*  
9 *the man, saying of every tree in the garden thou mayest freely*  
eat, but of the tree of knowledge of good and evil thou shalt  
10 *not eat of it, for the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely*  
die. Here God warned man against partaking of carnal reason-  
11 ing and appetite telling him if he creates by the flesh, he will die  
by the flesh, which is reasonable. Man could have created by  
12 controlling physical energies through divine wisdom, and will,  
but he listened to his lower nature, which caused God to later  
13 curse all of his flesh creations. This shows corporeal man's  
lack of wisdom, also his disobedience to divine creative law.  
14 This is originally caused by carnal passion and lust.

*Genesis 2d, 19. And out of the ground the Lord God Je-*  
15 *hovah formed every beast of the field and every fowl of the air,*  
and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them  
16 *and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the*  
name thereof. This is the birth of matter. The ground sym-  
17 bolizes flesh. It shows God as the originator of matter. After  
the first divine Creation, this gives the lie to Christian Science  
18 which says matter never contained spirit, and in regard to this



1 verse of scripture, Mrs. Eddy called it a lie. This shows her  
2 ignorance, trying to contradict the Bible on one page, and then  
3 using it in her own argument on another. Matter is lower  
4 mind and does exist as a corporeal power, but mind only is  
5 immortal, since matter must die. Matter is almost as great a  
6 miracle as spirit. It is the school of individuality, where the  
7 soul learns the lessons of truth, love and light.

8 *Genesis 2d, 21-22. And the Lord God Jehovah caused a*  
9 *deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept, and he took one of*  
10 *his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof. And the rib*  
11 *which the Lord God Jehovah had taken from man made He a*  
12 *woman and brought her unto the man. God uses man positive*  
13 *force of creation as a subject, and entrances him physically while*  
14 *he performs a surgical operation on Adam through mental and*  
15 *spiritual powers. This verse is a symbol seen by the seer who*  
16 *wrote Genesis. It means that man contains positive and nega-*  
17 *tive life forces, and that out of man evolved a force or energy*  
18 *which the divine Father used to form woman. When woman*  
19 *came into being, she was negative and less powerful mentally*  
20 *than man. So she fell from grace by taking the suggestion to*  
21 *partake of the tree of knowledge of right and wrong. From*  
22 *the serpent suble (psychic influences) of the lower mental*  
23 *planes, this brought about physical creation, also physical death.*  
24 *By mastery of mind powers and lower nature, Jesus proved*  
25 *that even this death may be avoided. Mental Science alone ex-*  
26 *plains the Modus Operandi, making this marvelous feat of at-*  
27 *taining eternal life possible.*

28 *Genesis 3d, 1-3. Now the serpent was more subtle than any*  
29 *beast of the field, which the Lord God Jehovah had made, and*  
30 *he said unto the woman, Yea hath God said, Ye shall not eat*  
31 *of every tree of the garden, And the woman said unto the*  
32 *serpent, we may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden. But*  
33 *of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God*  
34 *hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest*  
35 *ye die. This verse is also a symbolic representation of the sub-*



1 jective mental influences, that caused Eve to sin. Serpent means  
low mental influences, since science has never discovered a  
2 talking serpent. The influence came from the vibration of the  
lower animals, suggesting Creation by sex, instead of divine  
3 control of energy, or Immaculate Conception by direct God  
influence on the creative forces within woman. This serpent  
4 also symbolizes the birth of evil, through psychic suggestion,  
and should teach everyone to master their emotions, and trans-  
5 mute their creative powers from physical to the divine, thus  
avoid and gain eternal life.

6 *Genesis 3d, 4-5. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye*  
*shall not surely die, for God doth know that in the day ye eat*  
7 *thereof, then your eyes shall be opened and ye shall be as God,*  
*knowing good from evil.* The subtle psychic entity said, arouse  
8 your passions of lower nature, which are evil and then your  
eyes shall be opened, because a contrast would result showing  
9 good and evil to both be real forces, whereas the truth is, evil  
is not a force. This was the deception which caused sensation  
10 to be desired more than spiritual power and wisdom. The  
woman listened to this subtle influence and did partake of the  
11 physical fruits of life, sex, only to be sentenced to death by  
spirit for only a creation by spirit can endure eternally. Many  
12 people still make this same error. They follow after flesh sen-  
sation to death, and ruin, yet spiritual wisdom is available to  
13 every man, if he will only cease to listen to his low psychic  
nature and attain spiritual dominion over matter. Man must  
14 learn he is not his body, any more than he is the house he lives  
in. This knowledge is easy to demonstrate in Super Mind  
15 Science, the beacon of eternal life. Health, happiness and pros-  
perity, for all attainment comes from proper knowledge of  
16 mind.

*Genesis 3d, 9-10. And the Lord God Jehovah called unto*  
17 *Adam and said unto him, where art thou? And he said I heard*  
*thy voice in the Garden and I was afraid I was naked and I*  
18 *hid myself.* This verse is a symbol, for would God who knows



1 all have to ask mortal Where Art Thou? Reason tells us, he  
2 would not. So the symbol shows that man had developed fear,  
3 a carnal instinct. Also shame, a carnal instinct, because he  
4 had partaken of flesh appetite or sex sensation, which was his  
5 first sin. He feared the divine inner voice, and hid from the  
6 sight of God, whom he had regarded as a person. This shows  
7 guilt was on his conscience, because he had violated the Com-  
8 mandment against the arousing of lower emotions and creating  
9 physically, when he should have created only through divine  
10 powers. This was the fall of man.

11 *Genesis 3d, 11-12. And He said, Who told thee that thou  
12 wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded  
13 thee that thou shouldst not eat? And the man said, The woman  
14 who thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and  
15 I did eat.* Here man lays his fault on woman, the more nega-  
16 tive of the two first persons. He admits his error, but makes no  
17 effort to overcome it. This is the case with many to this day.  
18 They say, Yes I sin, but my husband, or wife, they make me,  
but God does not become the crutch of those mentally weak,  
instead he curses their very offspring, also the low influences  
that beguiled the woman to sin. This symbol shows God never  
accepts excuses of any kind.

12 *Genesis 3d, 14-15. And the Lord God Jehovah said unto  
13 the serpent, I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and  
14 between thy seed and her seed. It shall bruise thy head and  
15 thou shalt bruise his heel.* Here God sees the opposite forces of  
16 nature. They are working on the mind of mortals. He gives  
17 woman intuitive powers of discernment. She becomes the foe  
18 of evil, low psychic suggestions, and low entities will be ruled  
by woman, because of this war between the two, woman today  
is more psychic than man, and resists the voice of the tempter  
when man would not. She symbolically bruises the head of  
the serpent evil influence by subduing her lower nature, which  
originally brought sin on her offspring, resulting in physical  
death.



1 Jesus was born of divine power and thus avoided the fleshy  
2 or corporeal death, demonstrating this teaching of spiritual  
3 creation as the truth. Man still possesses his original spiritual  
4 powers, and can redeem himself by doing the works of divine  
5 spirit as demonstrated by Jesus Christ. Super Mind Science  
6 proves they can be demonstrated the same today as two thou-  
7 sand years ago, thus master the effects of man's first sin.

8 *Genesis 3d, 16. Unto the woman he said, I will greatly*  
9 *multiply thy sorrow and conception in sorrow. Thou shalt*  
10 *bring forth children and thy desire shall be to thy husband and*  
11 *he shall rule over thee.* This symbolizes the result of creation  
12 through sin, and shows the cause of sickness and sorrow to be  
13 sin. Also whereas women created physically she now must bear  
14 children through pain. As ye sow, so shall ye also reap. This  
15 is the divine law, which has always been and always shall be.  
16 If you follow lust and sex emotion it will lead to ruin and  
17 perhaps death. Divinity is the force to let manifest in your  
18 life, thus gain immortality.

19 *Genesis 3d, 17-19. And unto Adam He said, because thou*  
20 *hast harkened unto the voice of thy wife and hast eaten of*  
21 *the tree of which I commended thee, saying thou shalt not eat*  
22 *of it, cursed is the ground for thy sake. In sorrow shalt thou*  
23 *eat of it all the days of thy life. Thorns also and thistles shall*  
24 *it bring forth to thee. And thou shalt eat the herb of the field,*  
25 *by the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return to*  
26 *the ground. For out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou art*  
27 *and unto dust shalt thou returneth.* This is the beginning of  
28 the war between matter and spirit, the curse placed upon man  
29 for falling into sin through temptation, God's rebuke to matter  
30 and material creation, in divine understanding. It is merely  
31 dust. Man gave up divine creation in order to partake of flesh  
32 sensation, which caused his ruin. All of the curse on matter has  
33 been proven to exist. Man must forsake following matter if he  
34 expects mastership or dominion over all forms of life. Re-  
35 demption was made possible through Jesus showing the way,



1 the truth and the light.

2 *Genesis 3d, 22-24. And the Lord God Jehovah said, Behold*  
3 *the man is become as one of us. To know good from evil and*  
4 *now lest he put forth his hand and take also of the tree of life,*  
5 *and eat and live forever. Therefore the Lord God Jehovah*  
6 *sent him forth from the Garden of Eden to till the ground from*  
7 *whence he was taken. So he drove out the man and he placed*  
8 *at the east of the Garden of Eden, Cherubims and a flaming*  
9 *sword, which turned every way to keep the way of the tree*  
10 *of life. This shows the way of the transgressor is hard, man*  
11 *not being trusted by the divine Father after he had sinned.*  
12 *This verse is an allegory, which symbolizes the result of sin,*  
13 *also that there is a hidden power called tree of life, which man*  
14 *may partake of and become as God. This power is mental*  
15 *science and the control of life's forces and energies. God in this*  
16 *verse says, one of us which shows that there were many or more*  
17 *than one godly being. These higher beings are but archangels,*  
18 *or those with identity beyond the corporeal planes of mind.*  
19 *Jesus existed in that state just after death and appeared to His*  
20 *Disciples. Then he ascended, raised his vibration to the plane*  
21 *of His Father, Universal divine infinite Father, Mother, God,*  
22 *and there as a positive power, he sits on the right side of His*  
23 *Divine Father, in the universal creative power, which evolves*  
24 *all forms of life.*

25 *Genesis 4th, 1. And Adam knew Eve his wife and she con-*  
26 *ceived and bare Cain and said, I have gotten a man from the*  
27 *Lord. This is a child borned of sin, yet the mother asserts she*  
28 *has gotten a man from the Lord, recognizing spirit as God,*  
29 *or author of all creations, including those coming through sen-*  
30 *sual contact, and relationship, but flesh is not divine until*  
31 *mastered by spirit. This is proven by Cain later murdering*  
32 *his brother Abel through jealousy. Those who say they are*  
33 *saved from sin, yet lack self mastery, are only deluded mortals,*  
34 *who lack knowledge. Jesus said, The flesh is weak, but the*  
35 *spirit is strong.*



1     *Genesis 4th, 3-4. Cain brought of the fruit of the ground*  
2     *an offering unto the Lord God Jehovah, and Abel, he also*  
3     *brought of the firstling of his flock and of the fat thereof. Cain*  
4     *symbolizes sin and material nature, while Abel symbolizes life*  
5     *and the spiritual nature. Most people lay two types of offer-*  
6     *ings on the altar of sacrifice. If jealousy enters their mind then*  
7     *they become the worst of sinners. Cain and Abel here sym-*  
8     *bolizes two opposing forces in nature, both yielding to God*  
9     *or divine love.*

10    *Genesis 4th, 4-5. And the Lord God Jehovah had respect*  
11    *unto Abel and to his offering, but unto Cain and unto his*  
12    *offering He had no respect. God recognizes the spiritual nature,*  
13    *but not the physical. A spiritual offering such as good deeds,*  
14    *truth, love and light He respects, but God is not fooled by*  
15    *material gifts or hypocritical charity. Sacrifice therefore spiritu-*  
16    *ally through love.*

17    *Genesis 4th, 8. Cain rose up against Abel his brother and*  
18    *slew him. The physical nature kills the spiritual nature. Jeal-*  
19    *ousy is the motive. The erroneous following of passion led*  
20    *Cain to become a murderer.*

21    *Genesis 4th, 9. And the Lord God Jehovah said unto Cain,*  
22    *Where is Abel, thy brother? And he said, I know not. Am I*  
23    *my brother's keeper? Here the sin instinct prompts Cain. He*  
24    *rebels against God and even refuses to accept as his duty, the*  
25    *knowing of his brother's welfare. He here manifests the hard-*  
26    *ened heart of the criminal.*

27    *Genesis 4th, 10-11. And He Jehovah said, The voice of*  
28    *thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground, and now*  
29    *art thou cursed from the earth. Here we learn that mortal can-*  
30    *not lie to God who knows his sin. Life is spiritual. This being*  
31    *why God knew of the whereabouts of Abel. Why cannot the*  
32    *human race today hear God speak? Like Cain probably, they*  
33    *follow after their lusts so much that their mind will not re-*  
34    *ceive it. Their killing, sinning nature invokes the wrath of*  
35    *the divine laws, through the operation of the law of compen-*



1 sation. The material man must be overcome by the spiritual,  
otherwise he will produce self ruin.

2 *Genesis 4th, 15. And the Lord Jehovah said unto him,*  
3 *Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on*  
4 *him seven-fold. And the Lord God Jehovah set a mark upon*  
5 *Cain lest anyone finding him should kill him.* This condemns  
6 capital punishment. The mark of Cain is guilt, but God wants  
7 him to live. He places a curse on him for his crime, but still  
8 defends him, and says, those who kill him will be cursed seven-  
9 fold. The material minded judges and juries who take human  
10 life will be cursed seven-fold, according to this. These so-called  
Christians, who vote death to their brother is the same as Cain,  
11 who said, Am I my brother's keeper? Every one who takes  
12 part in a killing, no matter if they call themselves the State,  
13 the Court or the Jury, the Hangman or Warden of the prison,  
14 all of them are murderers, and are cursed seven-fold by God  
15 Almighty. They will never see immortality. They will reap  
16 sorrow and destruction. Take not that which you cannot  
17 give. This being human life, also animal life.

18 *Genesis 4th, 16. And Cain went out from the presence of*  
19 *the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod.* The sinner flees from  
20 the divine, even hates it and tries to go far away where sinful  
21 companions may be found. Land of Nod is a place that did  
22 exist since we find later that Cain found a wife there, and later  
23 became the father of Enoch, who builded a city. It seems here  
24 that he lived down his sin, which is possible, if the criminal  
25 is given a chance to live, but when a state murders a helpless  
26 criminal, the state becomes also a criminal, and lowers itself  
27 into perdition. Each sinner, no matter if he is a killer, has a  
28 right to prove his worth, and live down his sin. Those who  
clamor for revenge are blood-thirsty murderers themselves, who  
29 have not killed, because they fear the consequences of their deed.  
30 They are the first to say, hang him, or electrocute him, for re-  
31 venge. God is love, not hate. Truth, not ignorance, and light,  
32 not darkness. Cain finding a wife in the land of Nod, shows



1 there were others on earth other than Adam and Eve. They  
2 were such as dwell in tents, we are told. Then it must be that  
3 Adam was the first spiritually created Son of God, but others  
4 lived who had evolved from lower beings. A city was builded  
5 by one man, the Son of Cain. Now it required several thousand  
6 to inhabit a city, therefore others existed before this divine  
7 creation. Later Jesus came into being by the laws which failed  
8 in Eden, and he proved that man, when master of matter, is  
9 immortal, thus fulfilling the original divine plan of a spiritual  
10 creation. Jesus practiced mental analysis, healing and teaching.  
11 He traveled about the country teaching all who would come  
12 seeking the truth, by his divine wisdom. He overcame the world  
13 (his body).

14 This divine birth does not mean that all who attain master-  
15 ship be borned by divine power without sex manifestation.  
16 Jesus said, Ye must be borned again, meaning one who is a  
17 materialist may be born into spiritual knowledge by his fol-  
18 lowing in the footsteps of truth, which Jesus enunciated to  
19 the world. Namely they are to heal the sick, raise the dead,  
20 preach the truth to the poor. Why preach truth to the poor?  
21 Because truth heals poverty and all other types of disease. The  
22 modern interpretation of truth as given by the churches, breeds  
23 poverty by teaching people to lean on Jesus, instead of working  
24 out their own salvation. They breed disease by telling the  
25 people that it is all very well to kill and eat animals, then when  
26 they become sick from carnivorous practice, they take medicine,  
27 even in the Church's own hospital. Yet Jesus used no hospitals,  
28 nor medicine, nor did he eat flesh, because a Prophet saw a  
29 vision where animal life was, and heard a voice say, as in Act.  
30 10:13. And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise. Peter slay  
31 and eat. They tell their children to eat whatever their appe-  
32 tite craves, then when disease comes, they say God sent it, and  
33 when through their ignorance of natural law, death comes upon  
34 them, they say Our Loved one has gone to Heaven. They were  
35 taken by The Lord. Such teaching is the curse of humanity,



- 1 bringing sorrow, death and disease, at the same time denying
- 2 that the works of Jesus can be demonstrated this day and age.
- 3 the same as two thousand years ago. Has Jesus and His teach-
- ing become the partners of vice, sin, disease and falsehood, when
- 3 he proved they healed all these products of ignorance?

### KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY EXODUS

- 4 In the Book of Exodus, we learn the great power of the
- Universal, Omnipotent God. How the children of Israel were
- 5 enslaved physically, but were blessed spiritually. The Eryp-
- tians became afraid of them, because they were multiplying
- 6 fast, so planned to kill all male children born to the Hebrews,
- but the conscience of the midwives interfered with their plans
- 7 for carrying out this wholesale murder. This shows the power
- of divine mind to assert itself in the consciousness of people.
- 8 Now divine mind desired a great leader, so in Exodus 2, we
- learn of the birth of Moses, a great teacher and leader of the
- 9 Hebrews. How he was concealed in the flags by the river, then
- adopted by the King's daughter, who came to bathe and found
- 10 the little ark in the flags. This is a great symbolical lesson.
- It is a symbol of the birth of divine consciousness in the being,
- 11 man. Born in a lowly place symbolizes the Solar Plexus,
- where the God center is located. The river symbolizes matter,
- 12 and especially symbolizes the nerves in the spine. Found by a
- princess is a symbol of reason, finding divinity in mind, also
- 13 in matter. The flags symbolize matter, the water mind.
- Nursed by his Mother, symbolizes developed by the human
- 14 will and consciousness. Moses later grew to manhood, sym-
- bol of development. He performed miracles before the King,
- 15 symbolizing the spirit, doing wonders before the mortal mind.
- Bringing plagues upon the Pharoah, symbolizes lusts and sin,
- 16 overcome through concentration of mind and spiritual power.
- Later Moses leads the children of Israel out of Egypt. This is
- 17 a symbol of spiritual power leading humanity to victory.



1 Crossing the Red Sea. Red symbolizes the body, crossing over-  
coming, meaning overcoming the body. The drowning of the  
2 Egyptians, symbol of materialism, destroying those who follow  
after their base desires.

3 The fact that Moses, when first starting out in the world  
killed an Egyptian, whom he caught fighting with a Hebrew,  
4 shows that even though a man may be a criminal in the sight  
of man, he may be a leader in the sight of God or divine mind.  
5 In Exodus 3, we learn God appeared to Moses in a burning  
bush. The bush burned with fire, but was not consumed. This  
6 shows this to be entirely a mental manifestation. This symbol-  
izes God speaking through the medium of conscience to matter.  
7 In Exodus 3-5, And He said, draw not nigh, Hither put off  
thy shoes from thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest  
8 is Holy Ground. Divine spirit commands through mind. Put-  
ting off the shoes on Holy Ground was the Egyptian custom,  
9 which Moses well knew. When he obeyed the command, then  
he received other communication from divine mind in symbols,  
10 visions or occult powers. This was to prepare him to lead the  
children of Israel out of Egypt into the Promised Land. Each  
11 one seeking wisdom soon finds God's commands entering the  
consciousness, through mental vision, When we obey, success  
12 will come to us in the fulfilling of any divine law. Later we  
learn Moses had a brother Aaron. The two brothers symbolize  
13 spirit and matter. Moses doing the wonders, symbolizes spirit,  
while Aaron, being the spokesman for Moses, symbolizes mat-  
14 ter, doing the bidding and expressing spirit. Pharoah being  
obstinate about letting the children of Israel go, symbolizes  
15 the stubbornness of material conditions to bend to the power  
of spirit. The rod of Moses symbolizes human will, which is  
16 the staff of power. By raising this staff one can master all ob-  
stacles, and even the elements obey the word of man. Also his  
17 body when will is concentrated.

Moses ascending the mountain to talk to the Lord, is a  
18 symbol of raising the vibration of the consciousness to the level



- 1 of divinity, where contact with God is made, and one receives  
the tablets of the law or knowledge of right justice, truth, love  
2 and light through divine wisdom. Thus we learn a great lesson  
from the inner meaning of the liberation of the children  
3 of Isreal from bondage, symbolizing complete spiritual illumination  
through following the divine teacher to whom God has  
4 revealed divine spirit. When either minds or bodies are in  
bondage or both, God raises up a leader to show the people  
5 the way to realize God. Some are wise enough to know these  
inspired leaders, while others are not. When the student is  
6 ready, the teacher appears, is an old maxim. Seek and ye shall  
find, knock and the door shall be opened unto you. Mind contains  
7 the essence of divine spirituality and in that field of investigation,  
only can the truth be discerned. The symbols of the  
8 Bible, and their interpretation are the highest and most spiritual  
meaning, that being the reason the Author gives the symbolization  
9 of the Book of Exodus. (See Light on Masonry).

#### SYMBOLICAL MEANING OF THE WORSHIP OF THE LEVITES

- 10 Tabernacle symbolizes a state of mind, unity of God and  
man. The seven candlesticks used on the altar, symbol of the  
11 seven archangels ruling seven cycles of time. Altar of sacrifice,  
symbol of giving up carnal pleasures. Altar of incense, divine  
12 thoughts giving forth their spiritual influence like the fragrance  
of flowers, the Ark, safety, Testimony, God revelation.  
13 The sacred jewel of twelve stones worn by Aaron, symbolizes  
the twelve Disciples of Christ. The twelve signs of the Zodiac,  
14 the twelve convolutions of the brain, mind's instrument. Also  
it reveals that each sign of the Zodiac was directly influencing  
15 one tribe of Israel. The sun was absent in this jewel, so likewise  
the Christ had not come to the children of Isreal.  
16 The sacred oil used by Levites in ceremonies, symbolize the  
giving of spiritual influence from one person to another. The  
17 Passover symbolizes leadership of divine spirit. The Levites



1 whom Jehovah said should be offered as a sacrifice unto him  
2 were descendants of a mystic order, known as the Order of  
3 Melchisedec, which was established among the children of  
4 Isreal by the King of Salem and Priest by that name. All of  
5 the practices were distinctly oriental and probably came from  
6 Egypt, land of the Captivity. Members of this order were al-  
7 ways known as the priest class in every nation where it flour-  
8 ished. The voice of the Lord God Jehovah which spoke in the  
9 Tabernacle, seems very much like the ancient oracles of Greece  
10 and Egypt, where people journeyed to offer a sacrifice and  
11 converse with the Logas, or Lord. Jesus became a high priest  
of this order, we learn in Hebrew 7. The teaching of this order  
was to heal the sick by divine power, and to have face to face  
contact and communication with God by means of hearing a  
universal cosmic voice. How far this doctrine seems to be from  
the Churchanity of today, which says Christ was not a Mental  
Scientist or Mystic. They should trace the history of this Noble  
Mystic Order and they would soon learn it was a brotherhood  
of mystic saints which still exists in Egypt, India and the Holy  
Lands. It teaches how to do the divine works as is taught by  
the author. Not just what to believe and who to believe.

### THE NEW TESTAMENT

12 The New Testament is really the basic doctrine of Chris-  
13 tianity and contains the ideas upon which are founded the mod-  
14 ern Christian churches. This interpretation is written to ex-  
15 plain its deep mysteries, and to lead the student along the path-  
way to truth, that he may find the key to the demonstraions  
of the Great Master, and High Priest of the Order Melchisedec,  
Jesus Christ.

*Matthew 2d, 1. Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of  
Judea in the days of Herod the King, Behold there came wise  
men from the Eeast to Jerusalem. The wise men were Mystic  
Mental Scientists. One from India, one from Egypt and one*



1 from Persia. They were members of the Order of Melchisedec,  
2 skilled in Astrology and the laws of healing and concentration.  
3 The Author was initiated into the same Order secretly while  
4 traveling in Northern India. There he found the true history  
5 of the wise men of the East. They are called by the simple  
6 name, Brothers, when before the public. They know the secrets  
7 of divine mind and how to divine the future, as well as to  
8 heal the sick instantly.

9 *Matthew 2d, 2. Saying where is He that is King of the Jews.*  
10 *For we have seen His star in the East and are come to worship*  
11 *Him.* They knew about a star which meant nothing to others,  
12 which told them of the birth of a divine teacher and master, as  
13 all mental masters know when they have had proper initiation  
14 into the mysteries of the mind, the body and soul and the con-  
15 trol of the mind as taught in Super Mind Science.

16 *Matthew 2d, 3. When Herod, the King, had heard these*  
17 *things, He was troubled and all Jerusalem with him.* Material  
18 minded Herod is an example of those who oppose spirit believ-  
ing. It may deprive them of their temporal glory.

*Matthew 2d, 7-8. Then Herod when he had privately*  
11 *called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the*  
12 *star had appeared, and he sent them to Bethlehem. And said,*  
13 *Go and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have*  
14 *found him bring me word again that I may come and worship*  
15 *him also.* Herod here tries to mislead wise men who were great  
16 mentalists and mystics, seeking information that he may murder  
17 the infant who threatened his power as king, but mystics, or  
18 wise men gain knowledge from unseen sources and do not de-  
pend upon material laws for information as to what is in one's  
mind.

19 *Matthew 2d, 9. When they had heard the King they de-*  
20 *parted and Lo, the star which they saw in the East went before*  
21 *them till it came and stood over where the young child was.*  
22 This star is a six pointed star, which is a divine insignia. It  
23 symbolizes God and man are one, or I and My Father are one.



1 Anyone who has traveled in the far East has seen it on the  
shrines and sacred places of the Hindus, also it is known in  
2 Egypt and Persia. It is called the ancient emblem of the Brothers,  
and has a still deeper meaning to the Initiate. When it ap-  
3 pears in the elements it means the birth of the Prince of Peace,  
incarnation of the divine mind.

4 *Matthew 2d, 10. When they saw the star they rejoiced with*  
*exceeding great joy.* The star means much to those who know  
5 its great divine mystery. It is the seal of truth, love and light.  
Every member of the Order takes his oath before it. Jesus later  
6 did this when he became High Priest of the Order of Melchisedec.  
Super Mind Science reveals this mystery of I and My  
7 Father are one.

8 *Matthew 2d, 11. And when they were come into the house*  
*they saw the young child with Mary, his mother, and fell*  
*down and worshipped him. And when they had opened their*  
9 *treasures they presented unto him gifts, gold, frankincense and*  
*myrrh.* This presentation to an infant is an old custom of the  
10 Orient. The gifts are the ornaments of the sacred altar used in  
the mountain retreats of the Brothers of the Order. They have  
11 a deep symbolical meaning. Gold is the symbol of mind,  
frankincense of spirit, and myrrh symbolizes body. This is the  
12 meaning of the lower triangle, which forms His star in the  
East, it being two inverted equal lateral triangles, which is  
13 used to this day in the Order of the Brothers, also it has been  
copied by free Masonry.

14 *Matthew 2d, 12. And being warned of God in a dream that*  
*they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own*  
15 *country another way.* When one dreams they are conscious,  
out of their body and can receive any knowledge they desire.  
16 Master Mystics know how to attain this dream state at will.  
Many of them have developed it to the point where they never  
17 are unconscious. Their body sleeps but their spirit is ever  
conscious, and God can contact them in any emergency, yet  
18 people often say, there is nothing in dreams, but in divine mind



1 all things are good, even dreams. There is no evil. Nothing  
2 just happens. All is governed by a law, which mortals may  
3 understand. Super Mind Science teaches the key to enter the  
4 astral world, consciously study it and see the results.

5 *Matthew 2d, 13. And when they were departed, Behold*  
6 *the Angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying*  
7 *Arise and take the young child and his mother and flee from*  
8 *Egypt, And be thou there until I bring thee word, for Herod*  
9 *will seek the young child to destroy him.* Here is some very  
10 definite information given in a dream, proving that what many  
11 call dream state, is in reality a plane of consciousness similar to  
12 the physical plane, yet beyond the delusion of matter. Joseph  
13 was probably a natural born adept of this state, selected by  
14 divine mind to be a Father to Jesus, the Prince of Peace. Egypt  
15 being an abode of the Brothers and home of one of the wise  
16 men, the Angel who was also one of the Brothers, probably in  
17 the body sent Joseph there with Jesus. This dream state is  
18 called astral conscious state of mind by those skilled in mental  
19 science and the divine mysteries.

20 *Matthew 2d, 16. Then Herod when He saw he was mocked*  
21 *of the wise men was exceeding wrath and sent forth and slew*  
22 *all the children that were in Bethlehem and all the coasts thereof*  
23 *from two years old and under, according to the time which he*  
24 *had diligently inquired of the wise men.* Material mind is al-  
25 ways mocked by spiritual knowledge. Herod typifies the greedy  
26 materialist who would murder to protect his throne, the source  
27 of his income. The wise men having contact with God and  
28 Angels, or great invisible teachers, could not be fooled by a  
29 greedy king.

30 *Matthew 2d, 19-20. But when Herod was dead, Behold an*  
31 *angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,*  
32 *saying arise, take the young child and his mother and go into*  
33 *the land of Isreal, for they are dead which sought the young*  
34 *child's life.* Here again is the truth about that invisible knowl-  
35 edge to be gained on the astral plane, which church and science



1 says does not exist. Joseph disregarding this dream became  
2 afraid to enter the Domain where Herod's son was ruling, came  
3 and dwelt in the city of Nazareth that it might be fulfilled,  
4 which was spoken by the Prophets. He shall be called a Naza-  
5 rene. Joseph was now fully conscious of the fact that Jesus  
6 was to be the great master and tried to fulfill his duty as a  
7 father, and protect him from all harm. In fulfilling this duty  
8 he was aided by invisible beings while his body slept, and he  
9 was in the dream state. Many people have dreamed and found  
10 it to be true afterwards, which proves our dreams are products  
11 of our thoughts. By thinking correctly and knowing concentra-  
12 tion, dreams solve the mystery of immortality.

13 The Author was instructed in a dream state while writing  
14 this book and has had his life saved by knowledge gained, while  
15 in this state. Dreams are the consciousness operating free from  
16 matter. That state is as real as our wake state, but must be  
17 studied to be understood. See Keys to Super Mind Science in  
18 this volume for further information on this subject.

19 *Matthew 3d, 1-2. In those days came John, the Baptist,*  
20 *preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, repent ye for*  
21 *the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.* John had perceived that  
22 God and Christ were one. No one had told him. No one had  
23 to tell him. He learned it from some invisible source, probably  
24 while in meditation in the wilderness. He proclaimed the King-  
25 dom of Heaven at hand, because in his spiritual vision he had  
26 foreseen the miracles of Jesus. He was also one of the Brothers  
27 of the divine order.

28 *Matthew 3d, 4. And the same John had his raiment of*  
29 *camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his meat*  
30 *was locusts and wild honey.* This food locusts was a fruit of a  
31 tree. Wild honey has long been the food of great spiritual  
32 mystics. Camel's hair is used in the Oriental garbs of Holy  
33 Men, and a girdle is also a part of that dress. This proves  
34 who John, the Baptist, was. He was also a member of the  
35 divine order, one of the Brothers. His food was that of a



- 1 vegetarian of the spiritual order. Members of the order never  
eat flesh as it is unclean. Yet the orthodox Christian expects  
2 to go to Heaven eating this unclean food.

*Matthew 3d, 5-6. Then went out to him, Jerusalem and all*  
3 *Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, and men baptized*  
4 *of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.* People attracted by the  
5 spiritual power and illumination of John, the Baptist, came  
to be baptized, this being the ending of this type of baptism,  
for Jesus was to come and be so baptized, and fulfill that law  
of material baptism.

- 6 *Matthew 3d, 11. I indeed baptize you with water unto re-*  
7 *pentance, but He that cometh after me is mightier than I whose*  
8 *shoes I am not worthy to bear. He shall baptize you with the*  
9 *Holy Ghost and with fire.* This is the prophesy of the end of  
10 water baptism. Jesus came to raise the standard to the mental  
and spiritual plane. Holy Ghost means life principle, fire  
means spirit. The two typify a psychic experience of contacting  
divine power and spiritual illumination. Such baptism of bliss  
and divine peace is experienced by the initiate as he enters divine  
mental states of consciousness of God. Where life and spirit  
11 become one in divine mind.

- 12 *Matthew 3d, 12. Whose fan is in his hand and He will*  
13 *thoroughly purge his flour, and gather his wheat into the*  
14 *garner, but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.*  
15 Whose fan is in his hand, means that the power of healing the  
sick, and applying divine powers where necessary would be in  
the hands of Jesus, according to His will. Purge his flour  
means to demonstrate the foundations of His teaching, namely,  
16 heal the sick, perform what the ignorant term miracles. Gather-  
ing his wheat into the garner, means selecting Disciples who  
are to receive the truth and go forth as teachers. Burning up  
the chaff, means the destruction of evil or ignorance. Divine  
17 power shows the only reality and destroys the pillars which  
evil and ignorance rests upon. Demonstrations prove, and no  
18 one can deny that which many see happen.



1 *Matthew 3d, 13-14. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to*  
2 *Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbade*  
3 *him, saying, I have need to be baptized of Thee and comest*  
4 *Thou to me. John shows here his ability to understand the*  
5 *illumination of Jesus, without being told, which proves he was*  
6 *a master of Mental Science and a reader of character.*

7 *Matthew 3d, 15. And Jesus answering, said unto him. Suf-*  
8 *fer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfill all right-*  
9 *eousness. Then he suffered him. This is Jesus fulfilling the*  
10 *law of material water. Baptism, changing it to a spiritual ex-*  
11 *perience. Yet the churches still baptize in water and are afraid*  
12 *of the real or spiritual baptism which Jesus demonstrated. They*  
13 *call it the works of the devil. In Jesus' time they called it the*  
14 *works of Belzebub.*

15 *Matthew 3d, 16-17. And Jesus when He was baptized went*  
16 *up straightway out of the water, and Lo, the Heavens were*  
17 *opened unto Him and He saw the spirit of God descending on*  
18 *Him like a dove, and lighting upon Him. And Lo, a voice from*  
19 *Heaven saying, This is my Beloved Son, in whom I am well*  
20 *pleased. Heavens is a word meaning invisible. The invisible*  
21 *world then was opened to Jesus. This means what the Mystics*  
22 *call illumination. And He saw the spirit of God descend on*  
23 *Him and light. He perceived His divine atonement with God.*  
24 *It came to Him in a symbolical vision. Dove symbolizes peace.*  
25 *Light on Him, Prince of Peace. This voice from Heaven means*  
26 *spiritual hearing opened up and the voice of spirit acclaimed Him*  
27 *the Son in whom he was well pleased. This is the new baptism.*  
28 *The kind that Jesus desired to inaugurate, but materialism did*  
29 *not accept, so only a very few people have ever received this*  
30 *real divine spiritual baptism. Only a few can hear the divine*  
31 *voice, because the materialists say water washes away your*  
32 *sins. Yet sins are of the mind. Can one wash his mind with*  
33 *water, or does it require a recognition of divine spirit?*

34 *Super Mind Science teaches one how to open their mind to*  
35 *divine spirit, thereby attain divine recognition, and experience*



1 spiritual baptism, but one must seek it, otherwise it will never  
2 be attained. Before one can attain it they must cease to kill  
3 and learn love and truth. Eat clean food and think pure  
4 thoughts, then concentration will open the invisible world to  
5 the seeker. Seek and ye shall find, is the divine promise. Knock  
6 and the door shall be opened unto you.

7 *Matthew 4th, 1-2. Then Jesus led up of the spirit into the*  
8 *wilderness to be temped of the devil, and when he had fasted*  
9 *forty days and nights, He was afterward enhungered. And*  
10 *when the tempter came to him He said, if thou be the Son of*  
11 *God, command that these stones be made bread.* Devil is a  
12 term, properly translated it means any evil being, either man or  
13 entity. In this verse we see that Jesus had to fast before He  
14 could contact this tempter. This was necessary in order for  
15 His mind to present to His consciousness an entity which had  
16 no corporeal form. A creation of the mind of mortal or matter.  
17 In demanding that stones be bread shows it to have been a  
18 mortally conscious, yet unseen entity, suggesting that which is  
19 foolish as a test of divinity. This was to overcome the faith of  
20 Jesus and convince Him He was no Son of God. This form of  
21 entity talks to the consciousness of every saint who renounces  
22 the worldly pleasures for the divine, but a strong mind over-  
23 powers the evil suggestion.

24 *Matthew 4th, 4. But He answered and said, It is written*  
25 *man shall not live by bread alone. But by every word that*  
26 *proceedeth out of the mouth of God.* Here we learn that food  
27 is a small part of life, while divine consciousness of the will of  
28 God is the spiritual food upon which man should feast and  
29 live.

30 *Matthew 4th, 5. Then the devil taketh Him up into the*  
31 *Holy City and sitteth Him on a pinnacle of the Temple.* This  
32 was a mental experience—not a physical reality. Jesus had  
33 fasted and left the body while He was tempted in the invisible  
34 world with the lower entity, which obsesses the mind of those  
35 who fast when possible. They are thought forms from selfish



1 minds. After the temptation of Jesus and the evil being found  
2 that earthly Kingdoms did not appeal to Jesus He was rebuked  
3 by Jesus and departed from Him. In this lesson we learn that  
4 evil thoughts only influence those who receive them. That  
5 when they are rebuked they depart and with them all satanic  
6 powers go also.

7 *Matthew 4th, 11. Then the devil leaveth him and behold,*  
8 *angels came and ministered unto Him.* After repulsing evil  
9 beings and thought forms, or entities, then good forces and  
10 beings are attracted by this mastership, and they contribute to  
11 our health, prosperity and happiness. He who rejects evil, at-  
12 tracts good, and evil must be rejected from one's mind before  
13 good can manifest. Good dispels evil like light dispels darkness.  
14 The light and the good is the forces and reality, while darkness  
15 and evil are only negations or absence of their opposite. People  
16 who believe in a physical devil should read the Bible more care-  
17 fully, for reason teaches that Jesus would not have fasted had  
18 He been looking for a corporeal adversary or personality. If  
19 devil is translated evil influence that would be as was intended  
20 by the writer of Matthew.

21 *Matthew 4th, 17. From that time Jesus began to preach*  
22 *and say, Repent for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.* This  
23 is to say the invisible world is here, not elsewhere. Repent  
24 means to cease doing evil deeds, and be sorry for past evil com-  
25 mitted knowingly. When people cease to think of Heaven as a  
26 far-off place and find that God is within themselves, they will  
27 understand some of the great messages of Jesus the Christ. The  
28 physical is one state of divine mind, while Heaven is the intang-  
29 ible state. Vibration only separates them.

30 *Matthew 4th, 18-19. And Jesus walking by the sea of*  
31 *Galilee saw two brethren, Simon called Peter and Andrew his*  
32 *brother casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers, And He*  
33 *said unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.*  
34 Jesus was a reader of character and knew instantly those who  
35 would follow Him. He selected certain types of men who



1 could perceive the truth when it was taught to them. He did  
2 not select academic trained preachers, but workmen of the fisher  
3 type, because they were humble, and were willing to receive  
4 His message and do His works.

5 *Matthew 5th, 21-22. And going on from thence, He saw*  
6 *two other brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John, his*  
7 *brother, in a ship with Zebedee, their father, mending their nets*  
8 *and He called to them, and they immediately left the ship and*  
9 *their father and followed Him.* This shows the great wisdom  
10 of Jesus. How He could call men away from their home and  
11 work and add them to His staff of student Disciples, and they  
12 began the tour of teaching and demonstrating the powers of  
13 spirit. This is what every teacher of his work should be able  
14 to do. Faith without works is dead.

15 *Matthew 4th, 23. And Jesus went about all Galilee teach-*  
16 *ing in their synagogues and preaching the Gospel of the King-*  
17 *dom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of dis-*  
18 *ease among the people.* Here Jesus enters upon His mission of  
19 teaching people how to live and healing and traveling through-  
20 out the country. In the meantime He was training his four  
21 Disciples by practical experience in the healing arts and in teach-  
22 ing the laws of the divine kingdom. This is the works of fol-  
23 lowers of Jesus. This is His mission. Learn how to perform  
24 this work in Super Mind Science.

25 When Jesus sent forth His Disciples He gave them powers  
26 to overcome the disease of the body and even power over life  
27 and death and unclean spirits. He sent them to teach, preach  
28 and demonstrate, and His desire was to convert the lost sheep  
29 of the Children of Isreal, rather than the Gentiles. He had a  
30 special mission to the Jewish race, but they were too material-  
31 istic to receive His works and followed the advice of their  
32 Rabbis or preachers. Even as people today see Super Mind  
33 Science healing the sick, opening the eyes of the blind, and yet  
34 they will not receive it, because they are blinded by the preach-  
35 ers, who say it is the works of evil, just as the Jews failed



1 to receive His mission. The Gentiles also have failed to ac-  
2 cept it, for if they believed it they would practice it, but when  
3 they are sick they run for medicine, just as they did before the  
time of Christ, and when one is obsessed they place him in  
prison.

Well did Jesus say, Oh faithless generation. The spirit will  
not always strive with the flesh. Super Mind Science shows the  
way to apply practical Christianity to disease and master it,  
also to the problems of life, but those who scorn Christ will  
not come. Many are called, but few are chosen. Are you one  
of them? If so, you will learn and perform these works. Time  
will prove, if this be the truth, it will endure, but if false it  
will be proven so. Test all things, and hold fast to that which  
is good.

Matthew 27th, 1. When the morning was come all the  
chief Priests and Elders of the people took council against Jesus  
to put Him to death, and when they had bound Him, they  
led Him away and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate, the gov-  
ernor. We learn here that it was the Priests and Preachers of  
the people who accused Jesus. A crime in the name of the  
people. Such crimes by Priests and Preachers of the orthodox  
schools of thought in the name of the people have been common  
throughout the ages. Why was Jesus accused? Because His  
demonstrations proved the Priests and Preachers to be human  
parasites, who live off the people, keeping them in ignorance  
of the truth which heals disease and lifts mankind above the  
level of sin and ignorance. When one comes to teach and heal,  
they are to this day persecuted by these ritualistic hypocrites,  
who would have people believe that all good works are the  
operation of the devil's powers. Thus they try to deceive the  
very elect. They teach people to kill for revenge, eat flesh and  
take medicine when sick, yet none of these medicines can cure  
a disease, only God and nature heals. Man can only apply the  
energies and powers of transferring them from His hands to  
the body of the sick. The transference of these powers have



1 been termed healing by laying on of hands, but those who  
2 having ignored the control of healing energies and tried to heal  
3 like Jesus did have failed to help most whom they tried to heal.  
4 Only those with a negative mind received results from their  
5 suggestions. Those of a positive mind have never been healed  
6 by faith. Scientific understanding of life is necessary in order  
7 to master its healing powers. Jesus was accused by the ig-  
8 norant, even as the author has been so persecuted, but blessed  
9 is He that doeth the will of the Father, for He shall inherit  
10 eternal life, peace and bliss.

11 *Matthew 27th, 3-4. Then Judas which had betrayed Him*  
12 *when he saw that he was condemned repented himself, and*  
13 *brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priests and*  
14 *Elders, saying I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent*  
15 *blood and they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. The*  
16 *Priests and Elders of the people have always played politics in*  
17 *order to persecute their adversary who came to teach people the*  
18 *truth. They even resort to employing criminals to carry out*  
19 *their persecution of those who do the works of Jesus. No matter*  
20 *if they call themselves Christians or some other name. They*  
21 *are the same today as they were in the time of Christ, and*  
22 *many a church is a political arena, where the elections are de-*  
23 *cided in favor of the orthodox church. In some countries they*  
24 *send you to prison for not going to church on Sunday, even in*  
25 *this 20th century. Judas typifies the crooked politician of to-*  
26 *day, doing the bidding of the Priest and Preacher. The Protes-*  
27 *tant and also the Catholic church of today are both anti-Christ,*  
28 *and are both doomed to be destroyed through divine power,*  
29 *for forsaking the sick and teaching falsehood to children, for*  
30 *becoming political bodies and financial institutions, instead of*  
31 *houses of God where the works of Christ are performed.*

32 *Matthew 27th, 5. And He cast down the pieces of silver in*  
33 *the Temple and departed and went and hanged himself. Those*  
34 *who do evil bring death upon themselves. The conscience is a*  
35 *sure way of punishment. The mind is the judge. Nature*



1 destroys those who violate her laws.

2 *Matthew 27th, 35. And they crucified Him and parted His*  
3 *garments casting lots, that it might be fulfilled, which was*  
4 *spoken by the Prophet. They parted my garments among them*  
5 *and upon my vesture did they cast lots.* Before Jesus was born  
6 there were men spiritually developed who were called Prophets,  
7 they having spiritual sight foresaw all the events which were  
8 to happen and wrote them in a book. Some of these prophe-  
9 cies we have in the Old Testament while there are many which  
10 we do not have. Most of the prophets were members of the  
11 Order of the Brothers in some places called the Order of Melchi-  
12 sedec, in others the Order of the All in One. At a still earlier  
13 date the Sons of the Solitudes who builded temples of worship  
14 on high mountains, especially in Greece and the Island of  
15 Thorace. Later this order became known as the Builders, or  
16 Masons. They having studied mental science and developed  
17 Seers and Prophets were in possession of all the facts pertain-  
18 ing to the life teaching and death of Jesus, the Christ. They  
still exist unknown to the worldly people. The author as has  
been stated was initiated into this great brotherhood in the far  
East. Super Mind Science is but a modern science embracing the  
wisdom of the ancient Seers and Prophets of whom Jesus was  
one. The author received great honors as a teacher in the order,  
but being a modest man will not mention what they were, for  
he was taught silence. The healing accomplished by Jesus, the  
raising of the dead, and His own resurrection are but a demon-  
stration of teachings thousands of years old, which were once  
kept a secret because of the ignorance of the people. His appear-  
ing to His Disciples after death, has been accomplished by other  
great teachers. That is performed by teaching the Disciples  
spiritual sight and hearing, and an imparting of the secrets of  
concentration of the mind by the teacher.

17 The instruction which Jesus gave to His Disciples opened  
up certain powers. They were not mere beliefs or theories  
18 without a Modus Operendi. These instructions have been given



1 in part by other great prophets and teachers. The author re-  
 2 ceived them and later opened the eyes of the blind, healed the  
 3 deaf, and demonstrated life over death by saving the life of sev-  
 4 eral patients, as well as having successfully appeared to students  
 5 of this science while he was in India. So journeying with other  
 6 Teachers, Prophets and Brothers of the Order, in turn he im-  
 7 parts this knowledge freely to all who come seeking and they  
 8 likewise have demonstrated over these illusions of the flesh.  
 9 The list of thousands who have been healed and helped, who  
 10 were given up to die, would fill many volumes the size of this,  
 11 yet the Priest and Preacher will say this cannot be done.

That all great demonstrations ended when the churches cruci-  
 7 fied the Savior. What an empty belief to think Jesus took all  
 8 the good He had accomplished into the Valley of Death. Truth  
 9 must triumph, sin must die. Light must be given to the people,  
 10 if we are to save this great civilization which has been builded  
 11 up. God will not always be mocked by matter. Spirit cannot  
 always be concealed. A great light has come to those who sat  
 in the darkness. It is Super Mind Science leading the way to  
 demonstrate the powers of Christ conferred upon His Disciples  
 overcoming disease, sin and death. Will you only give it a  
 trial? That is all the author asks. God will do the rest.

### KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY REVELATION

12 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come  
 13 quickly. Amen, even so come Lord Jesus.

—Rev. 22-20.

14 *Rev. 1st, 9-10-11. I, John, who also am your brother and*  
 15 *companion in tribulation and in the Kingdom and patience of*  
*Jesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos for the word*  
*of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. I was in the*



1 spirit on the Lords' day and heard behind me a great voice  
2 as of a trumpet, saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and  
3 the last. What thou seest write in a book and send it unto the  
4 seven churches which are in Asia. Here we learn John is one  
5 of the Brothers. He is out in the solitude of the Isle of Patmos,  
6 meditating to contact God, also for a testimony or contact with  
7 Christ. He had completely overcome his body by the practice  
8 of Mental Science, possibly concentration, his object being this  
9 divine contact. When he was in the spirit or out of his body in  
10 the unseen world he accomplished his desire. The great uni-  
11 versal voice said, I am Alpha and Omega, meaning I am Om-  
12 nipotent Spirit, eternal, the absolute. Then it proceeded to  
13 translate thoughts into a great voice. The voice was a mental  
14 phenomena. It told him to write what he saw. This was be-  
15 cause the mystery of life, death and immortality was about  
16 to be revealed to him, which is a demonstration that only a few  
17 people ever receive. By this verse we learn man can contact the  
18 voice of God, and actually attain that divine manifestation  
upon which we have centered our mind by meditation or con-  
centration. Also we can enter and leave our body at will, in  
the flesh one minute and in the spirit the next.

A master of Super Mind Science can perform this when he  
seeks and so desires. Thus Heaven is now, here and forever  
in this science. It is not a far-off place to be reached when we  
die. Seek and ye shall find. Knock and the door shall be opened  
unto you.

Rev. 1st, 12. *And I turned to see the voice that spoke with  
me and being turned I saw seven golden candlesticks.* This is  
the symbol of the seven archangels governing the manifestation  
of all creation. The seven cycles of time, which is the age of a  
civilization. Also these seven manifestations of power compose  
the one or three fold God Head having the three functions of  
Father, Son and the Holy Ghost, or truth love and light. No  
one could see the being of God, so therefore John saw his sym-  
bol as used in Cave Temples of the Brothers. For many thou-



1 sands of years the seven golden candlesticks have sat on the right  
2 side of the altar, while one candlestick sat on the other, symbol  
3 of the divine unity of the seven powers ruling the entire Creation  
4 of God.

5 Super Mind Science teaches the seven manifestations of these  
6 universal powers in the mind, and how one can become master  
7 of their forces and powers within themselves. See the keys to  
8 Super Mind Science, this volume.

9 Rev. 1st, 13. *And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, one*  
10 *like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the foot,*  
11 *and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.* This is to show  
12 the Atonement of Jesus, Son of Man, with these seven powers,  
13 the means by which He overcame death and triumphed over  
14 the grave.

15 This is possible for anyone knowing the true teachings.

16 Rev. 1st, 14-15. *His head and his hairs were white like*  
17 *wool, as white as snow. And His eyes were as a flame of fire.*  
18 *And His feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace*  
19 *and His voice as the sound of many water.* White head, symbol  
20 of pure thoughts. Eyes as a flame of fire, symbolizes great  
21 spiritual powers of leadership. His feet like fine brass, symbol  
22 of mental and spiritual culture or development. His voice as  
23 the sound of many water—His teachings universal. This is a  
24 description of Christ, the Universal Teacher of the Brotherhood  
25 in symbolical manifestation.

26 Rev. 1st, 16-17-18. *And He had in His right hand seven*  
27 *stars and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword and*  
28 *His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength, And*  
29 *when I saw Him I fell at His feet as dead and He laid His right*  
30 *hand upon me saying, "Unto me, fear not, I am the first and*  
31 *the last. I am He that liveth and was dead and Behold, I am*  
32 *alive for evermore. Amen, and have the keys to Hell and*  
33 *Heaven. Only one who has been initiated into the divine mys-*  
34 *teries can interpret the above. Those who learn what follows*  
35 *will be well prepared to journey into the unseen world.*



1 First: And He had in His right hand seven stars. This  
2 means He controlled the seven divine powers with His will,  
3 symbolized by His right hand. And from His mouth went a  
4 sharp two-edged sword, meaning His teachings wound those  
5 who do evil. The flesh is cut, rent asunder, exposed as illusion  
6 by His infinite spiritual wisdom. Countenance like the sun.  
7 He was spiritually illuminated by divine understanding of a  
8 universal character. His strength—the might of a perfect will.  
9 I am the first and the last. Meaning He reached At-one-ment  
10 with God. I am He that liveth and was dead, meaning He at-  
11 tained immortality. Having the keys to Heaven and Hell, by  
12 having a universal mind He may penetrate at will the lower or  
13 higher regions of human existence, both in the seen and unseen  
14 world.

15 *Rev. 1st, 20. The mystery of the seven stars which Thou  
16 sawest in my right hand and the seven golden candlesticks. The  
17 seven stars are the angels of the seven churches and the seven  
18 candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. Accord-  
19 ing to this verse, there were or are seven churches teaching a uni-  
20 versal doctrine of truth, love and light, and demonstrating the  
21 works of Christ they became a part of this universal symbol of  
22 the mastership of the seven divine powers. These churches  
23 were not all Christian churches, but were churches which had  
24 knowledge of the divine works of Christ. They were all estab-  
25 lished by members of the Brotherhood, who journeyed through  
26 Asia, especially India, preaching and demonstrating over sick-  
27 ness and death. Those churches have now become small schools,  
28 with only a few in attendance, while materialism have taken  
29 their place with the masses.*

30 *Rev. 2d, 2. I know thy works and thy labour, and thy  
31 patience and thou canst not bear them which art evil and thou  
32 hast tried them which say they are Apostles and are not and  
33 hast found them liars. Here the master of the seven powers, or  
34 stars, tells of the degeneration of the first seven churches, where  
35 fakers who could not demonstrate, claimed ministry of God.*



1 They are rebuked for leaving their first love in the next verse.  
This first love is demonstration of the works.

2 *Rev. 2d, 5. Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen*  
3 *and repent and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee*  
4 *quickly and will remove thy candlestick out of place, except*  
5 *thou repent.* Here the churches are threatened unless they dem-  
6 onstrate the first works which are healing, seership, casting out  
7 evil spirits and preaching truth to the poor, or the doctrine of  
8 prosperity. The threat is that the candlestick or spiritual wis-  
9 dom will be withdrawn from them if they do not. This was  
10 done later as threatened, and in the 4th century after Christ,  
the Christians murdered all who would not accept their  
11 theology. The catacombs of Paris with its torture cages and  
12 rack to break the bones of those whom they could not convert,  
13 are mute testimonies of this horrible state when the candlestick  
14 was removed from the churches of Asia Minor, and the original  
15 churches were no more. This was the beginning of the down-  
16 fall of the Church of Rome, for he who takes the spiritual  
17 works from the people will die in the darkness of his own  
18 creation.

11 *Rev. 2d, 6. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of*  
12 *the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.* This is an organization of  
13 black magicians and evil doers.

14 *Rev. 2d, 7. He that hath an ear let him hear what the spirit*  
15 *saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to*  
16 *eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of*  
17 *God.* Overcome means to master the flesh, the lower nature  
18 regardless of the church. He will eat of the tree of life or im-  
mortality provided however, that he doeth the first works men-  
tioned previously. Super Mind Science teaches how to do these  
words. Study well the keys to Super Mind Mind Science.

17 *Rev. 2d, 11. He that hath an ear let him hear what the*  
18 *spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh shall not be*  
*hurt of the second death.* There are only two deaths possible;  
first the one of the body; second, the one of the identity, or



1 personality of the self.

Now if one masters the body, he experiences the closing of  
2 the curtain on one scene and the rising on another. One of the  
means of overcoming is the doing of the divine work, or will.  
3 Such as is practiced in Super Mind Science. Heal the sick, over-  
come the lower nature, cast out evil or ignorance. Learn the  
4 science of mind purification.

*Rev. 2d, 17. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the*  
5 *spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh will I*  
6 *give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white*  
7 *stone, a new name written which no man knoweth saving he*  
8 *that receiveth it.* Here those who master the body are told they  
will get spiritual food, hidden manna. This is experience in  
contacting spirit and knowing the invisible world. This sat-  
isfies the soul and creates a sweet nectar which flows from the  
glands and nourishes the saints while they are on a fast.

9 The author has tasted this hidden manna. The white stone  
is knowledge of the soul, called the philosopher's stone. Each  
10 soul has a name similar to the name the body has, in the invis-  
ible world. He will be known by this name. No man that  
11 is on earth can know this name, only those to whom it has  
been revealed. This is termed spiritual initiation by the Broth-  
12 ers. The author received his after a thirty day fast with a con-  
centration on the soul as a source of revelation. This is an ex-  
13 perience of all who overcome the flesh and attain spiritual  
illumination and mastery. After one has practiced the divine  
14 works of Super Mind Science, then they must use the same  
methods to attain complete self mastery, and thus be one who  
15 overcometh, that shall rule the nations and all the living crea-  
tures of the earth by power of thought.

#### KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY

#### THE MYSTERY OF THE BOOK WITH SEVEN SEALS REVELATIONS, CHAPTER 5

16 This book written within and sealed with Seven Seals, was



1 known to mystics thousands of years before John, the Revel-  
ator, spoke of it in the book of "Revelations." This part of the  
2 "Revelations" is in Chapter 5, Verse 1, and reads as follows:

3 *"As I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne,  
a book written within and on the back side sealed with seven  
seals."*

4 The meaning of this passage of the scripture is, that the  
Master of this Universe has in his control, a book containing  
5 secrets of nature. These secrets are within man, as the verse  
clearly relates; and if they are known and made use of by  
6 man, they are very powerful as they are closely related to the  
Universal God who is described as "him who sat upon the  
7 throne." This throne signifies the pinnacle of spiritual wis-  
dom, which is the intelligence guiding man on to his destiny.

8 In Chapter 5, Verse 2, the Revelator says: *"And I saw a  
strong Angel proclaiming in a loud voice, who is worthy to  
9 open the book and loosen the seals thereof."* This clearly states  
that Angels have, or did at that time, charge over the secrets of  
10 the seals. This is Occult Knowledge and known to all adepts  
who overcome the flesh consciousness.

11 As we continue reading in this chapter of "Revelations," we  
learn of John's grief over the fact that no one was able to open  
12 the book. Then we learn of his conversation with an Elder,  
while he, John, was in the spirit.

13 Being in the spirit means out of the body. This Elder said  
that the book would be opened by the Lion of the Tribe of  
14 Judah, which was Jesus, and that he would open the book and  
loose the seals thereof. This was done by Jesus when he mas-  
15 tered his body and took it into the heavens.

He next symbolized Jesus, by the lamb that was slain. This  
16 lamb had seven horns and seven eyes, which he said meant the  
seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. This part of  
17 the "Revelations" shows that the book with the seven seals was  
connected with the seven spirits of God and since the author  
18 is an adept he can truthfully say that this is correct. He will



1 reveal their connection so the reader may have proof of his  
2 revelation of the seals. These seven seals represent the seven  
3 negative or spiritual principles of life and if you develop them,  
4 they bring you spiritual experience which gives you the keys  
5 of life hereafter. There are fourteen secret principles of the  
6 ancient adeptship. The seven seals are the negative, while the  
7 seven spirits of God are the positive, and together they represent  
8 the seat of positive and negative force of the universe.  
9 When they are operated for divine purposes they can create almost  
10 any spiritual state of being and can open up such a vast  
11 supply of power that it is impossible for one to conceive their  
12 greatness as creative principles. They can make one so saintly,  
13 if lived up to, that physical death would mean only liberation  
14 from confinement of being. All the great masters have been  
masters of these principles which represent practical knowledge  
of man and God. The knowledge contained in this book within  
is man's only escape from death of identity. He can by  
their uses develop such a spiritual mind that he will never feel  
pain; but would be transported from this plane to that of high  
Angels without going through the usual course of development  
that is required of those who do not know the secret of this  
two-fold mystery. This is the knowledge spoken of by John,  
the Revelator, when he says, "And there shall be no more  
death or sorrow and the devil and hell shall be overcome and  
there will be a tree having leaves which will heal the sick of  
the nations." You are now about to receive these mysteries,  
and be far advanced of your time, in knowledge.

#### THE FIRST SEAL OF THE BOOK IS THAT SUBLIME SEAL OF LOVE

15 Love means that you must practice loving and helping  
16 everyone who needs your help, so you may open up this power  
17 within your own soul. This power is love's emotion and if you  
really are sincere, you will soon have power to heal, advise  
and teach others the laws of life. This is the development of



- 1 the first of the seven seals.

2 You must do this by actual physical, mental and spiritual  
3 service to others, otherwise you can never be a master adept of  
4 the ancient mysteries of the soul and body.

### THE SECOND SEAL IS LIGHT

- 5 Light means that you must try and satisfy that desire for  
6 knowledge which is within you. When you seek this con-  
7 tinually and prayerfully, your desires will soon manifest in  
8 reality. The veil will then be lifted from your eyes and you  
9 will see, through the power of your soul, far beyond this  
10 temporal, material sphere. The perfect light which comes to  
11 you, is the light that illuminates the way for the adept, until  
12 he crosses the threshold of immortal knowledge into the realms  
13 unknown to material mind. Cultivate this light and seek more  
14 of it, so that you may behold the beauty of the Kingdom of the  
15 Father and learn the feeling of that light within your soul. It  
16 is the light that should radiate around you and if you open  
your soul to divine love, it will be ever with you. You must  
try to speak the truth and scatter the seeds of knowledge every-  
where you go and forget your own self in your task. If you do  
this faithfully and dwell only on facts proven to you by the  
demonstration of wisdom teachings and forsake the babble of  
the unlearned and uninitiated, you will open the second seal  
of light in your soul and great power will come to you. Know  
of the true understanding and never violate the inner teach-  
ings. This is the true light of the ages. It is the light of God,  
the one Oversoul, that sits upon a hill, and it shines within  
your own soul.

### THE THIRD SEAL IS TRUTH

- 15 Truth pertains to that fact of being which we are conscious  
16 of and it also gives the feeling that we are in some vague way  
divine, because of the truth of our conscience. This principle



1 must be practiced if you want to open the seal; for those not  
practicing truth can never open up the powers of the soul.  
2 This is a Universal law and is therefore unchangeable. If you  
try every day to be more truthful, the realization of truth will  
3 soon come to you and you will have an inward power opened.  
This power will give you more and more truth until you be-  
4 come an expounder of the cause of truth or a worker for the  
Ancient Wisdom. It deals only with facts which can be demon-  
5 strated and proven to anyone who desires their proof. No  
one can ever open this seal if they believe in theories; they must  
6 know before they speak, and speak only that which to them is  
a proven fact. When this is practiced, the adept soon breaks  
7 the seal containing the knowledge of truth in his soul and  
then he learns of glories never to be experienced by the untruth-  
8 ful. This is the one and only way of actually opening up this  
section of the book containing the truth of the soul, the ever-  
9 lasting truth that never dies, the revelations of this universe,  
and the grand laws of creation. To be a true adept you must  
10 not cease in your investigations of truth and you must not  
accept anything for its substitute. If you do, you will never  
11 break the seal. Don't trust your feelings in this matter, but only  
trust your actual experience; for it is experience that brings the  
12 rewards of victories won over weakness of mortal self.

#### THE FOURTH SEAL IS LOYALTY

13 Loyalty holds great power and makes up one section of the  
book with seven seals which is within your soul. To open it,  
14 you must sacrifice all, if necessary, before you would betray a  
brother. You must not persecute any human soul, for all are  
15 united by the one great spirit and to be loyal to the spirit you  
must be loyal to one another. If you harm your brother for  
16 any purpose you are disloyal to the God spirit within your  
brother and as long as you do this or have this in your nature,  
17 you will never open this seal of the book. This is the reason



1 the true adept radiates love and will never take an issue against  
2 anyone whatsoever. By this explanation, you can demonstrate  
3 the powers of the "Book of the Seven Seals."

Jesus, the Master, gave an example of this seal when he told  
4 the one without sin to cast the first stone at the woman who  
5 was taken in the act of adultery. There was none good enough  
6 to cast the stone, so they left the Master and the woman alone.  
7 Jesus then said to the woman, "Where art thine accusers?"  
8 And she replied, "I haven't any, my Lord." So he then said,  
9 "Neither do I accuse thee, depart and sin no more."

10 If you have the power of this seal opened within you, this  
11 is the way you have to meet every issue of this kind. The loy-  
12 alty of the Master was demonstrated when he did not accuse  
13 the woman. Can you pay that price for this power? If you  
14 are a true adept, you will have to do so even though the flesh  
15 says not to, for you must obey the voice of the spirit. This is  
16 the secret of the great power of the Masters and their ability to  
17 lead the people and heal the sick.

### THE FIFTH SEAL IS UNDERSTANDING

10 Understanding is the seal that caused you to seek the knowl-  
11 edge of the brotherhood. To open this seal you must study  
12 and develop your finer qualities and you must spend much of  
13 your time studying the feelings passing through your body  
14 and mind. You must learn to see the good in all things and  
15 to understand all things from a divine standpoint, otherwise  
16 you can never open this seal within your soul. You must try  
17 to understand all people by the promptings of your soul and  
18 never judge hastily, for if you do, you often judge from ap-  
19 pearance and not from the promptings of your soul. When a  
20 struggle comes between the forces of the flesh world and the  
21 forces of the Kingdom of the Father, you must rely on the  
22 understanding of your soul and not the voice of the outer  
23 world, which is only a shadow of the perfect world. If you  
24 do this, you will go toward real adeptship and you will surely



- 1 solve the mysteries of this life. When this seal is broken, great  
will be the understanding of your soul, for the great law of this  
2 seal is, "Don't believe, but know."

### THE SIXTH SEAL IS HONOR

- 3 Honor contains the secret of dealing with man and God. If  
you would open it, you must be as fair with your fellowmen as  
4 the judgment of your conscience, and never violate your inner-  
most promptings of conscience. You must strive to think hon-  
5 orably, for to think otherwise is to dishonor the God intelli-  
gence of your soul. If you do not overcome dishonor in your  
6 dealings with men, you can never know the secrets of this force,  
which this seal opens within your soul. You must honor all  
7 human beings the same as if they were your own relatives, for  
the Spirit of the Oversoul dwells in each one alike. As the  
8 sun shines on both the good and the evil, so does the Spirit  
of the Father dwell in all the same, and to do an act of injustice  
9 against anyone is to do it against that Oversoul within them.  
If you wish to open this seal, be careful of your thoughts, for  
10 around your soul, there is a record of each of them. The adept  
who opens this seal will be honored and "as ye sow, so shall  
11 ye reap." An adept is an honorable person in every respect; so  
may you open the force of power which is for those who comply  
12 with the rule. "Think of others as ye would have them think  
of you."

### THE SEVENTH SEAL IS WISDOM

- 13 To open the seal of wisdom, you must act wise, think wise,  
and always seek wisdom regarding your trinity of mind, body  
14 and soul. You must always seek higher wisdom and do not  
be contented with anything other than the perfect wisdom of  
15 the soul. Wisdom may be compared to a pyramid. Its base  
is reason, which wisdom rests its weight upon. Its support is,



- 1 facts on the right side and activity on the left side. By con-  
2 tinually acting wise and reasoning out that which you do not  
3 understand and comparing the facts at hand, your soul begins  
4 to develop and soon you break the seal of wisdom by your  
5 continued effort. The true wisdom of the soul then becomes  
6 a force and unites to help you create, and thus you have opened  
7 the perfect seal of the book written within.

- 8 Anyone living in accordance with the teaching of the Seven  
9 Seals will attain God contact and salvation, for such is the  
10 divine promise. Jesus opened all seven. We may open at least  
11 five by a diligent study of Super Mind Science. This insures  
12 immortality and we will avoid the second death.

### KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY (Continued)

- 13 *Rev. 13th, 1-2. And I stood upon the sand of the sea and*  
14 *saw a beast rise up out of the sea having seven heads and ten*  
15 *horns and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his head the*  
16 *name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto*  
17 *a leopard and his feet were as the feet of a bear. And his mouth*  
18 *as the mouth of a lion and the dragon gave him his power.*  
19 *And his seat and great authority. This is the beginning of the*  
20 *Orthodox churches, which sprang from the Roman Empire,*  
21 *which had seven kings and ten lesser rulers under them, who*  
22 *enslaved the nations. Their powers came from evil, the dragon.*  
23 *They were and still are animalistic, therefore symbolized by the*  
24 *beast. Mouth like a lion, means destructive teaching. Body like*  
25 *a leopard means devours people's souls by taking the scriptures*  
26 *from them and placing them at the mercy of a priest. The off-*  
27 *spring of the beast is called harlots, meaning all Protestant*  
28 *churches which sprang from her.*  
29 *Rev. 13th, 3. And I saw one of his heads as it were wound-*  
30 *ed to death. And his deadly wound was healed, and all the*  
31 *world wondered at the beast. One of his heads wounded, loss*



1 of Temporal Power of the Pope in 1857. Restored in 1929  
by Italy.

2 *Rev. 13th, 4. And they worshipped the dragon which gave*  
3 *power to the beast and they worshipped the beast saying, Who*  
4 *is like unto the beast, who is able to make war unto him.*  
5 *Worshipped the dragon, idolized the Premier of Italy who*  
6 *formed the Latern Treaty, giving the Pope military powers,*  
7 *so he could make war as a king. He, the Pope, caused an un-*  
8 *successful war in Mexico, by exercising his powers secretly on*  
9 *his agents.*

10 *Rev. 13th, 7. And it was given unto him to make war with*  
11 *the saints and to overcome them, and power was given him over*  
12 *all kindreds and tongues and nations. He, the Pope, was re-*  
13 *ferred to by the Italian government as a universal sovereign,*  
14 *appointed by God Almighty to rule over people of all nations.*

15 *Rev. 13th, 8. And all that dwell upon the earth shall wor-*  
16 *ship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of*  
17 *the lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Meaning*  
18 *those who accept him as infallible and the Vicar of Jesus*  
19 *Christ on earth, lose immortality of the soul. They inherit the*  
20 *second death or purgatory darkness, spiritual destruction, an-*  
21 *nihilation.*

22 *Rev. 13th, 18. Here is wisdom, let him that hath under-*  
23 *standing count the number of the beast, for it is the number*  
24 *of a man and his number is six hundred three score and six.*  
25 *Meaning six hundred and thirty six. The Latin title of the*  
26 *Pope when translated into Roman notation and added up gives*  
27 *this number. Let him that doubts this interpretation of Reve-*  
28 *lations add it up and see for themselves.*

29 *Rev. 14th, 11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth*  
30 *up for ever and ever, and they have no rest night or day who*  
31 *worship the beast and his image and whosoever receiveth the*  
32 *mark of his name. This predicts the loss of immortality to all*  
33 *who accept his doctrine and who receive his name. Catholics*  
34 *worship his image, the image which they call Christ on all*



1 Catholic altars. The people have no understanding of Christ,  
yet mentally worship His image.

2 *Rev. 14th, 8. And there followed another Angel saying,*  
3 *Babylon is fallen, is fallen that great city because she made all*  
4 *nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornications.* This  
predicts the fall of Rome and the beast because of her false  
5 communion, where she uses wine instead of the true spiritual  
and mental communion of the saints. This fall has already  
6 begun, but the healing of the wound will delay it a few years,  
until a great leader rises up to fight the beast. Then will come  
7 a war, then the downfall of Rome, also Italy who healed  
the wound of the beast. This revelation dooms all people who  
follow orthodox belief without works to the second death.

Super Mind Science teaches the works. It is the means of  
8 mastery alone and no belief can take its place. No belief can  
heal the sick, overcome sorrow and poverty, only the opera-  
9 tion of divine powers can do this. Those who desire salvation  
must earn it, not expect something without effort. A living  
10 faith must produce a life of action and good deeds, not sitting  
down while divine work goes undone. Corporeal life is only  
11 a school where higher learning may rise one above earth and all  
of its attendant evils. To those who overcome, the great light  
12 illumines their way to eternal peace, to that New Jerusalem, the  
city that had no need of light of the sun—neither the moon to  
13 shine in it for the glory of God did lighten it. And the Lamb  
is the light thereof.

### KEYS TO CHRISTIANITY SUMMARY

14 *Almighty.* Omnipotent spirit all pervading.

15 *Angels.* Beings which overcome the body, and live conscious  
beyond the fifth sphere of mind. Invisible, Godly beings with  
the mental attributes of man.

16 *Ark and Testimony.* Symbol of spiritual safety, also im-



1 mortality and conscious contact with God.

2 *Balaam.* A worship of the male principle or sex. Symbolized  
3 by a bull. Typifies those who worship sexual sensation. This  
4 worship was practised among the children of Isreal, contrary  
5 to the instructions of Jehovah. Symbolical of materialist.

6 *Babel.* Material confusion, which will produce a divided  
7 kingdom which cannot stand.

8 *Tower of Babel.* Materialist trying to reach Heaven.

9 *Baptism.* Man's At-one-ment with God. Consciousness of  
10 divine infinite spirit after mental purification, only can be at-  
11 tained by seeking for it. Seek and ye shall find.

12 *Believing.* A state of mind reached after proof has been re-  
13 ceived. Consciousness of a fact demonstrated. That which is  
14 not proven, is not believed. Belief without proof is a mental  
15 illusion.

16 *Bride.* Symbol of the negative creative principle, which is  
17 joined to the positive to complete creation. Symbol also of the  
18 soul joined to the body.

19 *Bridegroom.* Male or positive principle. Symbol of con-  
20 ceiving power, creative and fatherhood power. The body  
21 joined to a soul. Symbol of marriage. Jesus at the marriage  
22 feast, symbol of joining your consciousness to divine mind  
23 through doing his works.

24 *Christian.* One who does the works of Christ, healing,  
25 preaching the truth and casting out evil influence. Belief is  
26 a small factor in the practice of Christianity.

27 *Christian Science.* A belief that matter does not exist, a de-  
28 nial of spirit in matter. A denial of the works of Christ and a  
29 system of malicious affirmations, founded by a woman with  
30 an undeveloped mind.

31 *Christian Church.* A place where the works of Christ is  
32 performed; an unorthodox universal creedless association of  
33 people, where only divinity is discussed. A place of prayer  
34 and succor for those in distress, not confined to denomination,  
35 creed, sect or sex. A place of spiritual education and demon-



1 stration.

2 *Church Member.* One who performs the work of the church  
3 and aids in its development, regardless whether or not he has  
4 been confirmed by ceremony.

5 *Creator.* Supreme mind, divine spirit, the animating prin-  
6 ciple in creative energy. The force that forms beings from  
7 positive and negative contact of the elements within beings  
8 and without, as well as all forms of life in the Universe. A  
9 being having life, a manifestation of the Creator.

10 *Casting Out.* A process of erasing from the mind any harm-  
11 ful influence, used by Jesus to cure insanity.

12 *Day.* The period of light, symbol of immortality; mani-  
13 festation of the divine spirit, truth and love; the time of devel-  
14 opment and improvement; a material manifestation of the  
15 eternal day or spiritual illumination.

16 *Death.* A sleep of the individual. Jesus said the daughter of  
17 Jarius, was not dead, but sleepeth. A period of transition be-  
18 tween mortality and immortality; a test as to our ability to  
19 exist in the immortal regions; a state of mind preceding either  
20 complete annihilation, transmigration or spiritual conscious-  
21 ness, according to our deeds while in the body and our spiritual  
22 development. Only by doing the works of Christ can we attain  
23 development. Only by doing the works of Christ can we enter  
24 the eternal kingdom. He says, I am the way, the Truth and  
25 the Light. Belief has very little influence on our future state.  
26 Deeds and development decides our plane of existence.

27 *Disease.* A violation of natural laws; a congestion produced  
28 by ignorance of the laws of mind and energy.

29 *Devil.* An evil adversary, either seen or unseen. An intelli-  
30 gent, malicious influence having evil intentions or designs; a  
31 tempter of those who do divine works. Thought forms used  
32 in black magic or mental affirmations which are unjust, produc-  
33 ing illness or evil. The devil which tempted Jesus was an  
34 entity of the astral world opposed to good. A product of nega-  
35 tive and positive evil thoughts of men, not a being who tor-



1 ments the departed spirits of mortals. The correct definition is  
adversary. Those who study incomplete mental sciences which  
2 use affirmations release these evil entities, through a selfish  
desire to succeed at others cost. All evil minds produce their  
3 unseen prototypes which torment the consciousness of those  
who do good.

4 *Dove.* A symbol of love, peace and bliss attained by spiritual  
illumination and baptism in divine mental science. The spirit  
5 of God descended on Jesus in the form of a dove, and a voice  
said: This is My Son, in whom I am well pleased.

6 *Duty.* That which one's consciousness impresses them they  
should do; that which seems just and good.

7 *Ears.* Organ of sense; perception by sound; animated by  
spiritual intelligence, which is the real power to perceive. Spirit-  
8 ual hearing is performed entirely by mental contact, without the  
use of physical organs or dependence on corporeal understand-  
9 ing. Let him who hath ears, hear what the spirit saith to the  
Churches.—Revelations.

10 *Earth.* A sphere of creation; substance formed from thought;  
produced by the infinite spirits; control of the elements; a pro-  
11 duct of sun and moon energy; a plane of eternal life without  
beginning or end. Solidified.

12 *Elias.* A great prophet. One of the brothers of the divine  
order. Predicting the coming of Christ with power, symbolizes  
13 the advent of Super Mind Science, which reveals man's divinity  
and mastership over matter, the scientific carrying out of the  
14 message of Jesus.

15 *Error.* That which one believes but cannot prove; a false  
concept that one who sins is the Son of God; the mistaken idea  
that all is good; inability to discriminate right from wrong;  
16 the beliefs of those who have not studied mental science in  
salvation through belief, void of works.

17 *Euphrates.* A river in the Garden of Eden, symbol of man's  
body since it was of four branches proceeding from one head,  
18 symbolizing arms and lower limbs of the human anatomy.



1 The river flowing through a garden symbol of the body exist- 1  
ing in divine mind.

2 *Eve.* The spiritual ideal of Motherhood originally who was 2  
seduced by an unseen mental entity in the form of a serpent,  
3 thereby creating sexuality instead of spirituality, thus bringing 3  
upon man death of the body. She typifies those who obey their  
4 animal instinct and do wrong in order to satisfy their grosser 4  
sensations. The Creation of Eve from Adam's rib is symbol-  
5 ical. She is the manifestation of the negative life principle, 5  
which was the sustaining power in Adam. Man has two sup- 6  
ports: positive life energy, and negative life energy. Eve is the 6  
manifestation of the negative. When one sleeps, negative energy 7  
is in control of their body. Hence a deep sleep fell upon Adam 7  
while Jehovah created the woman, and gave her to Adam. 8  
8 There were other people on earth before this spiritual creation. 8  
It was the dawn of a new cycle; not the very beginning of time.  
9 It was the dawn of the sixth cycle. So Adam was created on 9  
the sixth day of Creation, which means cycle.

10 *Evening.* Time of relaxation; preparation of rest; the end 10  
of a period of work development activity. Symbol of the fin- 11  
ish of a spiritual life. 11

12 *Eyes.* Organs of transmission of spiritual vision, not ma- 12  
terial but spiritual. 12

13 *Entity.* A being visible or invisible produced by both the 13  
mind of divine spirit, also by thoughts of man. Every thought  
becomes an entity according to its kind. 13

14 *Enlightenment.* That which is a fact imparted to another 14  
person; knowledge of something not previously known. 14

15 *Father.* Eternal spirit which evolves all life forms. The idea 15  
that our parents are our Creator is erroneous. God is our  
16 father. Jesus said, I doeth the will of my Father in Heaven. 16  
Heaven means the invisible. 16

17 *Fear.* An emotion common to ignorant people; the working 17  
also of a diseased conscience. Fear produces disease of the  
18 nerves and stomach. It is a harmful force generated in the 18



lowest plane of conscious mind.

*Fire.* One of the four elements which compose our being, earth, of our body, air of our mind. Fire of spirit corresponding to the generative principle. The law of friction under which matter exists. It is not on the spiritual planes. John, the Revelator, says: "There was a city lighted by neither sun or the moon, but by an eternal light." The manifestation of God has three principles: Truth, Love and Light.

*Firmament.* The invisible dividing line between seen and unseen; opposite of matter and substance.

*Flesh.* Matter materialized or solidified vibration from positive and negative friction. The temple of the living God, which Jesus said, "Tear it down and in three days I (that which is within) will rebuild it again." It is the corporeal abode of man, a spiritual being.

*Firm.* A state of positiveness, firmness, one of determination; creative state of mind and consciousness.

*Formation.* A composite thing produced first by the *Thought*, then by combining of elements. Energy and concentration of thought may either produce a formation in the body or dissolve one already formed.

*Gad.* (Jacob's son). A prophet who was author of the book of Gad, telling the mental methods and wonders performed by the mystic teachers of that day and time. It was discarded by the translators because they could not understand how those things were possible. He was a member of the Brotherhood of Ancient Prophets, who formed the priest class of the children of Isreal. Gad means fortune; symbol of richness in spiritual understanding.

*Gethsemane.* Scene of Christ's agony. Symbol of the war between spirit and matter; the taking of the bitter cup or renunciation of the world, and all its attractions and attachments; the place in unfoldment where prayer and meditation is needed. Every student of mental science passes through this crisis. Some go on, while others become faithless, losing the



1 pearl of great price, immortality.

2 *Gideon*. Destroyer of materialism; the altars of Baal; messenger of the light; one who spreads truth, love and light to others.

3 *Ghost*. A mental creation of magnetism produced by a thought form or belief, using the currents of the body as a means of illumination; a product of mortal mind without spiritual or divine understanding; can be produced by concentration, affirmation and belief. These thought forms being subject to mortal mind, sometimes are released by dying persons, who visualize themselves becoming apparitions after death. They are unconscious, unintelligent, and subject to the belief of those who see or hear them; an illusion clothed with vibration.

8 *Gilah*. Exile, men of Gilah; those who go into exile, or the wilderness to meditate and pray. There was also a city of Gilah, the exiled city of Judah.

10 *God*. Omnipotent, eternal life principle; all pervading; all knowing, both within man and without. Sustainer of the universe, the intelligence which pervades matter.

11 *Gods*. Archangels having dominion over aries of influence; giving forth their radiance and selfless love; directing planetary and astral powers, which manifest and rule lesser beings of consciousness. Some of these Archangels have appeared under the name of Jehovah, the Lord God, and the Angel of the Lord; they inhabit the sixth mental or heavenly sphere, and have the likeness of Christ. As there are higher and lower trees, so likewise there are higher and lower beings; as we have charge over lesser things, they have charge over greater.

16 *Good*. Works of God; divine thoughts; acts and ideas.

17 *Greed*. A state of mortal mind opposed to divinity; selfishness and desire to satisfy the flesh rather than the spirit; the cause of people neglecting divine works.

18 *Heart*. Center of blood circulation; an organ under control of Odic force; the universal pulsation; center of emotions which



1 vibrate in the vacuum center. Heart of the being man is the  
2 Solar Plexus, where all central energies and thoughts enter.  
3 Planetary centers can be controlled by concentration in Super  
4 Mind Science.

5 *Heaven.* A state of bliss; identity without flesh. An exist-  
6 ance beyond corporeality, which is a manifestation of divine  
7 mind in which man can develop his spiritual senses and be-  
8 come conscious. The soul exists continually on this plane of  
9 mind; corresponds to the sixth or Christ sphere.

10 *Hell.* The state of mental torment resulting from sin; the  
11 sting of conscience. It came from the word Sheol, meaning the  
12 grave, but was never meant as place of departed spirits. (See  
13 any Bible dictionary.) It is self imposed suffering, resulting  
14 from ignorance and belief.

15 *Holy Ghost.* Derived from the words (Phneuma Matacon)  
16 meaning, life principle or nervous energy, which is the healer  
17 and comforter of man. It has two aspects, positive and nega-  
18 tive, and can be controlled by breath and concentration. The  
19 body is the temple of the Holy Ghost. When this energy de-  
20 parts from the body, death takes place. It can be demonstrated  
21 by anyone who studies Super Mind Science. It is one of the  
22 Trinity of the God head; Father, divine mind; Son, Christ con-  
23 sciousness; all compassion; Holy Ghost; life energy; healing  
24 the wounds of the nations; comforting those in sorrow. See  
25 keys to life's energies in Keys to Super Mind Science, this  
26 volume.

27 *Holy Spirit.* The intelligent manifestation of life energy  
28 brings mental contact with God. Peace, bliss, all-seeing knowl-  
29 edge responds to intense desire, prayer and meditation.

30 *Holy.* A state of mind of those who have developed self-  
31 control and ceased evil deeds; corresponds to living on the  
32 seventh, or perfect, plane of mind.

33 *I.* Ego, not matter but spirit within matter; the eternal  
34 being; Son of God, called man. The image of God indestruct-  
35 ible, which when men realize saves them from self-destruction,



1 annihilation, transmigration or mental laws of decay.

2 *I Am That I Am.* The Alpha and Omega of life; the first  
3 and last cause; the one and same spirit or Holy Ghost individ-  
4 ualized in man; the inner consciousness meaning the eternal  
5 reality.

6 *In.* A term, meaning that which is within. Used with ref-  
7 erence to God, it means the inner reality or indestructible spirit,  
8 with which we should unite our mental identity.

9 *Intelligence.* A universal, all-conscious force or power, which  
10 is unlimited. Manifesting in part in all things which live;  
11 opposite to ignorance; all power, knowing all things.

12 *Infinite.* Eternal, the opposite to finite. The nature of God,  
13 without beginning or end; opposite to corporeality; state of  
14 being called immortality, also a quality within man.

15 *Jacob.* A seer, prophet and leader, who repented of his sins,  
16 and became an instrument of divine mind. Symbol of man's  
17 regeneration through mental science. Positive mastering, nega-  
18 tive, spirit overcoming flesh.

19 *Jerusalem.* A city of Palestine. Typeifies the New Jeru-  
20 salem, or life to come. It has been destroyed, but has risen  
21 again on a higher intellectual plane. Seemingly a prophet dies  
22 but he rises again on a higher plane, in a New Jerusalem, in  
23 infinite spirits realm.

24 *Jesus.* Master of the Mystic Order of Melchisedec; incarna-  
25 tion of omnipotent infinite spirit; demonstration of God in  
26 the flesh. The fact that he had a physical body proves the  
27 existence of spirit in matter. God in man. This proves Christ-  
28 ian Science false, which says matter is a lie and an illusion and  
29 non-existent. God never existed in matter. Jesus said, "I and  
30 My Father are one. He who hath seen me, hath seen the  
31 Father." The kingdom of heaven means also God is in matter  
32 as well as mind. This also proves orthodox theology false,  
33 which says God is in Heaven, but not on earth.

34 *Joseph.* Corporeal father of Jesus, member of the invisible  
35 brotherhood, guided by dreams in his caring for the Christ



1 child. An adept of the astral or invisible knowledge; a natural  
born mystic.

2 *Judah.* Land where the children of Isreal lived; the prom-  
ised land. The place of the birth of Judaism, a belief or religion  
3 which fell from grace by not accepting the master teacher,  
Jesus; also by convicting him when he was innocent. This act  
4 destroyed all the spiritual value of Judaism as a culture to attain  
soul immortality.

5 *Kingdom of Heaven.* A state of being, bliss, peace, where  
soul and spiritual intelligence are manifest free from matter;  
6 where beings conscious of being in the invisible sphere of divine  
mind exist. State of immortality; the plane corresponding to  
7 mental perfection in divine wisdom. Symbol of divine mental  
illumination, where matter has been overcome and mastership  
8 attained through doing divine works, or will of him who sent  
us.

9 *Knowledge.* Corporeal understanding. The results of prov-  
ing that which is studied, an aid to attaining soul wisdom, but  
10 far beneath it. Knowledge is limited whereas wisdom of soul is  
unlimited.

11 *Lamb of God.* A symbol of meekness and purity; sacrifice  
of the physical for the spiritual. Innocence. Jesus said the  
12 lesser among you shall be greater in Heaven.

*Lord.* An invisible Angel, or Master, of the laws of life.  
13 The Lord God Jehovah of the Hebrews was such a being,  
having the power to speak, appear and disappear. He did not  
14 claim to be God of the entire universe, only the Lord God Je-  
hovah of Isreal. He was known by other names before contact-  
15 ing Moses. Other entities who claimed to be the Lord or the  
Angel of the Lord or Lord God, appeared to prophets of dif-  
16 ferent ages. They are angels of a high order; supervisors of the  
affairs of people. The infinite spirit pervading the universe has  
17 never taken individual form, nor been seen or heard. Jesus said,  
"God is within, or at hand." Making God in man, a living  
18 reality, not a new belief. This will establish direct contact with



1 this supreme power.

*Man.* God's image, Son of God, reflection of divine mind  
2 Infinite spirit manifesting in the flesh. A universal power of  
3 all-seeing, all-knowing, all-pervading, intelligence, of which  
4 man is only partially conscious. God or infinite spirit and  
5 mind are one. Infinite spirit conceives, mind creates. Man is the  
6 crucible of this creation; the composite idea of divine mind, im-  
bued with infinite spirit. Matter and mind are one—thus man  
is joined to God. Back of mind is infinite spirit; back of the  
brain or matter is mind. Most powerful in matter is the brain,  
which is the instrument of mind.

*Miracle.* That which undeveloped mortals term super-nat-  
7 ural, but natural to one who is developed mentally. A phe-  
8 nomena of divine mental science accomplished by anyone who  
studies Super Mind Science and applies it to healing and psychic  
and spiritual problems.

*Morning.* Beginning of light. Symbol of one entering Men-  
9 tal Science and realizing they can contact God by applying the  
10 methods. This is the dawn of understanding.

*Mortal Mind.* Mortals have a consciousness but not a mind,  
11 since mind is a term used by the unenlightened. The term  
12 mortal mind is only a misnomer for mortal consciousness,  
which is the cognition of man on all the different planes of  
thought and vibration. It can be either divine or evil, depend-  
13 ing on the plan of operation.

*Moses.* The great teacher of the Hebrews who received the  
14 law from Jehovah, the Arch Angel. Master of the mental  
15 magic of the Egyptians, who overcame the elements by spiritual  
power. He symbolizes one who having a spiritual awakening,  
16 contacts God and overcomes the obstacles of life by demon-  
stration of mental power, or white magic. He came into his  
17 knowledge by inspiration and phenomenal demonstrations  
caused by Jehovah.

*Motherhood.* The divine principle of conception carried into  
18 the flesh, which expresses God through forming a child or



1 manifesting the laws of creation. The negative polarity of the  
2 two divine principles of positive and negative, representing the  
3 law of reproduction. Also symbol of regeneration or basis of  
4 growth or birth.

5 *Nabab.* Hebrew word meaning generous; the principle of  
6 giving. Give and you shall receive.

7 *Nahshon.* Hebrew for Sorcerer. One who uses mental  
8 science for selfish purposes. Ignorant of positive and negative  
9 mental power. A user of affirmations to the sub-conscious  
10 mind. One who deals with mental entities and regards them  
11 as spirits of departed. User of mental malicious influence. Ob-  
12 sessor of one's fellowman. Those who suggest to their con-  
13 sciousness that matter does not exist, then makes an effort to  
14 use divine powers for selfish ends.

15 *Night.* Symbol of darkness; the absence of light. Symbol  
16 of the state of the ignorant who never study the divine mys-  
17 teries.

18 *New Jerusalem.* The state of immortality to be attained by  
those who master their body. A city not made with hands,  
eternal in the heavens. Symbol of divine understanding  
through mental science.

*Ordination.* A ceremony to create ministers or priests of a  
religion. A ceremony made by man with no spiritual signifi-  
cance. Spiritual ordination is when man is called mentally by  
divine power to the service or works of God.

*Oren.* Hebrew for fir or cedar tree. Symbol of growth,  
development and contact with God.

*Pharisee.* The church people of the time of Christ, whom he  
termed workers of iniquity, and said a harlot could enter heaven  
sooner than they. They typify the orthodox church of today  
which claims a belief in Christ, yet persecute those who do his  
works. Those who claim to believe that Jesus can save their  
soul, yet when they are sick resort to drugs to heal, instead of  
the method used by Jesus, the Christ.

*Prophet.* One whose mind is spiritualized so their spiritual



1 senses contact the invisible world, through the all-seeing sight.  
A master of concentration and the law of spiritual consecra-  
2 tion, which is to give up all hindrances to spiritual God contact. One who lives—truth—love and light.

3 *Paradise.* A state of bliss beyond the confines of matter,  
where freedom of being is realized. Jesus said to the thief,  
4 "Today shalt thou be with me in Paradise." A conscious state  
in the invisible spheres beyond the plane of Transma. The  
5 fourth plane of mind.

*Paran.* A desert between Judea and Sinai, where prophets  
6 journeyed to meditate and pray. This was a practice common  
to Egypt and India and was a practice, which the Hebrews  
7 probably learned from the Egyptians while in captivity.

*Resurrection.* Raised to life on immortal planes of consciousness through doing good deeds. A spiritualization of being. A  
8 conditory plane of righteous beings or servants of God.

9 *Redemption.* A state of being in heavenly harmony after  
being rescued from disease, and sin through a knowledge of  
10 Mental Science.

*Red Dragon.* Symbolizes physical, dragon evil. The teachings of devils, hell and a physical heaven and God is the red  
11 dragon of humanity mentioned in Revelations.

12 *River.* Symbol of life, also of thought coming from on  
high, flowing into the conscious mind of man. River of life—  
13 immortality, truth, love and light—through divine mental science.

14 *Rock.* Symbol of truth, solidity. Jesus said unto Peter,  
"Thou art Peter and upon this rock I will build my church  
15 and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it." Matthew 16:  
18. This means the rock of truth, the fact of identity that Peter  
16 was Peter or demonstrations that cannot be disputed since  
reason proves them to be true. No belief was incorporated into  
17 his church, only facts. Jesus never founded the Catholic  
Church or any Orthodox Church of belief. They came into  
18 existence in the third century after Christ, and started their



1 work in murder and taking the blood of those who disagreed  
2 with them. Those who kill by the sword, shall die by the  
3 sword, is the great law of compensation.

*Salvation.* Knowledge of demonstration of the powers of  
4 mind over sin, sickness and death. A consciousness of God's  
5 presence. Immortality through doing divine works.

6 *Serpent.* Symbol of wisdom. Eve contacted knowledge of  
7 evil through a vision of a talking serpent. This serpent was  
8 her own animalistic mind taking the form of a serpent. She  
9 became sex conscious through this vision, then violated the  
10 command of infinite spirit and created by power of the phys-  
11 ical organs, bringing physical death to her offspring. This  
12 act of Eve's gave force and power to evil and negation over  
13 her; whereas evil would have had no force or existence in either  
14 she or her offspring. This brought upon her the curse of Je-  
15 hovah, the Arch Angel who looked after the first spiritually  
16 created human beings on this earth. Had Eve not yielded to  
17 this malicious vision, she could have created her children spirit-  
18 ually and all would have possessed the powers Jesus had, who  
has created through this spiritual process of creation. The ser-  
pent was a low psychic, manifestation of the subconscious  
mind of Eve.

12 *Sheep.* Symbol of innocence, meekness and one who gives  
13 all they possess only receiving existence in return. Those who  
14 accept their leader.

14 *Son.* The offspring of infinite spirit in a seeming finite  
15 form, encased in matter, which proves the existence of spirit in  
16 flesh—God in man—Son of Man. One who reaches universal  
17 consciousness.

16 *Spirit.* The infinite mind in manifestation in several forms.  
17 That force which we term life—a composite manifestation of  
18 positive and negative intelligence. The sum total of all divinity  
and mental manifestation, one within the other. Divine unity  
and harmony.

18 *Spirits.* Individualized infinite spirit, having a corporeal



1 body but possessed with an immortal consciousness. Beings  
2 living beyond the fourth plane of mind—beyond the dividing  
3 line of demarkation. They cannot communicate with mortals.  
4 Those who believe they do only talk to mental entities created  
5 by their own belief and magnetism. All seeming spirits communication  
6 is but the activity of mortal mind, or consciousness using  
7 magnetism as a means of manifestations. Immortal spirits are beyond  
8 the reach of mortal mentality.

9 *Sun.* The positive creative heat and life force. A planet of  
10 fire and friction. Symbol of the giver of life, the soul in man.  
11 Spiritual illumination. Male principle of God. Eternal without  
12 beginning or end. It manifests in six of the cycles of time  
13 on each of the planets. Its light does not shine in the seventh  
14 cycle since the light of God only illuminates that perfect cycle  
15 and flesh ceases to be, for spirit infinite mind will not always  
16 strive with the flesh. It is truly called by the Prophets, God's  
17 ephemeral, or the light of God's day.

18 *Sword.* The instrument of death to the flesh. Jesus comes  
19 as a two-edged sword, meaning he brings truth and love, which  
20 kills the effect of sin and disease.

21 *Tares.* That which is separated from the wheat. Symbol  
22 of truth separated from falsehood. Truth symbolizes wheat,  
23 tares, falsehood.

24 *Temple.* A place of worship and meditation. A true symbol  
25 of the body, a dwelling place of God. Matter animated  
26 by spirit. The body is the temple of the living God.

27 *Thummin.* Spiritual receptivity. The negative polarity of  
28 infinite spirit, Urim and Thummin, of Aaron's breastplate  
29 were marks of concentration for positive and negative spiritual  
30 forces. One understanding these powers can contact God mentally  
31 and converse with the universal voice, which is a manifestation  
32 of divine mind. Super Mind Science teaches this contact.  
33 See the keys to Super Mind Science.

34 *Time.* A measurement of the movement of planets around  
35 the sun. Time becomes eternity in the fourth dimension of



1 divine mind.

2 *Tithe.* One-tenth of one's earnings, which they should sac-  
rifice to promotion of truth; spreading of divine mental science  
to those who need help.

3 *Tiria.* Hebrew for fear. The state of mind of those ignorant  
of divine mental science. The power that grips those who are  
4 ignorant before death. A desire to escape just punishment.  
Orthodox minded people fear God because they are ignorant of  
5 the fact God is love, truth and light.

*Ucal.* Hebrew for I am strong. A point of concentration to  
6 overcome weakness, used by the children of Isreal. Prov. 30:1.

*Unbelief.* A state of mind or delusion, caused by having no  
7 spiritual experience. Many people are in this state of mind, yet  
assert they believe. People who die in this state of mind never  
8 pass beyond the Transma, or plane of confusion, being torn  
asunder by impacts of vibration.

9 *Uncleanliness.* Unsanitary either in body or consciousness.  
Those with low, debased thoughts, such as contain malice,  
10 hatred and anger. It has long been a custom with eastern  
people to bathe before prayer or spiritual sacrifice. This is to  
11 symbolize a clean mind, also to suggest it.

*Ungodliness.* Those opposed to all things divine. Materialist  
12 or material minded people. Those who can never enter the  
divine kingdom are ungodly.

13 *Unknown.* The occult side of nature. The spiritual truths  
perceived by one who seeks. Unknown to the material minded  
14 but all things are known to the spiritual minded. Those who  
regard God as unknown are ignorant of the manifestation of  
15 God within. They search for that which they already possess.  
They pray to that which is in their own mind.

16 *Urim.* Positive polarity of divine spirit, the positive side of  
the Urim and Thummin worn by Aaron, Mystic high priest  
17 of the Levites. The stones were believed to give forth divine  
light but this was entirely a mental demonstration. Mental  
18 science is the Urim of today. It illuminates the aspect of divin-



1 ity and shows man how to demonstrate the truth, which tran-  
2 scends all religious belief and works like magic for those sin-  
3 cere in knowing its divine secrets.

*Valley of Hinnom.* A valley back of Jerusalem where the  
3 refuse was burned. This valley became the symbol of perdition  
4 and the ancient story of hell fire came from reference to it as  
5 a place where refuse was burned. It symbolizes sorrow and  
6 destruction. There was no belief in a literal hell in the times  
7 referred to. That is a little later appellation.

*Veil.* A mode of concealment, used by Jewish women to  
8 hide their beauty from abductors; also as a symbol of com-  
9 plete submission to their husband. This custom was later  
10 adopted by Mohammedan women. It is called Purdah. It is  
11 a relic of barbarism and should be abolished since the face was  
12 created to be seen as a means of recognition. The veiling of  
13 women is an act of selfishness and hypocrisy, which Jesus re-  
14 buked along with other symbols of oppression and ceremony.  
15 Ceremonial religion martyred Jesus and He proved it to be  
16 false in its claims. He rent the veil of the temple in twain, then  
17 arose from the dead. This proves ceremonial religion false  
18 and a murderer of the Son of God.

*Verified.* All the truth of mental science as demonstrated by  
12 Jesus and His disciples.

*Wilderness.* Symbol of the flesh. A place for spiritual medi-  
13 tation where matter is overcome and the divine powers present  
14 truth to the spiritual senses. John in the wilderness, symbol-  
15 izes man in the flesh, preaching the truth. Void of the con-  
16 science. Speaking to man's carnal nature saying, repent from  
17 your evil deeds. Jesus overcame the body by a forty day fast in  
18 the wilderness, where He passed through mental temptation.

*Will.* The motive power of man. It has two qualities, posi-  
16 tive or spiritual will, negative or carnal will. Jesus said to  
17 the sick, "Be it according to your will," which shows it to be  
18 a divine power. One who develops a strong will need to have  
no fear for they will master every obstacle.



1 *Wind.* Symbol of the mind. An invisible force which when  
harnessed by intelligence moves great obstacles out of the way  
2 and acts as a means of transportation of a benefit to man.  
Symbol of man's divine mental power which overcomes sick-  
3 ness, sin and death.

*Wise.* One who has developed intuitive knowledge. Witness  
4 of God. The conscious mind of man.

*Year.* A fraction of time of a cycle. A moment of eternity.  
5 A part of the fourth dimension or eternity. Passing of the sun  
through the twelve signs of the Zodiac around the sun. A  
6 symbol of the life of Jesus and His example to His twelve  
Disciples.

7 *Youth.* The springtime of life. Symbol of the beginning of  
wisdom through a study of mental science. A new unfoldment  
8 of spiritual powers. Beginning of responsibility.

*Zabbud.* Hebrew for Giver. One who gives to the world.  
9 Giver of truth healing life, light and love. One adored by  
divine mind. Symbol of eternal life.

10 *Zeal.* A mental force which indicates enthusiasm. The  
power which causes one to be true and constant to a trust im-  
11 posed.

*Zion.* Symbolical of immortality. Spiritual foundation.  
12 The state of existence beyond the mortal planes of mind.

### BIBLICAL RECAPITULATION

13 The Bible was written by mystics, who had the gifts of  
All-Seeing Sight. Astral traveling, and the phases of develop-  
14 ment commonly known to adeptship throughout the Far  
East. These men lived at a time when there was no skepticism  
15 predominating on the earth. They developed these powers  
through fasting, prayer and meditation; thereby coming in  
16 contact with the Invisible Master, whom they often referred  
to as the "Angel of the Lord," "the Lord," or "God." The  
17 word "God" in the Hebrew scriptures is a plural word, being



1 spelled "Elohim," and never was intended to be used in a  
2 singular sense, such as we now know it to be. Many of these  
3 mystics who saw the visions recorded in the Bible and wit-  
4 nessed the powerful demonstrations of their day, could not  
5 interpret those mysteries by the power of their conscious mind,  
6 owing to the fact that they had a very poor material educa-  
7 tional system, so they gave us a record telling their psychic  
8 experiences the best they possibly could, yet leaving thousands  
9 of unsolved mysteries to be solved by a psychic mind of one  
10 who practices going into different states of mind as prophets  
11 of those days practiced.

12 **Theologians** have tried to explain by material laws these dem-  
13 onstrations. Not being competent because of lack  
14 of spiritual development they have caused an almost disbelief  
15 in the Bible; their explanations being so unreasonable that even  
16 their own congregation in many instances have turned almost  
17 to atheism.

18 **Super Mind Science** declares that the Bible must be read with  
19 a spiritual eye, and that no one without  
20 having unfolded his powers is capable of interpreting it. Also,  
21 there must be a power of discrimination exercised by the minds  
22 of people who interpret the Bible, as many things in the Bible  
23 are good and many things would be absolutely against all  
24 laws of reason and morality of this day and age. So, with a  
25 keen sense of discrimination and unfolding psychic faculties  
26 one may perceive in reading between the lines the deep mys-  
27 teries in the book of divine knowledge. By these mysteries we  
28 learn the great lesson of life. It is not our desire to put forth  
29 a new belief in regard to the Bible, but simply assert that the  
30 Bible is not a material book, that it cannot be understood by  
31 materialists; it never has been and it never will be. It is a  
32 book to be understood by adepts of the Inner Mysteries, having  
33 a free, unbiased mind and the ability to discriminate through  
34 the power of reason, so, knowing these things to be facts, we  
35 set forth many of the truths of the Bible, having been dis-



1 covered through the adeptship and unfoldment of the founder  
2 of Super Mind Science in periods of cosmic consciousness when  
3 his powers and faculties were concentrated on opening up,  
4 through the Aquasiac Record, the true meaning of these mys-  
5 teries.

6 **The Four Books of** The Laws of Creation and the Creation  
7 **Moses, Genesis** of the Earth, as set forth in the Book of  
8 Genesis, is symbolically correct, but liter-

9 ally incorrect, as symbols are the form of ideas and not actual  
10 happenings that took place on the physical plane. The seer  
11 who beheld the vision of creation, as recorded in Genesis, was  
12 in the state of mind known as cosmic consciousness where his  
13 power of vision and the cosmic voice showed him the mani-  
14 festation of all life and the period of growth and creation. He  
15 was a mystic who lived many years previous to Moses, and  
16 this account was an old book when Moses was born. Being in  
17 a state of mind where he saw visions and heard the cosmic  
18 voice, he was out of the vibration of space, place and time,  
and therefore, could not have cognized definitely the amount  
of time according to material conception required for the crea-  
tion of the earth and all things therein. So he saw a vision, the  
vision passing before his eyes probably in a few minutes' time,  
showing him six periods of creation, when the light, and the  
water, and the earth, and the animal kingdom came into being  
simultaneously. Then he was shown a divine period of time, a  
time when the laws of physical creation rested. These laws  
of creation have long been understood by the adepts of all the  
different countries of the globe to be governed by cycles of  
time. Each cycle of time numbering 700,000 years. Six cycles  
of time is the age of a civilization, all life forms, and develop-  
ment of physical beings, including man and animals developed  
during these cycles to the highest state of perfection, possible  
for them to reach on the physical plane. The seventh cycle  
of time being the perfect cycle when all physical manifestation  
of life is completed through unfoldment and development, then



1 the supreme creative force of the universe, which is the Super  
2 Mind, and the seven creative spirits before the throne, as far  
3 as physical creation is concerned, rest. This is the perfect cycle  
4 of time. This perfect cycle of time being represented in the  
5 Book of Genesis as the Sabbath, or the day upon which the  
6 Gods of Creation rested, is the period on the physical plane  
7 during which no physical life manifests, and all forms of life  
8 being born in the mental and spiritual vibrations have reached  
9 perfection physically, and therefore have a complete invisible  
10 existence.

11 During this period, as taught by all masters of the Occult  
12 Science of the Far East, the earth undergoes a cosmic night,  
13 because of the absence of physical intelligence on the earth, and  
14 then another round of creation takes place in its due course of  
15 time. Thus, we understand when a man's mind is in a rate  
16 of vibration where it neither cognizes space, place nor time, it  
17 is possible for him to think that these periods of time are days  
18 of twenty-four hours each, and thus write in a book a cosmic  
19 doctrine which causes great discussions to take place as to  
20 its reasonability in future years to come. This wisdom is taught  
21 in the great schools of esoteric wisdom in what is known as the  
22 symbol of the seven-pointed star.

23 **Adam and Eve** This science seeks to explain the presence of  
24 Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, by  
25 pointing out the fact that in the 4th chapter of the Book of  
26 Genesis, we find an account of Cain finding a wife in the  
27 Land of Nod among people who dwelt in tents. Undoubt-  
28 ably there had to be people in the Land of Nod, dwelling in  
29 tents or living in some way, for Cain to find himself a wife  
30 there, this being conclusive proof that people did exist on the  
31 earth before the creation of Adam and Eve. Adam and Eve,  
32 as understood by many masters of the Occult and deeper mys-  
33 teries of life, were a specially created pair of individuals who  
34 were supposed to create their offspring through the powers of  
35 Alchemy independent of the physical laws of creation and



1 bring up a perfect race of individuals to guide the materialistic  
2 race that were then throughout the earth. These people did  
3 not have a very high spiritual conception at that time, so this  
4 special creation took place something like six thousand years  
5 ago, as our Bible relates. But owing to the fact that the man  
6 and woman thus created were too physical in aspect and sub-  
7 ject to physical influences, these specimens of the human being  
8 did not prove an entire success, as Eve was commanded not to  
9 partake of the Knowledge of Right and Wrong from a physical  
10 standpoint by the Angel of the Invisible Realm, but Eve would  
11 not take this advice, and thereupon used her own judgment as  
12 to the laws of physical creation and did partake of the knowl-  
13 edge of right and wrong, and thus brought about a physically  
14 created race, but of spiritually inclined parentage, which is now  
15 on the earth. They fell short of the original intention of the  
16 Supreme Being that performed or caused this creation to take  
17 place. People coming from that generation are the White race,  
18 which symbolizes more soul power, and the dark races are  
descendants from those people who lived in tents when Cain  
found his wife in the Land of Nod.

11 The Garden of Eden was situated, we are told, at the head of a  
12 river which had four branches, the River  
13 Euphrates being one of the rivers. These rivers have been dis-  
14 covered to be located and proven to be in that part of Arabia  
15 to the northwest, and the story of the Garden of Eden has  
16 been proven as far as its actual existence is concerned by numer-  
17 ous seers, astral travelers and mystics throughout the world, to  
18 have been correct. But the world has looked at this creation in  
a wrong light, forgetting that spoken newspapers have been in  
existence in China for fifty thousand years and spoken Bibles  
in existence in India for thirty thousand years. They have  
tried to impress the world with their own materialistic concep-  
tion of this creation and to make people believe that this earth  
is only six thousand years old, but this theory has been dis-  
proved by every branch of science, including the recent in-



1 vestigations on the Mongolian Desert, as to the origin of man.  
2 **Moses** was a highly developed prophet guided by an invis-  
3 ible master who had appeared to his forefathers and had  
4 vowed to liberate the children of Isreal from the Pharaohs of  
5 Egypt. This invisible master never claimed to be God of the  
6 universe, only claiming to be the God of Isaac, Abraham, Jacob  
7 and Moses. He pronounced his name to Moses, Jehovas, which  
8 when interpreted from the Hebrew language is the name of  
9 a personality pronounced Yahweh. In tracing back through  
10 the annals of history, in the Egyptian symbology we find that  
11 a kind-hearted king had lived one time in the history of Egypt  
12 whose name was Yahweh, or Yahwah, and upon his death  
13 he made a statement that he had lived and developed and pro-  
14 gressed and hoped to reach a state of being in the invisible  
15 where he would be able to influence the liberation of the chil-  
16 dren of Isreal and all slaves of Egypt who might be bound by  
17 the Pharaohs and thus rid his country of the taint of slavery.  
18 Whether or not he is the same Yahweh in the form that ap-  
peared to Isaac, Abraham and Jacob, and also unto Moses, is  
to be conjectured upon. But this Yahweh which appeared to  
Moses did liberate the children of Isreal and carried out the  
plans of the ancient king by that name. Undoubtedly Moses  
was selected as an instrument which could be handled by an  
invisible master to perform all the mysteries that were to be per-  
formed by the powers of Alchemistry, and he was probably  
selected because of his receptivity. But, being so negative, he  
could not even impress the people as a speaker, and so his  
brother Aaron had to function for him in that capacity. This  
shows that Moses was entirely under the control of unseen  
powers and was not a positive master of the physical plane, but  
more a negative master of the astral and spiritual planes.  
There is no reason to believe that he wrote the four  
books attributed to him, because in one of these books—the  
Book of Numbers—it tells us of Moses' death and the children  
of Isreal mourning for him thirty days and how he was buried



1 in a place where to this day his sepulcher is unknown. This  
2 being the fact we are convinced that Moses could not have writ-  
3 ten of his own funeral and that undoubtedly some other mystic  
4 of the children of Isreal must have been the recorder of these  
5 remarkable events. In the Egyptian history, the account of  
6 Moses stated that he could not write in the Egyptian char-  
7 acters, neither could he write in the Hebrew characters, but  
8 was a man who lived by inspiration and did not have any of  
9 the arts, especially the art of writing, which is attributed to  
10 him. Therefore, this science understands Moses as a highly de-  
11 veloped mystic of the White Brotherhood that guided people  
12 from physical bondage to physical liberty, and having estab-  
13 lished an Oracle in the cloud where the voice of the Cosmic  
14 would speak and guide the children of Isreal in their journeys  
15 in the wilderness, we think of Moses as a great proof of the in-  
16 visible power of the White Brotherhood to liberate all people  
17 in bondage. We look forward to the day when the White  
18 Brotherhood through some invisible power will continue its  
policy which it is now doing until a leader is selected to liberate  
the masses from their mental bondage, because where they were  
once sold to physical masters and kept in physical bondage,  
they in this day sell themselves to masters of certain creeds and  
dogmas and are in mental bondage. So may the example of  
Moses liberating the children of Isreal apply to this day in a  
mental sense and may many people be delivered from the op-  
pression of false conceptions which are given to the people in  
the name of religion by undeveloped minds, and ignorant  
people who are incapable of leading people to spiritual attain-  
ment.

16 Symbols of the Bible. There are many symbols in the Bible,  
17 such as the Wheel of Ezekiel having a  
18 deep mystical meaning. In the case of this wheel we are taught  
a lesson about the four elements governing the universe: earth,  
air, fire and water; and how they are lifted up by intelligence;  
intelligence being symbolized by the wings on the wheel. The



- 1 winged wheel is an old Egyptian symbol to be found in the  
2 Hall of Columns in Egypt and in many cases it has been  
3 carved on the tombs of ancient Pharaohs. It symbolizes that  
4 the soul has taken flight from the physical plane and that it is  
5 free from bondage and is now in a state of immortal existence  
6 in a higher rate of vibration. The four wheels together sym-  
bolize the four elements which are earth, air, fire and water,  
composing the mind, body and soul of man, and the symbol  
teaches that by the soul power or spiritual intelligence and  
through the laws of transmutation and development man is  
lifted up.

- 7 **Book of Revelations.** The symbols in the Book of Revela-  
8 tions should have a deep mystical mean-  
9 ing. The Seven Spirits before the throne being spirits that  
10 guide the manifestations of creation from the lowest point of  
11 vibration to the highest, and the seven golden candlesticks being  
the intelligence put forth by these seven spirits which manifest  
in all branches of nature and human life.

- 12 The symbol of Him that sitteth upon the throne symbol-  
13 izes the pinnacle of spiritual wisdom, which is the All-Seeing  
14 Mind of the Universe.

- 15 The Vials of Influence symbolize the influence or guiding  
16 power of these seven spirits which cause developments to take  
17 place on the earth many times through the laws of creation and  
18 as well through lessons of sorrow to mankind.

- 19 The symbol of the Tree which has leaves that will heal the  
20 sick of the nations and overcome death and the doctrines of  
21 hell, symbolizes the human spine, the life of this tree being  
22 the life energy at the base of the spine rising in man to where  
23 he will have an understanding sufficiently to know that hell is  
24 a state of suffering and sorrow and not a material place and  
25 the discovery of this tree and its powers is now taking place  
26 in many parts of the globe as meta-physicians are gradually  
27 converting people to use the power in their own bodies and  
28 their own nervous energy to heal themselves and to keep them-



1 selves in a perfect state of health without resorting to drugs and  
2 other numerous harmful methods of treating the body. These  
3 metaphysicians are teaching the people that man has a stomach  
4 capable of digesting only such foods as fruit and vegetables of  
5 the earth and that he cannot expect his stomach to digest dead  
6 flesh of animals and corrupted foods if he would heal his body  
7 with the power of his cerebro spinal system or his governing  
8 intellect, and this is gradually bringing a state of universal reali-  
9 zation that will eventually heal the sick of all nations and do  
10 away with physical death, sorrow and doctrines of hell that  
11 are now being preached, keeping people from discovering that  
12 tree within their own selves.

7 **The Immaculate**  
8 **Conception.**

The author of this science in this narrative gives the story of the birth of Christ as seen by him on the astral plane while reading the Aquasiac Record, or the Memories of the Universe.

9 The higher powers of Creation saw the necessity of teach-  
10 ing the people that they have both a visible and invisible body  
11 and that they would escape sorrow and suffering by uniting  
12 their minds with the Supreme God of the Universe, so decided  
13 or willed to cause the incarnation of a personality which would  
14 demonstrate what everyone should be, or an example of the  
15 highest developed human state, and there appeared on the earth  
16 in a perfect physical form the Angel Gabriel who had the power  
17 to create a physical body and to take it back into the elements  
18 at will. This Angel Gabriel desired to put forth an effort  
to lift up mankind, and so created through the laws of father-  
hood and motherhood a perfect son of the Supreme Being. In  
seeking a receptive person who could function as a mother of  
this Divine Son he found the most suitable woman to be the  
Virgin Mary, who was the wife of Joseph. So he willed, or  
caused the Virgin Mary to remain in her state of virginity until  
such time as he could appear in a physical form and cause the  
creation of a perfect son. Mary was taken into a trance state  
by this high invisible master and while in that state there was



- 1 performed the necessary function of motherhood and father-
  - 2 hood between this Angel Gabriel and the Virgin Mary. Being
  - 3 unconscious physically she did not perceive what had taken
  - 4 place until she later discovered that she was to become a mother.
  - 5 This being before she had functioned as the wife of Joseph she
  - 6 was in a state of excitement, so the angel appeared and explained
  - 7 to her that she was to have a son whose name was to be called
  - 8 Jesus, who was to demonstrate the laws that would save man-
  - 9 kind from themselves. Joseph became angry at the turn of
  - 10 affairs, and the Angel had to contact him on the astral plane
  - 11 and explain what had taken place to him. Joseph undoubtedly
  - 12 was an astral adept from birth, the same as many hundreds of
  - 13 people are at this time. After having explained to Joseph on
  - 14 the astral plane, the Angel also cared for the child by contacting
  - 15 Him on the astral plane and telling Him when to leave Naza-
  - 16 reth and go into Egypt. Egypt was the seat of the wisdom
  - 17 teaching many centuries before it was manifest in India. It is
  - 18 easy to understand why the Angel sent Joseph and the Virgin
- Mary with the Christ child into Egypt. After going to Egypt this Angel many times, not recorded in our Bible, came to Joseph instructing him how to train the Christ child so he would be able to function as a supreme example to humanity. He was taught that many things in life were the fulfillment in physical manifestation of certain symbols that were in the cosmic and had been there since the beginning of time. The Master Jesus was trained in the carpenter trade, symbolizing he who builds, or a master builder of the Ancient Masonic Mysteries. The result of this training was that he also was an invisible builder having an intuitive power and reasoning power not common to ordinary individuals. He was found later in the temples discussing with doctors the laws of life and astounding them with his wisdom. These doctors were mental and magnetic healers of Egypt and this temple was one of the great mystical temples of Egypt, and these doctors having the power of seership perceived this child was highly inspired and they



1 saw the glow of His aura or light shining around Him and  
2 were greatly interested in His psychic powers and spiritual in-  
3 tuitive knowledge and they became His first disciples. He re-  
4 mained in Egypt until He was taken from Egypt by Joseph.  
5 The Angel instructing Mary and Joseph in the astral to take the  
6 child into Isreal. Later a seer guided Jesus into the monasteries  
7 of Tibet and there Jesus studied and familiarized himself with  
8 the Buddhistic philosophies. He signed His name to a docu-  
9 ment which still reposes in the Sacred Shrine of the Llanan  
10 High Priests in the City of Lahasa. From there Jesus went  
11 into India with the same seer, and there studied the methods of  
12 the Masters of the Himalaya Mountains, just on the outskirts  
13 of the Indian territory. One of the temples He visited in India  
14 was the Holy Temple of Benares, where He corrected many  
15 of the views of the theologians and gave them a spiritual con-  
16 ception of their own philosophy. From Benares He went to  
17 Elorra, India, to the Temple of Indra Sahab. There He went  
18 through the mystical initiations and meditated in the silence  
and instructed the priests of the temple in many laws governing  
the universe which they still teach and hold to be sacred. Jesus  
remained there until He had been through the highest master-  
ship of body and mind control, getting all of His instructions  
from the Invisible, and very seldom asking or consulting with  
anyone on the physical plane so far as teachings were con-  
cerned. After going through Samadi, which is the highest men-  
tal mastery, He then prepared Himself for His ministry. To  
symbolize the triumph of God over materialistic ideas, He  
went back to Palestine where He was later killed by the organ-  
ized churches of that time by being crucified. He was a fore-  
teller of the future, a highly developed mystic, baptized by the  
spirit and the fire. He never belonged to any creed or dogma,  
and never established a church in the visible, having established  
a church only in the Invisible, of which He is still head. All  
mystics and seers are able to contact Him on the astral plane  
and receive wisdom from Him, because He can lower and raise



1 His vibration as did the Angel Gabriel when he visited Joseph  
2 to give instructions to care for the Christ child. This Invisible  
3 church is known as the White Brotherhood, and is in existence  
4 and always has been known to the mystics of this earth. All  
5 students of ancient wisdom who are initiated on the astral  
6 plane, come in contact with this brotherhood and its power-  
7 ful teachings, which are still being taught to those who are will-  
8 ing to go into the Upper Room of the super conscious mind  
9 and close their physical consciousness or the doors of the cham-  
10 ber to all outward physical manifestations and commune with  
11 them who come through locked doors to meet the disciples of  
12 the Master Jesus. Locked doors symbolize the physical con-  
13 sciousness. Thus, we have the true mystical understanding of  
14 Jesus, the Christ, and this is the saving knowledge He gave  
15 unto mankind.

#### 9 Religious Dogmas and Creeds.

Many creeds and dogmas seek to bind  
people together by the powers of fear.  
Using this as a means of education has  
always proved to be a failure as anyone who is a deep student  
of languages and familiar with the original writings of the  
Bible knows that much of the horrible teachings of the hell  
punishment for souls of the departed are not only misinterpre-  
tations but are misused terms as well.

For instance, any Bible dictionary will tell you that the  
word Hell was interpreted thirty-three times as a dark passage-  
way, thirty-three times as a pit, and three times as a trash incin-  
erator used to consume rubbish outside of the City of Jerusalem,  
the Holy City. The word Hell in the Greek language is "She'-  
ole" meaning a burial place for the dead. Since the Bible was  
translated by material minded people, it is only natural that  
we get material translations of spiritual writings.

The translators conceived the idea that the word "filthy"  
applied to the state of being in the hereafter that man would  
have to endure if he did not follow the church's creeds of fear  
in the days when the Bible was being translated.



1 The dogmatic churches in the time of the Biblical translators controlled the minds of the translators and saw that nothing that was translated would interfere with their program of holding the people in mental bondage and subservient to the powers of the Priestcraft, and to this day they are still bluffing their followers with the same misapplied term "Eternal punishment," yet they claim to be teaching a God of love. Love and torture by the self-same God—who is he that could use his reason and yet believe in such a combination in a God? If God is love then that in itself is the opposite of torture to helpless souls, no matter what revenge God would have to take out against a soul. Another thing that the creedalistic denominations have overlooked is the fact that if God would have revenge, it would make Him a material being; yet they themselves, say that He is a Spirit.

How to Be Saved. To be saved, live an unselfish life like the Master Jesus, every day in the week and not only on Sundays.

Learn to know thyself in its real sense. Fast, meditate, pray and unfold the powers of Him who sent us, by being about His work, which is healing the sick, preaching truth to the poor in spirit, and raising the dead consciousness of everyone you meet by speaking words of power and love. If you do this after a complete development, you will soon contact the Kingdom of Heaven or the Invisible as spoken of by Jesus.

Be truthful and learn to see your own weaknesses and overcome them. Belief alone has never saved anyone and it never will; you must work, in order to earn the reward of immortality.

The Holy Ghost. The Holy Ghost is a phrase that is taken from the Greek language, the original meaning being "Spiritual Life" and the real meaning being the divine principle of life within all, making us Sons of God. The Greek term was Pneuma Matecon. Pneuma means Spiritual, and Matecon means life or Germinating Power. There is



1 no such thing as a being that could be called Holy Ghost, such  
2 as is taught by some of the orthodox sects, because if it was a  
3 being then it would be of omnipresence and could not function as part of the divine trinity; so we should not sin against  
4 our spiritual life by refusing to recognize God in our daily affairs.

4 **God.** God is a Universal Spirit and Intelligence. Omnipresence and Infinite is in all life in the form of the principle of divine intellect and can be felt and known by anyone reaching God-consciousness. God manifests in three principles:  
5 the first is Truth, which is the reality of all things; the second is Love, the cause of all creations; the third is Light, the manifestation of all things. To teach God as a being of anger, malice and envy, is a sacrilege, and all creeds doing so, sentence their  
6 followers to spiritual darkness through misunderstanding of natural laws.

9 **The Second Death.** The second death spoken of by Jesus, the Christ, is a state of oblivion when the  
10 soul leaves the spiritual body which dies for lack of the soul's power, the same as the body dies when the spirit leaves it. This happens only to people who have reached the state of spiritual responsibility and after doing so willfully live in sin and darkness. This to the Mystic is worse than the Hell of the orthodox beliefs.

13 **Immortality** is a state of being when one is conscious after physical death and this can only be accomplished  
14 by those willing to merge their physical consciousness with their soul by doing good deeds and by developing their spiritual body and powers to withstand death of the physical body. One's religion and beliefs have nothing to do with the attainment of this state; only one's development affects it, so to develop these powers is to live after this life.

17 **The Astral Plane.** The Astral plane is a plane where the manifestations of consciousness are entirely  
18 governed by the conscious will of the individual. It is the in-



- 1 visible plane between the physical and spiritual and the place  
2 where the mind is subject to all kinds of vibrations. If one's  
3 intentions are good, the person can go and come from the astral  
4 plane of consciousness at will, providing that they know how  
5 to leave and enter their body. While away from the body, one  
6 can learn anything that one wills to learn. This plane is also  
7 the plane of trials for the soul after death. If the conscience is  
8 light, the soul goes upward to a high heavenly vibration; and  
9 if it is heavy, it sinks into a low miserable vibration and the  
memory of sin and identity, or flesh consciousness dies. Thus  
the astral plane is the plane of trials and tribulations; but on  
the other hand, it is the plane of great wisdom, for if you are  
master of your consciousness, you can attain any state you de-  
sire on the astral plane and you would never experience death  
of consciousness; and the other changes of form, such as phys-  
ical death, would only be a relief from duty on the lower planes  
of life, and ascension to a higher plane.

### DIVINE UNITY

*Seek and Ye shall find.—Jesus.*

- 10 SUPER MIND SCIENCE is a science founded on the prin-  
11 ciples of POSITIVE and NEGATIVE Mind Force and the  
12 control of the body by a PERFECT CONCENTRATION  
METHOD now being introduced by its founder.

- 13 There are few sciences today that can satisfactorily explain  
14 the process of human "mentation," yet they claim to possess  
15 the methods that will produce a healthy mind and body.  
16 SUPER MIND SCIENCE stands alone today with a method  
of Concentration and Mental Control which cannot fail, be-  
cause it is founded on the principle that the thoughts enter the  
SOLAR PLEXUS from the Universal Mind. One-half of the  
thought is Negative, the other half is Positive. When each half,  
carried by its current, goes to its respective center, there then



1 is a break in current; which causes a contact between the Male  
Center of Spirituality and the Female Center.

2 SUPER MIND SCIENCE has a method of developing these  
3 two centers and training the Subconscious Mind to use them  
4 to bring health, harmony and happiness into one's life. It also  
5 has a method of demonstrating the LIFE CURRENT, so that  
6 you can feel it within an hour after using the method. This  
7 current recharges mind and body with ENERGY, making one  
8 feel alert and able to enjoy life to the fullest extent. By regu-  
9 lating the DESIRE CENTER one can destroy all harmful  
10 habits and be MASTER of one's self. Thus this science offers  
11 a way of escape from all kinds of mental and physical slavery.

12 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE has made a study  
13 of every occult and metaphysical science known today, under  
14 the greatest masters, and has combined all the world's greatest  
15 and most practical methods into this science, bringing these  
16 great teachings to the American public in a simplified manner,  
17 incorporating only those methods that will bring practical re-  
18 sults. These teachings have all been verified through Cosmic  
Consciousness by the author.

19 This science embraces a method of developing the psychic  
20 faculties of the mind so perfectly that one can obtain results  
21 with two days' practice. Many of the students of this great  
22 movement have obtained results within so short a time that it  
23 is almost unbelievable. The author is the first American master  
24 to find a way of demonstrating to an entire class, definite and  
25 powerful results, the very first lesson they take in SUPER  
MIND SCIENCE.

26 Though the methods of SUPER MIND SCIENCE conform  
27 to the basic laws, and have been used for years and found prac-  
28 tical, the movement of SUPER MIND SCIENCE as a science  
29 apart from any of the other so-called meta-physical and occult  
30 sciences, is still young. However, it has such a large following,  
31 even now, because of the practical results obtained, that centers  
32 are being established in every large city where the students



1 meet regularly and practice the teachings. Some of these stud-  
2 ents were physical wrecks when they entered the work, but have  
3 now regained their health, and with it peace and harmony has  
4 entered their lives.

5 SUPER MIND SCIENCE has developed so many students  
6 into DIVINE HEALERS, PUBLIC SPEAKERS and INSPI-  
7 RATIONAL WRITERS that hundreds of them are going to  
8 devote their lives to its promotion. Others get demonstrations  
9 along other lines, such as MIND READING, COSMIC HEAR-  
10 ING, COSMIC SIGHT, INSPIRATIONAL MUSIC, ETC.,  
11 and meetings are held at least twice per week in order to give  
12 all of them an opportunity to demonstrate their powers.

13 The Bible has taken on a new meaning to those who have  
14 studied SUPER MIND SCIENCE, for many of them have  
15 seen the blind and deaf healed and the Truth preached to the  
16 poor, which means the dawn of Christ Consciousness upon this  
17 earth. This science teaches that Christ had power to heal the  
18 sick and that He left instructions for all of his true disciples  
19 to heal the sick and to perform demonstrations of power, and  
20 that no one can scorn these teachings unless he also scorns  
21 Jesus of Nazareth.

22 SUPER MIND SCIENCE comes today to do the work of  
23 the Master. Those who are seeking knowledge and power  
24 will be with us now, others will awaken to the fact that stud-  
25 ents of SUPER MIND SCIENCE have a power they them-  
26 selves have not attained, and will regret that they did not heed  
27 the call of this science when it was first offered. The teachings  
28 offer facts only, not mere theory.

29 Do you want power to heal yourself and others? Do you  
30 want power that you can feel all over your body? Do you  
31 want a strong mind? Do you want to speak to GOD and get  
32 an answer? Are you tired of doing what you are told to do by  
33 others? If you desire to create circumstances instead of having  
34 them master you, then this is the science that can not only  
35 promise you results, but can guarantee you absolute success



1 in its operation.

2 If you could hear the testimony of hundreds who were in  
3 pain, living in a hell on this earth through suffering, thanking  
4 GOD that the teachings of this science has shown them how  
5 to overcome their misery, you, too, would be drawn into this  
6 great movement. There should be an end to creeds and dogmas.  
7 The salvation of this world is a remedy for the ills of hu-  
8 manity. Why waste time with a doctrine that is dead and void  
9 of power! 'You were born a free citizen of the universe and a  
10 child of GOD, therefore you must learn to be a master, even  
11 as Christ was master.

12 SUPER MIND SCIENCE brings to you the greatest teach-  
13 ings of the world at large, explained by a master teacher and  
14 demonstrator who has hundreds of letters of testimony from  
15 students in all walks of life. No one can disprove its claims,  
16 for its very foundation is REASON. It is the true Christian  
17 faith, restored to man, for it teaches that unless you attain  
18 "Christ Love" for your fellow man, you cannot develop to  
receive the great things in store for you. The kingdom of all  
power is in man and is reflected in his being, so let us under-  
stand this when we pray, "Thy kingdom come, Thy will be  
done, on earth as it is in heaven."

12 Ignorance of mental and physical laws is a sin, and you can-  
13 not succeed if you do not know the law. In this  
14 world there is an abundance of power and plenty for all. If  
15 you are not getting what rightfully belongs to you, then give  
16 SUPER MIND SCIENCE a trial. This science holds a record  
17 of keeping the students who have taken up its teachings, for  
18 here they find food for the soul and that peace and bliss that  
"passeth all understanding."

16 Super Mind Science brings out all the power to do good there  
17 s in man, for its power is unlimited. It  
18 has the greatest healing method of any science or religion ever  
discovered by man. Its founder has demonstrated this with-  
out fail, has made the deaf to hear and the blind to see. In



1 his free healing meetings he averages about sixty per cent in  
2 cures and constructive help for the remaining forty per cent,  
3 which means that it surpasses any method yet discovered in the  
4 way of divine or mental healing.

5 SUPER MIND SCIENCE can give a true interpretation of  
6 the Bible through its knowledge of the symbols in the Bible,  
7 and through its understanding of COSMIC CONSCIOUS-  
8 NESS. This Christ Consciousness can be gained through  
9 SUPER MIND SCIENCE in a surprisingly short time by  
10 means of a method the shortest yet discovered.

11 This science also teaches that when the POSITIVE and  
12 NEGATIVE currents of the body are stimulated, dormant  
13 brain cells are awakened which results in a wonderful clearness  
14 of mind and spiritual power. The body grows healthy and  
15 becomes receptive for the good things that are man's rightful  
16 inheritance.

17 At the base of the spine there is a small center that releases  
18 a fluid which causes mortality. This flows up the spine to the  
19 twelve nerve centers and from there to all parts of the body.  
20 By stopping the flow of this poison, one's life can be prolonged  
21 at least one-third, the body will be rejuvenated and an appear-  
22 ance of youth maintained. This same method awakens "the  
23 serpent of wisdom," at the base of the spine, creating great  
24 mind-power and executive ability.

25 SUPER MIND SCIENCE comes with demonstrations to  
26 prove its claims; supported by its many enthusiastic followers,  
27 it has risen as the sun rises in the morning after a night of dark-  
28 ness. It appears as a beacon light, bringing to humanity: Heal-  
29 ing, the awakening of Physical Power, Spiritual Knowledge  
30 (Cosmic Consciousness), and the true interpretation of Jesus  
31 of Nazareth and the Bible.

32 This science brings to man a new light on life, a means of  
33 keeping well, a method for awakening power in the body, and  
34 for awakening cells to keep both body and mind powerful.  
35 Those who grasp this Truth will find pleasure in living



1 on this planet instead of misery, for they will discover their  
2 real purpose in life, when through knowledge all former be-  
3 liefs and superstitions will have been supplanted.

These teachings do not tell you to imagine that your body  
3 is not in existence or to deny it, but we say to you, "Master  
4 your body and then GOD will be revealed unto you." We  
5 teach you how to get definite results by combining the forces  
6 of MIND, BODY and SOUL, the inseparable trinity. When  
7 you have REALIZED that POWER WITHIN YOU you can  
8 say as the master did: "It is not I that doeth these works, but  
9 He that sent me."

Come, be one of us, and let us prove our claims. Then you  
7 will know that the "ANCIENT WISDOM" has returned, and  
8 will agree with us that SUPER MIND SCIENCE IS THE  
9 "LIGHT OF THE WORLD!"



## SUPER MIND SCIENCE HEALING

1 It is a known and accepted fact that Nature has given to  
2 man a method of healing the body and of overcoming any  
3 violation of the laws of Nature without the use of opiates or  
4 drugs. For many centuries, man has searched for a Divine  
5 method that would heal his body and one that could also be  
6 used successfully in healing the body of another, some method  
7 which would eventually bring back the great healing demon-  
8 strations that were made by Jesus of Nazareth and his disciples.

9 Many of the discoveries of the last century, along this line,  
10 have proved very beneficial to mankind and many thousands  
11 have been benefited by their application, but all seems to lack  
12 power to go beyond a certain limit, the limit usually being the  
13 one recognized by the founder of the method or science in ques-  
14 tion. The great success of SUPER MIND SCIENCE in at-  
15 tracting these thousands of its followers, is no doubt due to  
16 the fact that the healing method used by this science reaches  
17 all cases when applied properly, with practical and definite  
help for the patient, both mentally and physically.

18 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, by the applica-  
19 tion of its healing method, has stopped pain instantly, healed  
20 hopeless invalids, restored hearing and sight and has proven  
21 to the satisfaction of the sick and the world at large that we  
22 have discovered the laws and the operation of them, that have  
23 been used by the great healers of all ages. In this method we  
24 first overcome all opposition to the healing, by diverting the  
25 attention of the CONSCIOUS MIND of the patient from the  
26 ailment; next we overcome the consciousness of the patient to  
27 a certain extent with our Will Power; finally we exert Spiritual  
28 power through our knowledge of CHRIST CONSCIOUS-  
29 NESS within.

30 The more positive the healer using this method and the more  
31 receptive the patient, the greater will be the results obtained.  
32 The healer should keep his own body in good condition, by



- 1 daily taking up the exercise of storing up SOLAR ENERGY
- 2 in the body, so as to have this surplus energy at his command,
- 3 which then can be used by the WILL POWER to give heal-
- 4 ing and strength to others. This exercise should be taken in
- 5 the morning for about fifteen minutes with a suggestion to
- 6 the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND of storing up SOLAR ENERGY
- 7 to be used in healing demonstrations; a healer should also
- 8 understand the operation of AUTO SUGGESTION, which
- 9 can be applied with good effect when the Determination and
- 10 Will Power of the healer are strong, for, by the use of this law,
- 11 you can treat the patient both physically and mentally. A
- 12 healer should practice trying to feel that there is an impulse
- 13 directed by the Will Power to compel the healing of the patient.

### KEY TO SUPER MIND SCIENCE

#### CONTROL OF LIFE CURRENTS

- 8 Man has two brain lobes, which are on the opposite side
- 9 from the side of the body they control. One of these brain
- 10 lobes is positive, the other negative, which proves man to be
- 11 both a positive and negative creation. Mental science must not
- 12 ignore these two vital pillars of truth, if it is to solve the prob-
- 13 lems of existance. Now there are two powers which enter the
- 14 body in the Solar Plexus. They are drawn in by the inhaling
- 15 and exhaling of the breath. They are termed life currents
- 16 because they keep the body animated, and give it the power
- 17 to be moved by thought. They are both mental and physical,
- 18 since they are vibration, which is unseen, but can be felt as
- 19 they circulate. They enter the Solar Plexus, go back to the
- 20 spine, then up the nerves to the head, where they contact the
- 21 two glands. The positive enters the pineal gland, while the
- 22 negative enters the pituitary gland. From there they enter
- 23 nerves of the brain, vibrating the thought centers, since all
- 24 thought is carried through the current passageways, coming



1 direct from the divine mind.

2 Now these currents are charged with thoughts similar to a  
3 message traveling over an electric wire. These thoughts enter  
4 with the currents as fast as the consciousness translates and  
5 uses them. If there is no congestion in the passage of these cur-  
6 rents through the body, then the mind has a strong grip on the  
7 body and one is healthy and therefore positive. If there is con-  
8 gestion in the passage of the currents through the nerves, then  
9 nervousness, contraction and pain is the result; also the mind  
10 becomes slow to produce thoughts, resulting in mental inertia,  
11 lack of concentration and a negative state of mind. There are  
12 several causes for this congestion. One can be too negative, or  
13 victim of evil suggestions. Another cause, the eating of flesh,  
14 or the wrong combination of foods, or improper breathing.

15 Super Mind Science has discovered a way of drawing into  
16 the body, a surplus amount of these currents, thereby replen-  
17 ishing the part of the body where they are deficient. This meth-  
18 od causes an expansion to take place where there was contraction,  
19 resulting in immediate ease or healing. When the woman was  
20 healed by touching the garments of Jesus, this was the currents  
21 termed virtue, which passed from Jesus to her and healed her,  
22 also these currents are the life principle, or the Holy Ghost re-  
23 ferred to in the Bible. They are also the givers of life, for  
24 without them no being can come into existence, and no one can  
25 live after the currents depart from matter. No matter what  
26 method is used in healing, these with other life energies ac-  
27 complishes the result. A direct control of them is naturally the  
28 quickest way to overcome disease, sin and the evil effects of  
29 mortality.

30 When these currents are uncongested, they produce a state  
31 of bliss, a state of mental ease. They also inspire confidence in  
32 one's self when they are felt flowing through the fingers of the  
33 hands. This soon develops great healing powers and the works  
34 of Christ can easily be accomplished when one masters the  
35 generation and control of these vital currents. Those desiring



1 quick results from them must not eat flesh of any kind since 1  
2 that congests their passageways. When one breathes fast, these 2  
3 currents flow fast. When breath is slow or suspended they can 3  
4 be controlled, or directed and used to heal any part of the body 4  
5 diseased. Thus these two life energies become the basis of all 5  
6 healing demonstrations. Wherever healing takes place, these 6  
7 currents manifest, no matter what system is used—drug or drug- 7  
8 less—but Super Mind Science opens the doorway of conscious- 8  
9 ness to the practicability of controlling these currents by a scien- 9  
10 tific method; thus this science becomes an accurate healing 10  
11 science. All laws of nature are either governed by the divine 11  
12 mind, or the mind of man. 12

13 Since man is God's image, these laws must obey him, when 13  
14 he complies with the divine laws or science of nature in his 14  
15 application of these powers. Even as God does not violate the 15  
16 laws of positive and negative, man must learn to do likewise, 16  
17 for no creation can take place, unless these laws are complied 17  
18 with. 18

19 The ground being negative, the sun positive, vegetation is 19  
20 made possible. Without this polarity, the earth would not be 20  
21 fruitful, neither could mankind multiply and replenish the 21  
22 earth; therefore any religion or science, ignoring these vital 22  
23 powers can never prosper long or endure, for nature destroys 23  
24 those who violate her fixed laws. When man masters positive 24  
25 and negative life energies, he soon manifests as Son of God. 25  
26 He becomes the divine creator, who willed or spoke the Universe 26  
27 into existence. 27

28 *Positive Mind.* Positive mind force is a determined state 28  
29 and is the first creative state of mind to be applied before a 29  
30 creation can take place; therefore determination to succeed in 30  
31 mental science is the first requisite before results can be ex- 31  
32 pected. Positive life energy enters the Solar Plexus, flows up 32  
33 the right side of spine to the pineal gland; thence downward to 33  
34 the finger tips and end of the toes. 34

35 *Negative Mind.* Negative mind force enters the Solar Plexus, 35  
36 36



flows up the left side of the spine to the pituitary gland. Both of these glands are near the center of the head, the pituitary slightly lower than the pineal gland. From the pituitary gland this negative mind force circulates downward to the tips of fingers and toes. When using the method of generating the currents known as Technique No. 1, you can feel the currents contact between the fingers similar to electricity. This contact gets stronger as one breathes faster in a pumping movement. This movement opens and closes the Solar Plexus centers rapidly, thus causing a surplus amount of life energy to enter. Now when the body is well charged one can feel the vibration in the Temples, the fingers and the back of the head in the center of the medula oblongata. This increase of energy gives the mind greater power over the body, cleanses the system from a vibratory standpoint, and expands or heals any diseased portion of the body affected by any pain or disease.

These currents carry all thoughts from the universal mind to the brain and in this method one learns to stop their mental processes on one idea or to concentrate perfectly by ceasing the pumping movement; thereby stopping thoughts from entering while the mind becomes concentrated or one pointed on one idea. Thus in Super Mind Science one becomes master of concentration.

The first law of mental creation is anyone receiving negative thoughts may close them out of the consciousness by concentrating against them entering with breath suspended. Soon such negative thoughts as can't and impossible, will cease to come and one learns the secret of "I am that I am," or, I am the Godhead manifesting perfect mastership of the laws of positive and negative mind force.

Some of the essentials of Super Mind Science to perform demonstrations over disease, sorrow and failure, are concentration, strong will power, positive determined consciousness or mind; also sincerity and the ability of one to conceive God in the form of these two sustaining and healing life energies;



1 strong executive ability or mental force to rule one's affairs,  
2 and personal magnetism to attract success and divine consciousness,  
3 which explains life on the several plains of manifestation.

To understand life one must study it in physical, mental  
4 and spiritual aspect; not repeat affirmations like a polly parrot  
5 to their lower or animal mind, such as is done by those unfortunate  
6 people who follow Christian Science, Unity and Theosophy. Those  
7 people open the negative centers in their brain and become obsessed  
8 and many times insane.

The author has seen many a sad case of this amateur practice  
9 of Mental Science. The founders of those beliefs were not  
10 masters, nor can their followers master. Those beliefs are the  
11 direct road to negation, sorrow, sin, sickness and death and  
12 many a poor soul is deceived by them; therefore Super Mind  
13 Science herein declares its opposition to all such Negative processes.  
No one can even master their appetite and follow them,  
since they contain no scientific method of doing the things they  
claim to do. Their founders never were known to heal the  
sick or do the Christ work. They substitute suggestion for  
method; thereby doing away with the methods used by Jesus  
and His disciples, which was transference of energy and divine  
power by laying on of hands to overcome sickness, sin and  
sorrow.

Super Mind Science has proven that it teaches the scientific  
way of doing these divine works.



## KEY TO SUPER MIND SCIENCE

## LESSON NO. 1

1 There are two states of mind: POSITIVE and NEGATIVE.  
2 Anyone wishing to learn the laws of life, must give these his  
3 first consideration. The POSITIVE is the Fatherhood Prin-  
4 ciple and the NEGATIVE, the Motherhood Principle. No  
5 creation can take place without passing through POSITIVE  
6 and NEGATIVE MIND FORCE. for even the vegetable king-  
7 dom is governed by this law.

8 All things are either governed by the mind of GOD or  
9 man, and since man is the image of GOD, the laws of NEGA-  
10 TIVE and POSITIVE must be the same in both instances.  
11 When the SUPREME MIND creates all things, we must realize  
12 that both NEGATIVE and POSITIVE law is employed. Man  
13 is also mentally negative and positive, though physically he  
14 represents only one of these two principles and can therefore  
15 apply them.

16 **Positive** The first law to contemplate is that of POSI-  
**Mind Force.** TIVE MIND FORCE, as it is the first force  
to be applied by the mind, to bring about a  
10 creation. The seat of the POSITIVE POWER is in the center  
11 of the head slightly to the left. From this center the mind  
12 draws all of its positive power, which is supplied by the cur-  
13 rent of FLUID, known in the Occult Science as positive life  
14 energy, and located on the right side of the spine. When this  
15 center is fully developed, the student will receive great inspira-  
16 tion and will be so positive that his concentration power will  
be greatly increased.

When the above has been accomplished, the first law of  
mental development has been complied with, giving one cer-  
tain creative powers of the mind. When you meet a person who  
is efficient in business, a good executive, and one who can  
gain the confidence of those he comes in contact, you will find



1 that he has been favored by nature, by having a better develop-  
2 ment of the Male Center of Spirituality. These people are  
3 usually good managers, aggressive and inspire confidence.  
4 Others believe what they say and rarely doubt their word be-  
5 cause they are so POSITIVE that they create confidence in  
6 their ability to carry out their plans.

7 One who develops this center will never say, "I can't," but  
8 will ever be alert and ready for the task that confronts him.  
9 The only time that such a person will change his mind, is  
10 when it is proven to him that what he is about to do is against  
11 all reason. The positive-minded person is one who, when con-  
12 fronted by some hard task, will go on to the very end of en-  
13 durance for he does not believe in defeat. This is the "Empire  
14 Builder" type of person.

15 If you want to be a success, you must learn how to master  
16 the Male Center and be full of energy. Do not let this great  
17 power lie dormant within you but awaken it and see that it is  
18 put to work. This means that you will free yourself from being  
19 imposed upon by others. This force can also be used to rebuild  
20 the tissues of the body, when it is used under the power of the  
21 WILL, and will cause an inflow of vitality. It will draw  
22 SOLAR ENERGY into your body, and is always used where  
23 mental force is necessary. When you are sick, the POSITIVE  
24 FORCE is able to heal you when used in connection with the  
25 LIFE CURRENT, as explained in the following methods.

26 All thoughts are received by the Positive current first, through  
27 the Solar Plexus, and are taken into the body as we breathe.  
28 When you take in breath, you draw one-half of the thought  
29 from the UNIVERSAL MIND, through Positive Mind Force,  
30 which goes up the spine to the PINEAL GLAND center. There  
31 it awaits the slower vibration and force of the NEGATIVE  
32 PRINCIPLE which, contacting with the POSITIVE  
33 THOUGHT SEED, becomes a creation and forms a perfect  
34 thought.

35 If you receive the wrong trend of thought you must over-



1 come this by teaching the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND not to  
2 let that kind of a thought come into your Conscious Mind  
3 through the SOLAR PLEXUS. This can be done by using  
4 the law of suggestion or the positive exercise of increasing  
5 POSITIVE ENERGY, always using the perfect concentration  
6 method as outlined in the exercises. The only way to concen-  
trate perfectly, is by retaining your breath, because the mind re-  
ceives thoughts, when you are breathing, other than the one  
you are concentrating on. This is a method that has found its  
way to this country for the first time in the teachings of the  
author.

7       **Negative**       The next important step in SUPER MIND  
8       **Life Energy.**   SCIENCE is the knowledge of the NEGA-  
9       TIVE FORCE and principle. Through the  
10      slow vibration of this force, we receive most all of our influ-  
11      ence from the SEVEN CREATIVE Principles can be made  
12      manifest in us, they must vibrate slower than the conscious  
13      mental vibration. Therefore they must be stored by nature  
14      in the subway of the mind, the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND.  
There is a continual circulation of Mind Force coming from  
the SUPER CONSCIOUS MIND into the vibration of the  
CONSCIOUS MIND, then going into the slower vibration  
of the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, where the thoughts re-  
act upon our physical intelligence, when the Subconscious Mind  
sees the need of reminding us of them through the medium of  
the Conscious Mind.

15       Nature has given the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND control  
16      over the body, but as it knows not good from evil, and will  
17      absorb as much evil as good, unless we safeguard it and put into  
18      it only constructive material upon which to build, it behooves  
us to train it, using the CONSCIOUS MIND to instruct it  
as if it were a child so that we can construct an ideal material  
and spiritual future.



1       Positive and       Up to this time, most of the philosophies  
2       Negative Laws.       that have been taught about the education  
3       in their methods of training it. SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
4       aims to teach it by the application of the PERFECT CON-  
5       CENTRATION METHOD as taught by the author. If we  
6       are perfectly concentrated there can be no failure, for the Sub-  
7       conscious Mind is like a wall of soft plaster, every touch leav-  
8       ing its mark upon it. However, if you touch it with a rod  
9       of iron of a certain shape the impression is there in its fullness.  
10      If the iron is sharp at the point, it leaves a more decided im-  
11      pression. Thus when we use a perfected method with the mind  
12      concentrated to a sharp point, we not only make a perfect  
13      impression on the Subconscious Mind but we set up in us a  
14      POSITIVE CENTER. A positive Center in a Negative Vibra-  
15      tion can attract great power and success because the law of  
16      Positive and Negative Mental Force has been complied with.

17      Many of the people are working for success, yet are only  
18      applying one of the great CREATIVE PRINCIPLES. This  
19      cannot create what they desire because they are only applying  
20      one law instead of the two, which are required to make a per-  
21      fect creation. Here we also see the failure of many religions  
22      and philosophies in their explanation of God. Why has not  
23      someone tried to define what is termed "Nature," for if GOD  
24      is in nature then there must be the intelligence of an impersonal  
25      nature back of it.

26      Positive and       When one sees a "Male Tree" and notices  
27      Negative Creation.       that it does not bear fruit, then the  
28      thought comes into our mind, "Why  
29      does nature create a male tree?" My answer is this: God mani-  
30      fests in two principles, through contact we get the results of  
31      God's presence, which is a physical creation, and since both  
32      principles are in the trees, one must be the extreme vibration  
33      and the other must be the opposite extreme.  
34      The male, the highest, representing "tension and strength,"



is POSITIVE; the female, the lowest, representing "receptivity," is NEGATIVE; thus it bears by its receptivity.

This is explained by the reply of JESUS of NAZARETH to his questioners when they asked the Master, "Are you male or female, or are you both?" In the "LOST SCRIPTURES," recorded in the Holy Temple of Mount Nilgril, of India, this account reads as follows: "He looked on them with pity and said, "Do ye not know that to attain spirituality I must be both male and female? Within I have love and tolerance, and patience of the woman in man, but without I have the form of the man, because I could not lead men if I was not in form. When this world unites woman and man in Mind Principle, then will all strife cease and the Kingdom of My Father be established on earth." This is a portion of that part of the Scriptures discarded at the "Conference for the Interpretation of the Bible."

#### How to Develop Will Power.

The author has discovered that the seat of WILL POWER is in the sense centers directly back of the temples, and by charging it with the Life Current and by Positive Suggestion, you awaken new cells in that center. These awakened cells are capable of receiving more life current than before and the mind receives more Positive Will Force Vibration than it did when the cells were lying dormant.

When you have taken the ENERGY EXERCISE No. 1 as taught by the author wait until a perfect current is generated before you attempt to send it to the WILL POWER CENTER, in order to obtain the best results you should feel it. Many who have taken the exercise claim that their Will Power was increased 100 per cent within the short period of a week, as well as their power of resistance to disease and other discordant conditions, for when the WILL is weak there is less opposition to these conditions and this allows "Germs" to take effect on the body, which otherwise would be immune to their assault on the tissues.



1 An individual's will power must be strong if he is ever to  
2 attain mastership over his body and leadership over others in  
3 his particular vocation. When one's will power has been devel-  
4 oped to its highest point by this method, as explained in the  
5 SUPER MIND SCIENCE lessons, it can be felt manifesting  
6 in all of the senses, by an increased vitality flowing through  
7 them, making them obey the EGO, or higher self more and  
8 more until the EGO obtains a full grip on the sense centers.  
9 This will bring you into great power and make you capable of  
10 resisting all evil thoughts and desires so that you will be dealing  
11 with Constructive material instead of "Destructive."

12 When you have practiced this method for about ten days,  
13 you can take up the method of mastering the Male Center of  
14 Spirituality and the Female Center, for by this time your will  
15 power will be sufficiently developed so that the current sent  
16 out will be so strong that it will have a definite effect on the  
17 various parts of the body, awakening the dormant cells and  
18 strengthening the tissues. Meat or fish should not be eaten  
19 at this time, or at any time, by the student who desires to  
20 obtain perfect results with these methods, for these foods have  
21 a tendency to destroy and stunt the cells, of which there are  
22 millions, and to break down the tissues of the body.

23 **The Male Center of Spirituality.** After awakening the Will Power Center,  
24 the next one to awaken is the Male Center  
25 of Spirituality. To do this develop energy  
26 and send the currents into this center just as you sent it to the  
27 seat of Will Power. When the dormant cells of that center  
28 are awakened, you will find your executive ability greatly in-  
29 creased and the more you practice this exercise, the more your  
30 executive ability will develop, for you have practically the same  
31 number of cells in the male center as any strong executive  
32 has, the only difference being that the cells in his brain are  
33 more highly developed. You can awaken just as many dormant  
34 cells as it is possible to awaken, for you have been given the  
35 only logical method known to man at this time.



1 When the cells begin to awaken you will discover that you  
2 have acquired an ability to manage and plan, which you did not  
3 possess up to that time, and a positive, decisive mind power  
4 as well as great resourcefulness will help you to carry out the  
5 things you have long desired to do, but which until you have  
6 tried, you lacked the power to accomplish. You will soon dis-  
7 cover that the centers, like certain parts of the body that lacked  
8 exercise, were undeveloped, until watered by the currents of life  
9 they have awakened and with them, "THE POWER  
10 WITHIN."

11 This "POWER WITHIN" begins to grow like the flowers  
12 begin to bloom after a draught, for each awakened cell draws  
13 more energy from the sun and the UNIVERSAL MIND into  
14 the body, which means that there can be no such thing as failure  
15 when POWER is developed by the method as taught in SUPER  
16 MIND SCIENCE.

17 Through the development of the Male Center of Spirituality  
18 great inspiration also comes to the mind, as the character of  
19 that Principle is to be: Inspirational, Protective and Powerful.  
20 A person who has awakened the dormant cells of the Male  
21 Center, will easily overcome his body, for, that being the POSI-  
22 TIVE side of nature, it can become so strong that the entire  
23 body becomes subjected to its overpowering influence. Not only  
24 are the flesh cells awakened, but there is a new Etheric Current  
25 of Power manifested in the student for the ASTRAL BODY  
26 is interwoven with the physical. It is claimed by the great  
27 Masters of this science that the unseen parts or attributes of man  
28 far outnumber the visible parts of the human body.

29 **The Female Center** After developing the Male Center to its  
30 **of Spirituality.** highest state, we next consider the Fe-  
31 male Center of Spirituality so as to equal-  
32 ize our power of Mental Creation as well as Perception, for  
33 Perception must be first Positive then Negative before it comes  
34 into actual existance, just as any thought must go through these  
35 stages of vibration before it can become a perfect thought. If



- 1 these Creation Centers are highly developed, we create thoughts  
2 of a high quality, or constructive thoughts. If undeveloped,  
3 the thoughts we create are of a poor quality, or destructive.

Now the Female Center is known to Physical Science as the  
4 PITUITARY BODY GLAND and, as such it is known to  
5 be located somewhat lower than the Male Center, and is directly  
6 connected with the Negative Current on the left side of the  
7 spine. It resembles greatly an electrical coil, and is a wirelike  
8 nerve coil that receives only the Negative Current. When all  
9 cells in this center are awakened and function properly, there is  
10 produced in the body a quiet and restful feeling, with an atti-  
11 tude of tolerance and patience towards all things, and there is  
12 seldom if ever an unusual tension of the nerves. It produces in  
13 the body that influence of "motherhood" which is tolerant of  
14 all things and does not condemn, it is the seat of that child-like  
15 simplicity so characteristic of all Master Adepts of Occult and  
16 SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

To develop the Female Center, take the same exercise you  
17 take to develop Will Power, except that when you take in the  
18 current, breathe in Negative Current as you are taught to do  
19 by the author. When you exercise the current on the left side,  
20 by using the left side exercise, you force an awakening of the  
21 cells in the Female Center of the brain as it is directly connected  
22 with the left side current. As a result there is manifested in  
23 the body a drowsy, sleepy feeling, as the exercise stimulates  
24 the cells in the body that cause us to lose consciousness and go  
25 to sleep. If you pursue this exercise, it will make you receptive  
26 to the SPIRITUAL VIBRATION, and by developing this  
27 center your mind will become very creative, for you will be  
28 able to go into a perfect Negative state of mind. Having first  
29 developed the Positive Center and now the Negative Center,  
30 your thought becomes very creative, and you will soon begin  
31 to notice that you can now accomplish many things, both  
32 physically and mentally, that heretofore had been impossible to  
33 accomplish.



1 A correct understanding of the laws of Negative and Positive  
2 thought cannot fail to create the proper thoughts for success  
3 in anything you desire to do, be it material or spiritual; re-  
4 member, however, that none of the laws of Creation, or the  
5 power you have developed, should be used to harm another, as  
6 every thought sent out comes back to the sender through the  
7 law of Solar Vibration, and destructive thoughts sent out work  
8 more harm on the sender than on the one for whom they were  
9 originally intended.

Those who have developed the Female Center to its highest  
10 unfoldment will retain consciousness after death, the AS-  
11 TRAL BODY gains strength as fast as you develop the  
12 physical side of the body, and one becomes more closely related  
13 to the Astral Plane of Life where all things pass through mental  
14 creation before they manifest in the physical. This law alone  
15 proves that we must develop the Male and Female Centers in  
16 our brain in order to be able to create mentally. Many people  
are working against the very thing they want to accomplish  
by their lack of knowledge of these two centers.

**Positive and Negative Centers Must Be Equally Developed.** Most people have developed these  
11 centers in a haphazard way, develop-  
12 ing the Negative Center more than the  
13 Positive so that they are subject to everyone's suggestions and  
14 have no thinking power of their own, as they merely absorb  
15 everything in the way of vibration they may come in contact  
16 with. Others have over-developed the Male Center and are so  
very Positive that they often lose many opportunities of receiv-  
ing the good things of life, as they are not receptive enough.  
When both the Male and Female Centers are equally developed  
by the student he becomes alert or calm as the circumstances arise  
and have to be met.

Many so-called geniuses have developed their Positive and  
17 Negative Centers to create success in one thing by concentrating  
18 their mind force upon their work. They have awakened cells  
that function for that one thing at their highest point of ef-



1    ficiency, but why not make the same law develop centers to  
2    create whatever one may desire, and to acquire power to create  
3    successful thoughts under the direction of the Will Force.

3                    **Power of The**                    The SUBCONSCIOUS MIND will  
4                    **Subconscious Mind.**                    cause the centers to create successful  
5                    thoughts about anything you desire, if it  
6                    is taught by using the Perfect Concentration Method of SUPER  
7                    MIND SCIENCE, for the power of the Subconscious Mind is  
8                    in the form of reaction, as if you had thrown a rubber ball at  
9                    a wall, it comes back to you with the same force it had when  
10                    you threw it. This causes one who permits himself to think  
11                    evil, to eventually do evil, therefore when developing the Male  
12                    and Female Centers of your brain, send the life current into the  
13                    centers with the concentrated thought that those centers will  
14                    only create thoughts for perfect knowledge, perfect health and  
15                    Spiritual Power. If this is done by a positive suggestion to the  
16                    SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, with breath controlled, the power  
17                    of the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND will react upon the centers  
18                    and will prevent them from creating thoughts that are detri-  
19                    mental to you. Thus you will have built up cells for the ac-  
20                    complishment of good.

12                    **Phenomena Based on**                    This Negative and Positive power can  
13                    **Negative and Positive**                    also be used in various phenomenal  
14                    **Law.**                    ways when developed to its highest  
15                    degree. It is this power of Mental  
16                    Creation which gives to the "Fakir" of India the power to  
17                    create in the imagination of the people the vision of the boy  
18                    climbing the rope, forcing them through the power of his will  
19                    to see this with their physical eyes. He has a superior develop-  
20                    ment of these centers in the brain and has made use of the laws  
21                    of Negative and Positive Mind Force. This is only one of the  
22                    many demonstrations that can be made through the application  
23                    of this universal law.



1     Development of     Another proof of the power of this law in  
2     Magnetism         nature, we see demonstrated by the cat.  
3     The cat will awaken from a Negative state  
4     of sleep and immediately stretch its body, thereby going into a  
5     Positive state, thus complying with the two great laws, Negative and Positive. During the exercise, the cat does not breathe  
6     which causes it to be in a naturally concentrated state of mind,  
7     which draws magnetism into its body. This is why the cat  
8     is so quick in action and so full of life energy.

9     After you have taken the exercise of sending the life current  
10    into the Positive and Negative Centers, for some time you will  
11    discover an alertness of mind, and will feel the magnetic current  
12    flow through your body, which gives to you a consciousness  
13    of power within you, never realized, until you began taking  
14    this exercise.

15    From these centers you send the current into the ATMA, top of the head  
16    (The Divine Mind) and awaken the dormant cells, which  
17    when awakened contain knowledge of the universe and all of  
18    the many laws of nature. The ATMA has been termed "The  
19    Thousand Petaled Lotus" because it has millions of cells which  
20    no human beings have been known to awaken and cause it to  
21    manifest its full power in influencing the mind and body. It  
22    is the great enigma of the human body but SUPER MIND  
23    SCIENCE has proved successful in awakening these cells which  
24    have brought tremendous knowledge, almost unbelievable, of  
25    nature and Cosmic Consciousness to the student.

26    Through the author's experience as a teacher, he has observed  
27    a remarkable change in his students, caused by the awakening  
28    of the cells in the ATMA, some becoming healers, some inspirational  
29    speakers, and others developing great psychic powers. This they  
30    accomplished by sending the Positive and Negative  
31    life current into the ATMA, using the same method as in sending  
32    it into the Seat of the Will Power. The center of the  
33    ATMA is directly on top of the head.



## KEY TO LESSON NO. 1

- 1    **The Laws of Positive**    There are two currents running up
- 2    **and Negative Mind**    each side of the spine. One is positive,
- 3    **Force.**    the other is negative. The positive
- 4          current entering the SOLAR PLEXUS
- 5    goes up the right side of the spine to the Pineal Body Gland,
- 6    near center of head. This is the Male Center of Spirituality.
- 7    The left side is the negative side. The negative current comes
- 8    in through the SOLAR PLEXUS, goes up the left side of the
- 9    spine to Pituitary Body Gland. This is the female center of
- 10    Spirituality. Every thought that enters the Solar Plexus is
- 11    carried to the brain by these two currents, half to the negative
- 12    center. The Subconscious Mind controls a break-in current
- 13    which operates between positive and negative. By this cur-
- 14    rent, contact is made and a perfect thought is formed.
- 15    By controlling the breath, as is taught in SUPER MIND
- 16    SCIENCE and inhibiting any thought entering the Solar
- 17    Plexus, other than what we desire to concentrate upon, we
- 18    CAN DEVELOP PERFECT CONCENTRATION. The
- 19    method of generating the positive and negative current, as is
- 20    taught by the finger-tip exercise, with breath under control,
- 21    develops a clearness of mind and cleanses the physical system.
- 22    This negative and positive current is used also to heal the body
- 23    through the Subconscious Mind so that, when you generate the
- 24    current by this method, you not only cleanse the body and the
- 25    mind, but automatically cause the Subconscious Mind to heal
- 26    any portion of the body that may be defective. Thus we have
- 27    the key to a clear mind, a healthy body and perfect concentra-
- 28    tion, by using the finger-tip exercise.



## TECHNIQUE TO LESSON NO. 1

## CONTROL OF LIFE ENERGY

*First.* Place finger tips together so they contact just enough to feel vibration between them.

*Second.* Breathe deeply, mentally drawing the Positive Current and the Negative, into the Solar Plexus then up the spine through the brain downward to the finger tips. You should after breathing a short while, feel a little vibration between the fingers. This is the Positive and Negative life currents. Do this about five minutes.

*Third.* Retain, or breathe very little and control breath, thinking only of the current getting stronger and stronger until you feel it. This is the most perfect of all concentration methods, then using the same method of breathing very little and willing the currents to heal any portion of the body, or send it out to produce what you desire by thinking of it going where you desire to send it. Persist until you feel satisfied you have succeeded.

The Development of the Will. Next comes the DEVELOPMENT OF THE WILL POWER. This is accomplished by using the same method as used in the Technique of Lesson No. 1 for control of energy, then by placing the thumbs in the seat of the WILL POWER (Temples), with breath controlled and a perfectly concentrated positive thought of awakening all dormant cells in the seat of the WILL POWER (Temples). You must feel determined as you take this exercise, as the feeling impresses the Subconscious Mind more than just saying the words mentally. Always use your positive suggestion to the Subconscious Mind with the breathing very little and all thoughts other than what you are developing, inhibited from entering the mind. Touch the temples lightly in this exercise so as to feel the current as it



- 1 enters the temples from the thumbs, holding finger tips together,  
thumbs in temples. This will give you the physical effect of  
2 the results of the exercise by making it possible to feel the cur-  
rents there.
- 3 **Executive Ability** In this exercise, we use the perfect concen-  
4 **Method of** tration method, but send the current and  
5 **Development.** blood by filling the lungs to the seat of  
the executive power in the forehead. Re-  
6 member not to hold this position too long—just long enough  
to feel the current and the blood surging in that center. Each  
7 time you feel the surging motion, use your positive will and  
perfect concentration on gaining greater executive ability to  
master every mental difficulty.

## LESSON NO. 2

- 8 **Overcoming Physical** All physical defects in the body are  
9 **Defects.** caused by either a lack of the Life  
Current or Solar Energy, or by eating  
the wrong kind of foods. The first thing to regulate is your  
10 appetite, by using your Will Power to develop a fondness for  
vegetables and raw foods, and overcoming your desire for meat  
11 and fish. When you have accomplished this, you have ceased  
to destroy the live cells and tissues of the body as far as the  
12 destructive power of the wrong kinds of foods is concerned.  
The next consideration is to see that the body is well supplied  
13 with LIFE CURRENT. If you teach your subconscious mind  
that your body can be healed by the use of this current, the  
14 current becomes a valuable "medicine" for the overcoming of all  
kinds of disease, and the building up of the tissues and the  
15 awakening of the health cells, which not only stops pain, but  
gives you greater vitality and mental force. This should be ac-  
16 complished by generating the current as you were taught, then  
sending this current, with the breath controlled and the mind  
17 perfectly concentrated, into any part of the body having an



1 injury or defect, at the same time holding the thought that this  
2 current will accomplish what you desire.

3 The thought entering through the Positive and Negative  
4 thought center of the brain, has a healing effect as well as the  
5 current itself. This method not only overcomes the defect or  
6 condition, but sets up a center in the mind and body to at-  
tract health to that part in the future. This again calls to your  
mind what I have said previously about the reaction of the Sub-  
conscious Mind and should bring to your attention that every  
wrong thought likewise sets up a center which attracts an un-  
healthy state.

About 60 per cent of all illness is caused through ignorance  
of the effect of thought upon the body, a fact which has been  
overlooked by many of the health sciences. SUPER MIND  
SCIENCE teaches the student how to exclude all destructive  
thoughts, which are injurious to the body, by closing the  
SOLAR PLEXUS to all such thoughts, by controlling the  
breath and training the Subconscious Mind with positive sug-  
gestion. This method has proven its efficiency by gaining  
health and vitality for thousands of people who have applied it.

11 Destructive Thoughts React I wish to call to the attention  
12 Upon Mind and Body. of the student, that the quality  
of thoughts finding expression

in the mind is determined by the manner in which the subcon-  
scious mind is trained. If you have your conscious mind trained  
to exclude any idea or thought which would bring you bad  
health or misfortune, you will soon discover that it is impos-  
sible for you to receive any thought other than what you have  
trained it to allow to become manifest. All harmful carnal ac-  
tion is caused by the manifestation of selfish thoughts, for that  
is the nature of the flesh self.

If you desire to overcome this bad action, which usually is  
the cause of many different forms of ailment, train your mind  
to think pleasant and unselfish thoughts and try to see in  
others the perfection you desire in your own self. This, through



1 the law of attraction, will soon draw to you, your ideal, be it  
2 in health or good fortune, for this is a law that operates through  
3 the process of automatically setting up within yourself, centers  
4 to attract to you that which you admire in others.

### 5 The Subconscious Mind

6 Can Be Trained to

7 Heal the Body.

8 When you have practiced sending  
9 the currents to all defective parts of  
10 your body, you will discover that  
11 your subconscious mind will auto-  
12 matically send currents to any part of the body where it is  
13 needed, and therefore bring about a condition of perfect health  
14 to those who use this exercise and really apply themselves to the  
15 practical demonstrations of SUPER MIND SCIENCE. You  
16 may test yourself to see if you have accomplished the training of  
17 your mind, by using the Egyptian Posture you are taught in  
18 Lesson No. 2. Many people have weak or sore spots in  
their bodies, but do not realize this until they take this exercise. If, during this exercise, you also control the breath while holding this position, any mental weakness you may have will come to your mind with a positive thought as to what that weakness is. All weaknesses in the body can be overcome by repeating the exercise of sending energy into the affected part, if you continue for a reasonable length of time. All mental weakness can be overcome by controlling the breath and sending positive suggestions to the Subconscious Mind to counteract the weakness, if used with positive will power.

### 14 Mental Gymnastics.

15 After you have practiced this exercise suf-  
16 ficiently and have attained success in driv-  
17 ing out discordant conditions, you will be able to develop any  
18 portion of your body without the aid of muscular exercise,  
simply by willing how you want it developed, and giving a positive suggestion to the Subconscious Mind to send current to the part you desire to develop. This will strengthen the tissues and build up the muscles as quick as any physical exercise could possibly do it and with less strenuous effort. This process continues while you sleep as the Subconscious Mind



1 has full control of the body during that time, and the sugges-  
2 tions which you gave it manifest much stronger, as at that  
3 time there is no opposition to the suggestion from the Con-  
4 scious Mind.

5 Some of the Adepts of India have used this method to de-  
6 velop the body to a high point of efficiency and have been  
7 known to jump twenty feet into the air.

8 Method for Overcoming Test the body out by using the exer-  
9 cise known as the Egyptian Posture  
10 as taught in this lesson. Drop feet under the body sit in a  
11 kneeling position; then throw head backward. Stop the breath,  
12 and all the muscles will be tense. Soon you will discover a  
13 number of sore spots in the body. Each of these sore spots if  
14 allowed to continue will eventually cause you trouble, but this  
15 method locates them and gives you plenty of time to heal them  
16 before they have developed into any serious ailments. When  
17 you have located them slow the breath and send the current  
of Negative and Positive energy into the part of the body where  
the soreness manifests itself. Continue this method until you  
have overcome all of the physical defects in the body and you  
will discover that the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND will soon be  
educated to the point that as soon as a sore spot or ailment  
manifests itself in the body, it will automatically send the cur-  
rent to the part of the body affected and heal it.

By using the above exercise, and blanking the mind at the  
same time, any mental weakness will show up in the form of  
an impression. In that case send the current into the part of  
the brain where the center of the weakness is located. For in-  
stance, if it is the will-power that is weak, send the current to  
the seat of the will-power, etc. All of these methods work  
physically, mentally and spiritually; therefore use them accord-  
ing to your best judgment and you cannot help but succeed.



## EXERCISE KEY TO LESSON No. 2

## METHOD OF TESTING THE BODY FOR DEFECTS

- 1     *First.* Kneel down on knees, then place the hands on the  
floor, leaning backward.
- 2     *Second.* Throw body and chest high.
- 3     *Third.* Tense every muscle. If you feel sore spots remem-  
ber where they are. Then place fingers together breathe deep  
and develop contact of the currents and treat the body where  
4     the sore spots are.
- 5     *Fourth.* Stop breath. Will that they go to the sort spots  
and heal the body there. If no sore spots or stiffness is felt  
then the body is in good condition and therefore needs no  
6     treatment, except one for health in general.

## THE LUNAR CIRCLE

- 7     Method of Mental and     The right side has the positive power  
Positive Creation     and the left side the negative. The  
8     Power.     negative center in the body is in the  
LUNAR CIRCLE and positive center  
9     in the SOLAR PLEXUS. By taking the shoulder blade exer-  
cise, holding your thought while at the highest state of positive  
10    tension on the subject and object you desire to create, you exer-  
cise the positive center; then when you go into the lowest state  
11    of this same exercise you exercise the LUNAR CIRCLE which  
is the receptive chamber of the body and through that center  
12    you receive that which you create mentally, be it perfect health,  
prosperity, harmony or whatever you desire to receive into the  
13    body and the mind.
- 14    This exercise should be used only where you desire to make  
a creation within yourself—as other exercises for creating with-  
out, and much more affective for that purpose, will be given  
15    in the other lessons of this course.



1 *First.* Draw shoulders together clenching fist until the  
shoulder blades meet.

2 *Second.* Raise ribs up by raising hands, this opens the posi-  
tive center in the Solar Plexus, letting in positive vibration.

3 *Third.* Will that this positive vibration creates whatever  
you desire.

4 *Fourth.* Lower the arms slowly, letting in the receptive  
energy in the circle between the shoulder blades.

5 *Fifth.* Visualize or think of perfect results.

6                   Method to           Develop currents until you feel them  
                  Visualize.       contacting between the finger tips;  
                                      by deep breathing, next stop or slow  
7                                   the breath as you are taught in

8 SUPER MIND SCIENCE; fasten the mind upon the object  
desired, inhibiting all other thoughts but the thought of that  
one thing desired until you feel the satisfaction that you have  
9 accomplished it in its perfection. Hold mental picture of suc-  
cess several minutes. Thus you have complied with the laws of  
10 negative and positive concentration. Be determined when you  
apply the above method.

11 This method is held by the greatest critics of mental science  
to be the most perfect concentration method ever introduced  
12 into the United States.

13 Concentrate       Perfect Health Ten Minutes Daily,  
          On:       Prosperity Five Minutes Daily,  
                  Spiritual Wisdom Fifteen Minutes Daily.

14 Wonderful results will be attained.



## SUPER MIND SCIENCE HEALING, LESSON No. 3

1 It is a known and accepted fact that Nature has given to man  
2 a method of healing the body and of overcoming any violation  
3 of the laws of Nature without the use of opiates or drugs. For  
4 many centuries man has searched for a Divine method that  
5 would heal his body and one that could also be used success-  
6 fully in healing the body of another, some method which would  
7 eventually bring back the great healing demonstrations that were  
8 made by Jesus of Nazareth and his disciples.

9 Many of the discoveries of the last century, along this line,  
10 has proved very beneficial to mankind and many thousands have  
11 been benefited by their application, but all seem to lack power  
12 to go beyond a certain limit, the limit usually being the one  
13 recognized by the founder of the method or science in question.  
14 The great success of SUPER MIND SCIENCE in attracting  
15 these thousands of its followers, is no doubt due to the fact  
16 that the healing method used by this science reaches all cases  
17 when applied properly, with practical and definite help for the  
18 patient, both mentally and physically.

19 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, by the applica-  
20 tion of its healing method, has stopped pain instantly, healed  
21 hopeless invalids, restored hearing and sight and has proven to  
22 the satisfaction of the sick and the world at large that we have  
23 discovered the laws and the operation of them, that have been  
24 used by the healers of all ages. In this method we first over-  
25 come all opposition to the healing, by diverting the attention  
26 of the CONSCIOUS MIND of the patient from the ailment;  
27 next we overcome the consciousness of the patient to a certain  
28 extent with our Will Power; finally we exert Spiritual power  
29 through our knowledge of CHRIST CONSCIOUSNESS  
30 within.

31 The more positive the healer using this method and the more  
32 receptive the patient, the greater will be the results obtained.  
33 The healer should keep his own body in good condition by



1 daily taking up the exercise of storing up SOLAR ENERGY  
2 in the body, so as to have this surplus energy at his command,  
3 which then can be used by the WILL POWER to give healing  
4 and strength to others. This exercise should be taken in the  
5 morning for about fifteen minutes with a suggestion to the  
6 SUBCONSCIOUS MIND of storing up SOLAR ENERGY  
7 to be used in healing demonstrations; a healer should also under-  
stand the operation of AUTO-SUGGESTION, which can be  
8 applied with good effect when the Determination and Will  
9 Power of the healer are strong, for, by the use of this law, you  
10 can treat the patient both physically and mentally. A healer  
11 should practice trying to feel that there is an impulse directed  
12 by the Will Power to compel the healing of his patient.

13 **Life Currents.** There are two kinds of healing energy which  
14 can be used very effectively by a SUPER MIND  
15 SCIENCE HEALER. One of these is the life current, which  
16 we feel when taking the energy exercise, as taught in the first  
17 lesson. It can be stored up in the body by training the SUB-  
18 CONSCIOUS MIND to take in more energy than you need  
19 for your own use. The effect that this has is to train the  
20 SUBCONSCIOUS MIND to take in ENERGY and healing  
21 power. There must be born in your mind a consciousness of  
22 healing power, which will eventually develop you to be a  
23 master-healer if you will continue the method and the healing,  
24 using Positive Concentration.

25 **Solar Energy.** The other energy which can be employed is  
26 SOLAR ENERGY, which is stored up in the  
27 FIRE CENTER at the base of the spine. This, you store up by  
28 taking the SOLAR ENERGY EXERCISE as taught in SUPER  
29 MIND SCIENCE, the only difference being that when you use  
30 this exercise for the development of healing power you hold  
31 your thought on receiving power to heal the sick during the  
32 tense position in the exercise. This develops a greater flow of  
33 energy in the CANAL in the spine, and is a higher degree of  
34 healing power than the LIFE CURRENT, as it is of a more



1 Spiritual Nature being used by the great master healers of the world at large.

2 The Masters teach that this DIVINE ENERGY will awaken  
3 a center in the Sacral plexus which gives a tremendous healing  
4 influence to the healer and heals almost instantly. The healer  
5 must learn to feel the energy as it goes through the body of the patient and overcomes the physical ailment, leaving the patient in a state of health. This is the greatest of all methods known at this time for the development of healing power.

6 In giving advice to your patients, impress them with the  
7 thought that all sickness is caused by wrong thinking, and  
8 wrong food combinations and that they should not eat any-  
9 thing extremely sweet or sour nor any meat or fish, if they  
10 desire perfect health, as that counteracts through a violation of  
11 the laws of Nature, the basic laws of Mental and Spiritual heal-  
12 ing. If they desire health more than the satisfaction of their  
13 appetite, they must abstain from these things at all times.

14 Imagination Creates  
15 Illness.

The next important rule for them to observe is to curb their IMAGINATION, as the imagination, having its influence of the ATMA, the Divine Mind, has great power over the body and is the first LAW of Creation when they imagine they are sick, they have taken the first step in creating that sickness; therefore, they should be very careful of the images they cast in the imaginative chambers. As ye sow, so shall ye reap, is a law which never fails.

16 As you probably know, there are certain methods of healing  
17 being taught which consist principally in the patient imagining  
18 he or she is well, and in many cases, this accomplishes the cure. This is an example to show you the powers of imagination. People have also been known to become healers and have had remarkable demonstrations by simply imagining they would become great healers, without knowing any of the basic laws of healing, which again calls to your attention the fact that the imagination is creative in its power.



1   Healing Through   Another very important method which has  
2       Faith.           been used successfully by the founder of  
3                       this science is to have the patient silently  
4   will that he will be cured by the healer. This produces a har-  
5   mony of thought which has the tendency to open the door of  
6   consciousness to the power of the healer and creates a faith in  
7   his power as a healer. This method has also been used by many  
8   healers of India and has been brought down to a more simplified  
9   method by some of the great Hindu priests. These have con-  
10   structed sacred pools and the people are taught to have faith in  
11   the power of their waters so that when they bathe in them they  
12   will be instantly healed.

13   In these pools you can see thousands healed in one day by  
14   the power of their will and their faith in the sacred pools—  
15   which proves this to be a practical method of healing. One of  
16   the greatest aids in this healing is the fact that the water gives  
17   the patient a shock, thus taking his mind off of his particular  
18   ailment or sickness long enough to permit his faith to heal him.

19   Healing Through   During the healing demonstration, when  
20       Divine Power.   you have diverted the attention of your  
21                       patient and placed the fingers on his tem-  
22   ples to send the current through his body to heal him, stop your  
23   breath by the use of the Perfect Concentration Method; then,  
24   while the patients breathe deeply and are in a receptive state of  
25   mind, project your power; after the treatment have them silently  
26   realize the healing that has been accomplished in the body by  
27   visualizing perfect health. Finally, give a positive suggestion to  
28   his CONSCIOUS MIND that he is well, through Divine  
29   Power. Thus you have used the four-in-one method of healing,  
30   as used in SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

31   First   Diversion of attention;

32   Second. Auto-suggestion when you say "POWER";

33   Third.   The projection of the life current through the body;

34   Fourth.   The projection of Christ Consciousness through  
35   the patient.



## SUPER MIND SCIENCE HEALING METHOD KEY TO

## LESSON No. 3

1     *First.* Divert the attention of the patient. Tell them to  
2 think of power. Ask your patient to sit in a chair or sit up if  
3 possible.

4     *Second.* Have them raise chest high and place hands, backs  
5 together, down the spine, elbows high.

6     *Third.* Have them breathe deep and think of heat waves  
7 entering the Solar Plexus going to the spine up to the head.  
8 During this step healer is to hold his hands on the patient's  
9 head, mentally drawing heat waves upward.

10    *Fourth.* Now healer can feel heat force in the patient's  
11 head. As his hands lays on the head the heat wave can be felt  
12 under the hands.

13    *Fifth.* Now healer places one hand on the head and one  
14 where the body is affected. Then will the heat wave to be  
15 transferred from head to affected part of body. Patient breath-  
ing deep. Visualize this energy entering the part affected and  
expand it, thus destroying the disease and healing the patient.  
Then send currents through by generating them by deep breath-  
ing. Grip the hands, place the thumb in the temples. Stop the  
breath and will they flow into the patient and heal them.

16    *Sixth* Patient must silently will to recover.

## SOLAR ENERGY METHOD TO DEVELOP HEALING POWER

17    *First.* Place the hands, backs together, down the spine.

18    *Second.* Raise chest and breathe deep.

19    *Third.* Visualize heat waves from the sun entering the  
20 Solar Plexus, going up spine to head until head is very warm.

21    *Fourth.* Stop breath, will to energize every cell with this  
22 healing energy. Lower arms slowly and you will feel a wave of  
23 warm energy spread over the body. This is nature's great heal-  
24 ing power which regenerates the body.



## LESSON No. 4

1 Creating Through the Power of the Subconscious Mind. Since the beginning, THE LAWS OF CREATION determine that all things created must first be conceived either in the Universal Mind or the mind of man. Now, a mental conception has to go through the process of negative and positive as well as anything else that is created. The idea comes first in fast vibration, which is the positive, this being the vibration of the fatherhood principle; then it slows down in vibration, when going into the negative state of mind, where it undergoes the process of being compared with other similar ideas until it finally becomes a perfect idea; next, it manifests on the physical plane under the direction of the Subconscious or Negative state of mind; finally the physical appearance comes into existence as soon as the Subconscious Mind strongly impresses the Conscious Mind. Thus all things are born in SUPER-CONSCIOUS VIBRATION, then lowered into SUBCONSCIOUS VIBRATION, where they grow more perfect, until they manifest in the physical.

10 The student desiring to learn the art of creation by the power of mind must learn to conceive the object of the creation by using the mind properly. When the body is tense, we stimulate the positive current. During this tenseness, we can give the fatherhood principle to a mental creation; then by relaxation and the stimulation of the negative current, we give the object of our creation, the motherhood principle; finally, by visualization, we cast the image of our creation into the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, where it has a reactive power through the subconscious channel, and is brought into existence by the powers of the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND.

16 Subconscious Mind Works While You Sleep. When this exercise is performed before retiring at night, the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND continues to create while you sleep. You may find yourself in a dream



1 state actually doing what you desire to create, which will give  
 2 you the consciousness to see your own creation before it comes  
 3 into the physical. Some of the Hindu Adepts have been master  
 4 of this art for many centuries. It is said that they can go into  
 5 the positive state and then into the negative and actually create  
 6 the food they eat.

7 The Masters never carry food when going into the moun-  
 8 tains, which gives one a good reason to believe that they do  
 9 know the LAWS OF CREATION. Of course the Oriental  
 10 Adepts do nothing but study during most of their lives, for to  
 11 them the kind of life we live in this country is void of all great  
 12 things and is simply illusion.

13 Now, the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE has studied  
 14 their methods of teaching the Subconscious Mind to create, very  
 15 thoroughly, and has found that this power can soon be acquired,  
 16 at least to a certain degree, such as creating power for spiritual  
 17 demonstrations, and for creating health, harmony, success in  
 18 business, etc., if the method of development as outlined in this  
 course is followed. To be successful, the student must use his  
 WILL POWER TO STOP ALL non-creative thoughts, and  
 only permit creative thoughts to come into his mind. This can  
 be accomplished by the use of the method of inhibition of all  
 thoughts not in harmony with the Seven Creative Spirits of  
 God, which are:

*First.* Strength.

*Second.* Honor.

*Third.* Glory or Divine Bliss.

*Fourth.* Blessings.

*Fifth.* Power.

*Sixth.* Riches.

*Seventh.* Wisdom.

How to Create in Harmony  
 With the Seven Creative  
 Principles.

First go into the Perfect Concen-  
 tration State, controlling the  
 breath and using positive will that  
 you will only let thoughts come



into the Solar Plexus which are creative and in harmony with the above seven principles, one at a time. For instance: If a thought of weakness enters the mind, it is contrary to the principle of strength; if a thought which is dishonorable enters the mind, it is contrary to honor; if a thought of some trouble enters the mind, it is contrary to bliss; if a thought of selfishness enters the mind, it is contrary to blessings; if a thought of spiritual weakness enters the mind, it is contrary to power; if a thought of gaining solely for the sake of self enters the mind, it is contrary to the spirit of riches; if a thought lacking intelligence enters the mind, it is contrary to wisdom; therefore purge your mind of all non-creative thoughts not harmonizing with these principles, and your thoughts will become creative and will produce results in anything you attempt.

Every failure you have is due to the fact that you are out of harmony with these Seven Creative Principles. Learn to go into the deep silence and say mentally with the breath controlled:

"God within me can create what I desire." Say this positively. This teaches the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND that you can actually create, and it will continue its work until you have succeeded. It is like planting a seed in the Subconscious Mind which grows and bears fruit like a seed planted in the ground. For instance, when you plant a grain of corn, the seed is dry and hard. The hard substance is positive. You plant this seed in the ground; the ground is soft and receptive; thus you bring the law of Negative and Positive together; all then that is needed to create this plant is energy. The sun supplies the positive, the moon the negative energy, and the plant grows and bears fruit.

Thus you see an example of the POSITIVE and NEGATIVE CREATIVE LAWS, which proves the method in this science to be natural and constructive. The main object of SUPER MIND SCIENCE is to train the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND to use Nature's creative laws to build your success. If you desire to understand it and be master of it, then study



1 Nature and the operation of the Law of Negative and Positive,  
2 and remember that your mind, when it works in harmony with  
3 these laws, cannot fail to succeed.

3 **One Who Is Too Positive or Too Negative Cannot Succeed.** We often hear people say they  
4 cannot succeed. That is because  
5 their mind has become receptive  
6 and negative to failure and their mind has functioned in only  
7 one of the two principles. Had they thought in a positive state  
8 of mind their thoughts would have created what was desired  
9 and they would have received a greater success; for we are too  
10 often in a negative state and do not practice the positive state  
11 enough. You should learn to understand the operation of your  
12 mind and know when to be positive and when to be negative.  
13 Always meditate upon any plan you have in mind in order to  
14 determine whether Positive or Negative Mind Force is required.  
15 Then as you concentrate on the positive, be very positive in  
16 your concentration; and on the part that is negative, be very  
17 negative in your concentration; thus you will avoid the clashing  
18 of these two forces, and by harmonizing them you will succeed  
19 in whatever you attempt.

11 The water you drink brings negative power to your body  
12 while the food brings positive; thus, your very life depends  
13 upon these laws harmonizing. When you want to draw power  
14 from the sun, you must get your body in rhythm with the sun  
15 and vibrate your thoughts first in the positive state and then the  
16 negative state. This SOLAR ENERGY then will give force to  
17 all your creations and they will find physical expression in your  
18 life. If you comply and harmonize with these forces, your deal-  
19 ing with others will be much more pleasant and successful.

16 **Your Power Should Only Be Used to Create "Good."** When you meet a person who is  
17 very negative, if you desire to  
18 impress him, you must be posi-  
19 tive, and if you find one who is very positive, and you desire  
20 harmony, then be negative. In this way you will never clash  
21 with their natures, and almost anything you plan with them



1 will be a success.

2 When you use your mental creation power, consult your con-  
3 science to determine whether it is in harmony with the law of  
4 right, for if it is not, after it has had ill effect upon someone,  
5 it will rebound against you and cause you twice the trouble you  
6 caused the other party. You should use your power only to  
7 create and obtain that which is rightfully yours, and NEVER  
8 for wrong or selfish purposes, for the Law of Compensation  
9 metes out its own reward.

10 You should be positive in regard to your own mind and  
11 should not allow your mind to be influenced in any way by  
12 suggestions other than those complying with the law of right.  
13 You should be positive against bad and negative to all good. If  
14 you follow this rule, it will be impossible for you to fail in  
15 finding happiness and success in this life, and peace and under-  
16 standing of the next life, for we know, as we comply with the  
laws of Negative and Positive in this life, even so, we must  
comply with them in the next, the only difference being that  
the laws of this life have a physical aspect, while in the next  
they have a psychic, spiritual and mental aspect.

#### KEY TO LESSON No. 4

11 Creating Mentally Through *First. Breathe in current, enter*  
12 The Powers of The Sub- *High tension by gripping the*  
conscious Mind. *hands. Body tense-mind positive.*  
13 *Hold position. Will to create*  
what you desire. Gradually lower your position until you reach  
14 Negative State sending out breath slowly. Will again in the  
Negative State, then visualize the Creation in its Perfection.  
15 This method is used in creating success, health, spiritual power,  
16 harmony, and all things which we desire in life. The more  
efficient you become in these exercises, the greater will be the  
results.







1 KIND have appeared and contributed to the elevation and enlightenment of humanity. These great leaders are Zoroaster, 2 Buddha, Confucius, Jesus of Nazareth, the author of the plays attributed to Shakespeare, and Abraham Lincoln.

3 Each of these great Universal Spirits brought to Earth a message such as none but he could give to his country, and each left 4 an impress still potent for good, providing it be interpreted intelligently.

5 The message of each was substantially the same, but modified, especially to the needs of the people to whom it was first 6 delivered. In a larger sense, each repeated the message of his predecessors for the benefit of those he taught directly and 7 through them passed it on to succeeding generations.

In every case it was a new declaration of the Ancient Wisdom, 8 brought from the EIGHTH SPHERE by a MESSENGER OF THE LIGHT.

9 ALL OF THESE and many others whose work made brilliant the pages of histories, long since lost in the wrecks of war 10 and the night of time, were but links in the great chain of COSMIC INTELLIGENCE; their messages were given out in 11 order that all who so willed, might come into harmony with THOSE WHO KNOW THE LAW. All were engaged in the 12 noblest work of man, aiding to bring humanity from the darkness into the light.

13 As the human physical body is the tool of the brain, so both body and brain are the tools of the human Soul, on the Earth 14 Plane.

To the primary senses—sight, hearing, touch, taste and smell 15 —common to the higher animals, man has added speech and reason—these two marking his advance beyond the level of the 16 brute.

Man is now developing the Sixth Principle, INTUITION. 17 Complete possession, use and understanding of this principle in Nature, marks the line between the man without it and the 18 Master of the Wisdom, as speech and reason, mark the line



1 between man and the brute. Intuition is the Key to the Path  
2 of the Ancient Wisdom.

3 INTUITION when fully developed, enables man to com-  
4 plete his Earth Experience, and thenceforth he is not under  
5 obligation to return here, but may do so by the action of his  
6 own will. Those who so return are the Great Teachers and  
7 Guides of humanity. Jesus of Nazareth was one of these  
8 GREAT SPIRITS OF THE UNIVERSE, perfected in the  
9 SEVENTH PRINCIPLE, in Nature; for the SEVENTH lies  
10 beyond the SIXTH and still beyond that is the EIGHTH  
11 PRINCIPLE, the SUPREME GOAL OF HUMAN EVOLU-  
12 TION.

13 Thus SUPER MIND SCIENCE comes to emancipate the  
14 soul and set it free from dogmas and creeds. It is the Ancient  
15 Wisdom.

16 The Three States  
17 of Consciousness.

18 It is very essential that we have a thorough  
knowledge and understanding of the  
THREE STATES OF CONSCIOUS-

19 NESS, if we would be Master and not mere FOLLOWER;  
20 CREATOR instead of CREATION. First we will consider  
21 the CONSCIOUS MIND. Each particle of matter is ruled by  
22 MIND, and is therefore connected to MIND and must have in  
23 its composition, MIND SUBSTANCE. This is called "Chitta"  
24 by the Hindus. These numerous particles of matter compose  
25 the Human Mind, each having some CONSCIOUSNESS, and  
26 when they operate in harmony, as a group, we think of some-  
27 thing which they are conscious of.

28 The weaker, as is always the case, is ruled by the stronger;  
for instance, if we think of GOD, the particles of matter become  
more concentrated with the other particles that are more con-  
scious of GOD. The outward manifestation of this is seen in  
the wrinkles of the forehead, when we are thinking deeply.  
Now the ones that are strong, through the LAW OF AT-  
TRACTION, draw the weaker ones to them through the  
power of PHYSICAL MAGNETISM, bringing them all to



1 focus upon that which we are concentrating on; thus both  
2 PHYSICAL and MENTAL ENERGY are concentrated upon

3 accomplishing the thing which the mind is most interested in.  
4 Now SUPER MIND SCIENCE recognizes that, by per-  
5 fectly concentrating the mind, and drawing together all the par-  
6 ticles of matter in the brain to a certain point, there is a  
7 PHYSICAL and MENTAL STRENGTH produced which  
8 cannot fail to bring success to the one using this method. Un-  
9 less both PHYSICAL and MENTAL FORCE is combined in  
10 our effort of CONCENTRATION, it will be very difficult to  
11 realize results on both the PHYSICAL and MENTAL  
12 PLANE, therefore the application of the two forces, working  
13 in harmony is the basis of our great success.

14 Many teachers have been trying to reach the PHYSICAL  
15 PLANE OF LIFE by concentrating the CONSCIOUS MIND,  
16 but few of them produce results, because they operate through  
17 one source only, that being the MENTAL. Not realizing the  
18 importance of the corresponding PHYSICAL LAWS, many of  
19 them, forgetting that we live on a PHYSICAL PLANE, were  
20 trying to create success through the elevation of the CON-  
21 SCIOUS MIND above the PHYSICAL PLANE.

22 We find that in order to master the PHYSICAL LAW and  
23 bring success to students, it will be necessary for us to work on  
24 the PHYSICAL PLANE, fully recognizing the importance of  
25 mastering it THROUGH THE HIGHER MENTAL LAWS,  
26 and causing harmonious contact between the MENTAL MAN  
27 and the PHYSICAL MAN in all walks of life.

28 The harmonizing of the SPIRITUAL LAWS in CONCEN-  
29 TRATION is also very important. If the CONCENTRA-  
30 TION has a SPIRITUAL PURPOSE, it brings to bear  
31 SPIRITUAL FORCE to aid in the success of the one applying  
32 the law. Concentration of the CONSCIOUS MIND means the  
33 focusing of the mind to a certain point and the concentration of  
34 all the particles of matter to that point also, having a spiritual  
35 purpose back of it, accomplishing whatever we desire to accom-



1 plish. Thus the powerful machinery of the CONSCIOUS  
2 MIND is set into motion with the combination and harmon-  
3 ization of the law of the inseparable trinity, MIND, BODY  
4 and SOUL, or PHYSICAL, MENTAL and SPIRITUAL.

5 The Subconscious Mind is the SUBWAY OF MEMORY,  
6 where all deeds are recorded and  
7 stored up for use, by comparison, and which has great power  
8 when properly trained. Its power is of the reactionary type.  
9 When you plant a suggestion in the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND,  
10 this suggestion, is powerful and effective. This part of the  
11 MIND can only be developed by the use of POSITIVE and  
12 NEGATIVE MIND FORCE; then its power becomes one's  
13 life, through its power of reaction. The SUBCONSCIOUS  
14 MIND can also be trained to overcome all fatigue in the body  
15 and to heal the body; in fact, it can do most anything it is  
16 trained to do, through reacting upon the CONSCIOUS MIND  
17 and controlling it. It is used by some of the Adepts of India as  
18 a means of reading the minds of others, being also used in this  
19 manner by the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE and his  
20 thousands of students.

21 This is a definite and practical explanation of the SUB-  
22 CONSCIOUS MIND, and can be controlled through the ap-  
23 plication of practical laws. We should only put into our SUB-  
24 CONSCIOUS MINDS that which we desire to react upon us.  
25 For instance, if we put malice and hatred there, they will react  
26 upon us and give us in return malice and hatred, but if we  
27 store up in this great subway, LOVE AND HELP FOR  
28 OTHERS, this will result in our receiving LOVE AND HELP  
29 FROM OTHERS.

30 Thus through the LAW OF THE SUBCONSCIOUS RE-  
31 ACTION, we get out of this life just what we put into it  
32 The SUBCONSCIOUS MIND can be called the great hiber-  
33 nating, refrigerating warehouse—continually storing up some-  
34 thing, that will change our future and influence our affairs by  
35 creating new conditions. It is also our AQUASIAC RECORD,



1 for it contains both a record of our SOUL and our BODY, and  
2 therefore has to be a part of the "LAMB'S BOOK OF LIFE,"  
3 mentioned so many times in the BIBLE; therefore be careful  
4 what you store up in the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, as every  
5 thought produces its own result.

6 The Superconscious Mind is that faster vibration which many  
7 times saves our lives, by causing us  
8 to jump when an accident seems inevitable. It foresees and also  
9 knows every danger along life's pathway. If we would develop  
10 a strong SUPER CONSCIOUSNESS, we would not make so  
11 many mistakes in life. We also would be aware of every viola-  
12 tion of the LAWS OF NATURE through the misuse of our  
13 PHYSICAL ORGANISM, viz., having abnormal desires and  
14 appetites. We can also develop this part of our MIND to the  
15 point where we are able to draw into the CONSCIOUS MIND  
16 many things from the COSMOS, in fact almost any SECRET  
17 OF THE UNIVERSE.

18 We will soon learn that GOD is within us and that the  
19 SUPER CONSCIOUS MIND is GOD INTELLECT, and that  
20 to develop GOD POWER, we must develop the SUPER CON-  
21 SCIOUS MIND, so that it will correct our mistakes and unfold  
22 to the vision of our CONSCIOUS MIND, the mysteries of  
23 the teachings and examples of the great master METAPHY-  
24 SICAL, JESUS OF NAZARETH. This will further aid us in  
25 the protection of the CONSCIOUS AND SUBCONSCIOUS  
26 MINDS, making us free from all evil influence.

27 By developing the SUPER CONSCIOUS MIND, we will  
28 also become conscious of all that is good in every one and every-  
29 thing, for bad is only man's distorted view of good, and the  
30 misuse of DIVINE LAWS. When one becomes aware of the  
31 law, he will cease to desire to violate it, and SUPER MIND  
32 SCIENCE looks forward to a union between science and re-  
33 ligion through INTELLIGENCE and the APPLICATION  
34 OF NATURE'S LAWS.



## HOW TO DEVELOP MAGNETISM, LESSON No. 5

1 It is the ambition of every progressive person to be magnetic  
and draw unto him the things he most desires. Magnetism is  
2 that power of attraction which is the more subtle part of  
SOLAR ENERGY under control of the sun. By developing  
3 MAGNETISM, we surround the body with a healthy and at-  
tractive influence, and as magnetism is in the aura of the body,  
4 the mind subconsciously uses Magnetism to draw us to what-  
ever we desire most. SUPER MIND SCIENCE has discovered  
5 a method of causing the mind and body to vibrate in harmony  
with the sun, and getting the thoughts to so harmoniously con-  
6 tact the magnetism of the AURA that with a few minutes  
exercise, a neophyte can obtain results.

7 This magnetism that is felt vibrating through your body  
while in the SUPER MIND SCIENCE CLASS has a great  
8 deal to do with deciding your future; for, if it is strong, it will  
reach out and bring you opportunities to succeed and will be  
9 one of the greatest aids in your dealings with others. It also  
has equal power to reach out into the COSMIC and draw to you  
10 the purifying power from the COSMIC that causes a healthy  
mind. Upon the development of this magnetic influence, you  
11 will discover that opportunities will come to you almost as fast  
as you think, but you must learn to feel, when you take the  
12 exercise, that you are drawing to you that which you desire.  
The more of a drawing sensation you can conceive in your mind,  
13 the greater will be the power of the mind to use this magnetic  
influence to bring to you the object of your desire.

14 **Magnetism Used to** This magnetic influence can also be used  
15 **Sensitize the Body.** to sensitize the body. You can direct it to  
the sense centers and under the direction  
of your will power, use it as a means of drawing to the senses,  
16 a knowledge of Cosmic activities. This will bring you in  
rapport with wonderful Cosmic Consciousness if you persist in  
17 the exercise. Some of the students have testified that they have



1 had serious financial difficulties and by using this exercise only  
2 once, have obtained immediate financial success, which shows  
3 the great drawing power of Magnetism when ruled by POSI-  
4 TIVE AND NEGATIVE MIND FORCE. We can so sen-  
5 sitize the body that we can feel our magnetic influence reach  
6 out and attract something or someone and can feel the course of  
7 events shaping our success in dealing with them. Many individ-  
8 uals who have been great artists and geniuses have died without  
9 this world knowing of their talents because they did not have  
10 the magnetism to attract a financial success. Many wonderful  
11 and gifted people would like to go out and spend their life aid-  
12 ing humanity, but are not able to attract to themselves an  
13 opportunity of doing so.

14 By developing MAGNETISM as taught in SUPER MIND  
15 SCIENCE, the author is positive that the student can overcome  
16 this difficulty, for out of several thousand testimonies he has  
17 received, many deal with the development of magnetism, some  
18 expressing themselves as follows: "I consider the knowledge of  
19 MAGNETISM gained in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, the  
20 greatest knowledge that has ever come into my life, and some-  
21 thing entirely new on the subject" Certain people, because  
22 they have not understood this force, have said, "It is animalis-  
23 tic" and have referred to it as animo-magnetism, yet it is no  
24 more animalistic than the life-current itself which runs through  
25 the body and keeps it in a state of animation. If anything, it  
26 is more subtle and of a more spiritual nature than the life-cur-  
27 rent. It being a vital part of our existence, it could not be any  
28 more animalistic than any other part of our mind or body.

29 Power of Magnetism to Produce      This Science does not con-  
30 Sound as Is Done in Spiritualism.      demn anything it has not  
31      discovered, but seeks to  
32 solve its purpose, and use it in a constructive way. It is not the  
33 desire of the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE to take away  
34 any knowledge that is good from the people, but it is his desire  
35 to add to this knowledge so that they may receive all things that



1 are good. MAGNETISM has been very poorly understood and  
2 has been the subject of much discussion by people who do not  
3 seem to be able to determine its good qualities. For instance:  
4 When MAGNETISM is projected from the body, through will  
5 power, it can produce sound, sometimes of a rapping nature,  
6 sometimes a voice, these often being reproduction of thoughts  
7 that are in the mind of the person who is near. These sounds  
8 sometimes produced by MAGNETISM are caused by the Nega-  
9 tive and Positive operation of the mind without one being con-  
10 scious of the fact that the mind, by using MAGNETISM, can  
11 produce a sound outside of the body.

12 Sometimes these mysterious noises are attributed to spirits of  
13 the dead, when in fact, they were the operation of the WILL  
14 POWER and the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, using MAGNET-  
15 ISM as a means of expression. The same condition is to be  
16 found in the elements when a whirlpool of energy of a positive  
17 type meets a whirlpool of energy of a negative type, producing  
18 a flash of lightning, using as a means of contact the universal  
19 or elemental magnetic current. Thus you see that PERSONAL  
20 MAGNETISM has been poorly understood up to this time.  
21 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, after many years of  
22 investigation, has discovered that magnetic action is independent  
23 of spiritual manifestation and is simply a means of attraction  
24 and a drawing force under the control of the SUBCONSCIOUS  
25 MIND.

26 **Magnetic Force Must**  
27 **Be Understood.**

28 Magnetic force is only one of the sev-  
29 eral energies and forces of the human  
30 body that can be used by the SUB-  
31 CONSCIOUS MIND in a constructive way. One must realize  
32 that in dealing with a subtle force your success is governed by  
33 the conception of the force in your mind. If you can con-  
34 ceive a strong unseen magnetic force vibrating around your body  
35 in a circle, continually widening the circle and vibrating in and  
36 through everything in which you have your interests, then you  
37 will get greater results than if you had a poor conception of this



1 force.

2 You will learn after operating the force of magnetism under  
3 the power of the will that it will do whatever you will it to do,  
4 but you must exalt your WILL POWER in your estimation  
5 of yourself above every weakness and every failure that you  
6 have had in life. You must recognize the fact that had you  
7 understood WILL POWER and MAGNETISM, you would  
8 not have failed so many times. You must also learn that sev-  
9 eral centers of vibration are outside the anatomy, yet a part of  
10 the personality. The centers are held intact by the power of  
11 MAGNETISM, and the Law of Attraction. They are also  
12 governed by the WILL POWER. Some of them, when awak-  
13 ened, will perform miracles, using MAGNETISM as a means of  
14 connection and as a means of operation.

15 **Magnetic Personality.** MAGNETISM is that subtle influ-  
16 ences of attractiveness which shows to  
17 our fellowman the qualities of our personality. If you have a  
18 pleasing personality, your magnetic influence casts out a great  
19 pleasing vibration and if you are of the opposite, then your  
20 magnetic influence will cast out the opposite; so we must not  
21 only learn to develop a pleasing influence, but you must learn  
22 to CAST OUT a pleasing influence through your MAGNET-  
23 ISM, for many people upon meeting you analyze your qualities  
24 according to your magnetic influence, through their intuitive  
25 faculty. Therefore, try to vibrate the best qualities in your  
26 personality through meditation and the SUPER MIND  
27 SCIENCE METHOD of controlling MAGNETISM, and you  
28 will find that success will attend your efforts in any line of  
work you may pursue.

19 **Magnetism Works** When you retire at night, tell your SUB-  
20 **During Sleep.** CONSCIOUS MIND, with your breath  
21 controlled, that you will use that mag-  
22 netic power, which you develop in the circular exercise, to bring  
23 you prosperity, health and happiness and to draw to you the  
24 mysteries of the Cosmos and a knowledge of the Deity of the



1 Universe which has its center in your being. Learn to feel  
2 Spiritual Bliss and to perceive that MAGNETISM is not alone  
3 confined to the physical realm, but has its higher expressions on  
4 the mental and spiritual plane as well, for every energy and  
5 force given to man originally came from the Cosmos and then  
6 manifested itself in the physical.

7 **Laws of the Mind.** It is these forces that are unseen to mortal  
8 eye which change darkness into light and  
9 bring to man the knowledge of how greatly he is blessed by the  
10 creative force, viz., that all of these laws are under the control  
11 of his mind—May you develop your magnetic influence and  
12 receive the best that is in life, is the sincere desire of the founder  
13 of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, for on your success, also rests  
14 the success of this Science. You are only one among the millions  
15 that can be benefited by these great teachings, for SUPER  
16 MIND SCIENCE is coming to this continent like the sun  
17 rises after a night of darkness and will illuminate and guide man  
18 to his final mental destiny, viz., a knowledge of the bounties  
and the plenty that is in the Kingdom of the Father.

Man was destined to obtain the things in Life that he should  
have, to enjoy his earthly existence, but, through ignorance of  
the laws governing mind and body, he has strayed away from  
this knowledge and by many different creedalistic ideas, has  
been led away from the Truth and has violated the laws of the  
Universe; he has lost his real individuality and willingly gave  
it up because of some belief, not knowing that he was cheat-  
ing himself of the very thing which the Father intended him to  
have. Remember the sayings of Jesus: "I have all that is in the  
Kingdom of My Father." This means that we have it, but lack  
a realization of the fact and in the lack of realization, we fail to  
conceive it, our ideas and that which is not conceived has a poor  
chance to grow, for all things must have their conception in  
mind first. When drawing to you the power to solve some dif-  
ficult problem or to come in rapport with some one who can  
help you, remember that the law of conception must be com-



1 plied with if you succeed.

2 After learning these laws, life and the world in general will  
3 take on a new meaning to you and you will find that all trouble  
4 and discord and sickness come from the fact that you are not  
5 using your God-given qualities to overcome them, so do not  
resign yourself to your lower nature by saying: "I can't," but  
elevate your consciousness to your higher self by saying, "I  
will." Thus you will learn the meaning of "Thy will be done  
on earth as it is in Heaven."

### KEY TO LESSON No. 5

6 *First.* Place fingers slightly together similar to life energy  
method.

7 *Second.* Breathe rythmic and rotate the body in a circular  
movement.

8 *Third.* Each time you rotate the body think of it becoming  
a magnetic center to attract magnetism from the sun.

9 *Fourth.* Visualize this magnetism drawing to you any-  
thing you desire.

10 *Fifth.* Sit very quiet and you will feel it drawing and pul-  
sating.

11 *Sixth.* Develop it every day to become Magnetic thinking  
of attracting people and opportunity to succeed.

12 *Seventh.* To Magnetize a chair simply stop the breath, rub  
13 finger tips over it and think of every one entering this influence,  
being in perfect harmony with you.

### LESSON No. 6

14 **Controlling the Center** The IMAGINATION CENTER,  
15 of Imagination. which is many times the cause of  
failure, can be developed and controlled  
16 by the WILL POWER, and can be made a wonderful faculty  
of the mind. This is done by the awakening of cells in the



1 IMAGINATION CENTER as taught in the methods of  
2 SUPER MIND SCIENCE. These cells being located so far  
3 inward, it is necessary to use both blood and Energy to awaken  
4 them. The Hindus, for many centuries, have held the key to  
5 this secret, which accounts for their great psychic ability, as the  
6 IMAGINATION is trained by the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND  
7 to foresee. For example, when planning to build a house, as  
8 you turn the problem over and over in the SUBCONSCIOUS  
9 MIND, you imagine how the house will look, many times re-  
10 ceiving a correct imaginary vision of the building in its com-  
11 pleteness. This is proof that the natural tendency of the IM-  
12 AGINATION is to visualize the future, and SUPER MIND  
13 SCIENCE only seeks to develop to a greater degree of effi-  
14 ciency a natural tendency of the IMAGINATION.

8 By awakening strong cells in the IMAGINATION  
9 CENTER, and developing them through the Power of the  
10 Will, which will only allow us to imagine what is correct, we  
11 are able to bring great knowledge to our mind, of events of the  
12 future; but if the IMAGINATION is not controlled by the  
13 WILL POWER and undeveloped, it will visualize only that  
14 which we want and not what is a fact; in that case it is ruled  
15 by desire instead of being under the control of the will. The  
16 IMAGINATION should be purged and cleansed from imagin-  
17 ing things that are harmful to the mind and body, and the  
18 IMAGINATION CENTER should be safeguarded by the  
19 awakening of strong cells that are directly influenced by the  
20 power of the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND.

15 **The Imagination** These cells cannot be influenced by the  
16 **Must Be Trained.** SUBCONSCIOUS MIND unless the  
SUBCONSCIOUS MIND is trained by  
positive suggestion and the Perfect Concentration Method used  
17 in SUPER MIND SCIENCE. The IMAGINATIVE FAC-  
18 ULTY, being a part of the mind, is universal in character and  
can be trained as a method of Occult Vision to gain knowledge



1 of the Cosmic part of the Universe. Thus you can use the  
2 IMAGINATION as a constructive aid in your quest for knowl-  
3 edge, for man is made in an image or an imagination of God.  
4 If God or the Universal Mind has created all things by the cast-  
5 ing of an image in the Universal Mind, then surely this Uni-  
6 versal Mind must have also an imagination chamber and our  
7 imagination is a part and portion of this Universal Imagination,  
8 for we have our being in God and God has His being in  
9 us. This calls to mind the sayings of Jesus: "I am in the  
10 Father and He is in Me. It is not I that doeth these works, but  
11 Him that sent me."

12 Train your IMAGINATION by sending the positive cur-  
13 rent from the right temple to the IMAGINATION CENTER;  
14 then from the left temple send the negative current to the  
15 IMAGINATION CENTER, saying in a positive attitude to  
16 the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND: "I will only imagine that  
17 which is true, that which is honorable and that which is pleas-  
18 ing in the sight of GOD CONSCIOUSNESS." By doing this  
you will soon, by the use of the WILL POWER, be able to  
eliminate all of the worthless and destructive imaginative  
visions, and you will comply with the first Law of Creation  
by linking yourself to all that is good in this Universe.

Every Manifestation Was  
Conceived in the  
Imagination Center.

There never has been a wrong wil-  
fully committed unless it was first  
imagined. Therefore, if the IM-  
AGINATION was properly con-

trolled by all people, there would be no crime and less need of  
stringent laws. However, instead of purification of the mind  
and the practical training of the physical and mental faculties  
of the mind, we have been taught numerous doctrines of con-  
demnation. Few of these doctrines embrace even the slightest  
idea of commendation. It seems that without offering any  
solution to the problems of the masses, they simply seek to con-  
demn those who are unfortunate enough to make mistakes, and  
it is also rather peculiar to note that nine-tenths of these doc-



1 trines are the works of imagination and the poorest quality of  
imagination at that.

2 If individuals had their IMAGINATION trained to see only  
3 good and think only good, there would be less trouble and  
4 sickness in this world; therefore it is the object of SUPER  
MIND SCIENCE to control every faculty of the body and  
5 mind for the upbuilding of the human being and to afford a  
6 method of improvement for those who have erred in the ways  
of life. We do not seek to condemn those who do not under-  
stand our philosophy, but do seek to help and to build up those  
who are willing to listen to the reason and the practical methods  
of application of this teaching.

7 **Imagination Uncontrolled Causes** If the IMAGINATION is  
8 **Sickness and Failures.** allowed to go uncontrolled,  
it will cause much sickness,

9 for by just thinking of sickness and then imagining it, we create  
sickness, which in some future time will react upon us when  
10 our body is receptive to that kind of a physical condition. So  
the IMAGINATION should be guarded very closely and not  
11 allowed to cast images of things and conditions which react  
through the SUBCONSCIOUS CHANNELS upon our wel-  
fare, and to our detriment.

12 It is a very easy matter for one to work against his best inter-  
ests and the IMAGINATION has a quicker reaction power,  
13 when mis-used, than any other faculty of the mind. By con-  
trolling it, you can vibrate in harmony with your surroundings,  
14 raise or lower your vibration and through this method of har-  
monization have success in all your enterprises. But remember  
15 that it must be trained according to the laws of Negative and  
Positive mind-force and sub-conscious mental reaction and not  
16 by promiscuous beliefs. The IMAGINATION is like a flower,  
and, if attended to properly, will bloom forth with great mental  
17 and spiritual success, but if not watered by knowledge of life  
and the laws of Negative and Positive, it will cease to be a  
18 faculty to aid us and will be a great hindrance to our mental



1 growth.

2 Imagination Capable  
of "Foreseeing."

When the IMAGINATION is developed to its highest state, it is capable of reading the minds of others through the

3 application of Negative and Positive Will Force and the control  
4 of the Imaginative vision. For example: You can go into a  
5 positive state, controlling the breath, and will to imagine "what  
6 is going to happen tomorrow," and very often succeed in getting  
7 a true imaginative vision of what will actually take place.  
Thus we use the IMAGINATION in this manner in a mystical  
way to foresee, and develop the power of seership, one of the  
greatest powers given to mortal man by the Creative Force.  
May you so train your IMAGINATION that it will only let  
you create harmony, peace, bliss, health and prosperity.

### KEY TO LESSON No. 6

8 Imagination Control. First: Generate Energy as in Lesson  
9 No. 1; send it from the right temple  
10 to the IMAGINATION CENTER in back of head at base of  
11 brain with positive suggestion to the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND  
12 that you will control your Imagination and will only imagine  
13 what is true.

14 Second: Send Negative Energy from left temple to IMAGINATION CENTER with the same SUBCONSCIOUS suggestion. Take these exercises ten minutes per day until you can imagine what will happen in the future and get the vision correctly. In this way you will overcome all of the bad effects and misguidance that come from wrong imagination.

15 To Influence Another  
16 To Do Good. Center mind on person in question. Stimulate right or Positive current, then stop breath, willing what you desire to influence them to do—positive state. Then relax, exhaling on negative side, left nostril and send the influence. Feel that you have accomplished what you desired.



1 Never use this exercise to harm anyone. If you do, as soon  
2 as it has taken effect it rebounds on you and harms you twice  
3 as much as it did the person you wrongfully influenced. This  
4 is one of the methods well known to the Master Adepts of the  
5 great ESTOTERIC SCHOOLS of the Himalaya Mountains.

6 *Rejuvenation.* There is an energy in our bodies known as  
7 SOLAR ENERGY, which we take in  
8 through the SOLAR PLEXUS. This energy is a vital part of  
9 our existence, and when we learn how to use it, it will prolong  
10 our life at least one-third. Part of this energy goes upward  
11 through the spinal column to the brain, thence through the cir-  
12 culation of the blood to all parts of the body. This energy gives  
13 warmth to the body, promotes health, and heals the body when  
14 it is injured, this being the first healing law of nature. The  
15 energy which is not used in this manner, is taken into the body  
16 as we breathe, and goes to a center at the base of the spine  
17 known to the Masters of India as the KHUNDLINI, or the  
18 storehouse of SOLAR ENERGY. From this storehouse the  
19 SUBCONSCIOUS MIND draws energy at different times, and  
20 sends it to various parts of the body, where it is needed.

21 In the teachings of SUPER MIND SCIENCE which the  
22 author has founded, after many years of research and study,  
23 he has demonstrated a way to bring about a greater intake of  
24 this energy into the center, and by training the Subconscious  
25 Mind, one can continually renew the body, and thereby over-  
26 come all physical defects. It is a known fact, that through  
27 a provision of the Universal Mind of Creation, which is the  
28 center of all knowledge from which we draw all Divine In-  
29 spirations and higher thoughts for our progression, while in  
30 the body here on earth—we are able to awaken in the  
31 human system, all of the hidden forces of nature from time  
32 to time, according to our intelligence and capability. This  
33 energy is being used very successfully by those who learn to  
34 control their thoughts, for it is the Will Power and the thought  
35 force that sends it to the different parts of the body.



1 The first training necessary to accomplish this, is to bring  
2 the Physical Senses under the control of the Will, so that they  
3 will not interfere with our direction of the energy. When one  
4 is not receiving enough of this energy in one's body, the in-  
5 dividual becomes very nervous and of an unsettled state of  
6 mind, frequently attracting to himself numerous diseases, which  
7 continually shorten his life. The medical profession seeks to  
8 heal your diseases and your infirmities by giving you a drug  
9 or an opiate, which you should know is not Nature's way of  
10 healing the body.

11 SUPER MIND SCIENCE comes before the world today,  
12 and, contrary to the laws of training which your forefathers  
13 have had, stands as an exponent of health, by developing Mind  
14 and Body through the increase of Solar Energy and the use  
15 of the Life Currents known as Life Energies. It seeks to teach  
16 you how to live and be healthy, for if you live right, giving  
17 your body the proper food, the proper energy and thoughts,  
18 excluding all poison or misleading Mental Force of your own  
being, and not be a slave to conditions, you will soon cease  
to need a healer.

11 The very fact that so many sciences and religions seek a way  
12 to heal the body by faith or drug, is an admission on their  
13 part, that they have not succeeded in giving to humanity a  
14 METHOD of keeping the body well and healthy with the  
15 glow of youth, as they should have done. The people in  
16 India who have used this force for rejuvenating the body have  
17 been known to live from one hundred to five hundred years  
18 of age, according to the records; yet the American calls the  
Hindu ignorant, because he does not dress and live the way the  
American thinks he should, overlooking the fact that the Hindu  
has overcome all desire for personal aggrandizement and is able  
to live on this earth for five centuries enjoying to the fullest  
extent all the pleasure this life holds for one, who has a well  
developed Mentality. The Adepts have developed this SOLAR  
ENERGY to the extent that they can see in the darkness, and



1 can illuminate a room with this light by the power of their  
WILL, the light casting no shadow, which proves it to be the  
2 real SOLAR ENERGY that animates and revives the human  
body.

3 Next in importance to SOLAR ENERGY is the Life Fluid,  
which flows on the right and left sides of the CANAL OF  
4 SOLAR ENERGY in the spine. This canal is called SUSH-  
MUNA by the Hindus, and lies between NEGATIVE and  
5 POSITIVE ENERGIES. This is an electrical energy and does  
not radiate heat, but radiates vitality. When this energy is  
6 brought into the body by the Will Power, there begins in the  
body a development known as the awakening of dormant cells,  
7 which brings back the color of youth and a greater Concen-  
tration Power to the Mind. Students, who have applied this  
8 energy, testify that in one week's time their entire view of life  
has changed, their bodies and minds becoming alert and sensi-  
9 tive to a greater POWER and UNDERSTANDING of NA-  
TURE than they ever had before. This can be stimulated  
10 by the control of the thoughts entering the body.

We take in thoughts each time we breathe—first the Posi-  
11 tive half of the thought, then the Negative half comes through  
the SOLAR PLEXUS and passes up the canal in the spine,  
12 the POSITIVE HALF going to the MALE CENTER of  
SPIRITUALITY in the center of the head, the NEGATIVE  
13 going to the FEMALE CENTER, just below the Male Center.

The Male Center is known to medical science as the Pineal  
14 Gland, and the Female Center is known as the Pituitary Body  
Gland, and a contact is formed between these two centers  
15 through a current known to the Hindus as OJAS. By stimu-  
lating this current and bringing it under the Power of the Will,  
16 all thoughts that are contrary to the circulation of Energy will  
be destroyed by the Will Power, thus sending Energy freely  
17 into the body, wherever it is directed.

SUPER MIND SCIENCE teaches the student the control  
18 of SOLAR ENERGY and the LIFE FLUIDS, bringing to



1 their understanding a practical, demonstrable knowledge of the  
2 two greatest REJUVENATION ENERGIES known to man-  
3 kind. The methods we use are very simple and can be learned  
4 by any alert student in one day. Students have had such won-  
5 derful success in the application of this knowledge, that they  
6 have gone on to the higher development, using it to awaken  
7 the PSYCHIC FACULTIES, thereby receiving wonderful  
8 demonstration of COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS. The world  
9 today is in need of this UNDERSTANDING and can not af-  
10 ford to be without it, because there is not a day of one's life,  
11 that some vital LAW OF NATURE is not violated, and with-  
12 out COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS one is unable to tell when  
13 such a law has been broken. Thus this Science brings youth,  
14 vitality, and understanding of humanity, and no one can af-  
15 ford to be without it. The above laws are only a small part  
16 of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, which teaches the development  
17 of perfect control of the body through the MIND, by using  
18 POSITIVE and NEGATIVE MIND FORCE. Methods of  
control are titled Key to the lessons.

11 The Memory Faculty and  
The Door of Soul.

The seat of MEMORY is back  
of the top of the head, and, by  
awakening new cells in that cen-

12 ter, we gain greater POWER OF MEMORY. In this method  
13 of development, we use both BLOOD and ENERGY, sending  
14 them to the MEMORY CENTER, with breath and thoughts  
15 controlled, as taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE. By ap-  
16 plying strong WILL POWER to awaken the cells the surges  
17 of blood and energy goes through the head similar to the  
18 swells in the ocean. The more positive we are, the more cells  
we will awaken.

16 When these cells are fully awakened, you will begin to  
17 understand where your CONSCIOUSNESS goes when you are  
18 asleep, and you will soon be able to project your consciousness  
where you desire, and retain MEMORY of what you learn in  
your SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUSNESS. No one should live



1 continually in his body, as the body is only a dwelling place  
2 for the SOUL, during its earthly existence. When the cells  
3 in the ATMA begin to retain memory of the many things  
4 you do, while in SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUSNESS, you will  
5 soon discover that your mind is more active when your body  
6 is asleep than it is when your body is awake, and that you can  
7 utilize all of this knowledge gained in that high state of CON-  
8 SCIOUSNESS, and eventually, do away with promiscuous  
9 dreaming, through THE ELEVATION OF CONSCIOUS-  
10 NESS.

11 The object of SUPER MIND SCIENCE in the training of  
12 the MEMORY FACULTY and the CONSCIOUSNESS in  
13 this way, is to give man a higher means of education than that  
14 which he can get while in the FLESH CONSCIOUSNESS.

15 The founder of this SCIENCE, having gained much of his  
16 knowledge, while in the SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUSNESS,  
17 realizes that humanity, as a whole, should understand this  
18 important part of its being. And be aware of the fact that  
19 many people are absent from their bodies in CONSCIOUS-  
20 NESS during sleep, and learn many things at that time which  
21 are a detriment to them, the author more fully realizes that  
22 the masses need a knowledge of SUPER MIND SCIENCE,  
23 which gives a solution of these mysteries.

24 A Strong Memory Solves All activities so recorded are stored  
25 Many Problems. up for future use of the CON-  
26 SCIOUS MIND in the way of  
27 comparison, and the greater the MEMORY, and the stronger  
28 the cells in that center, the more powerful your judgment by  
29 comparison will be. The student of this Science who is earn-  
30 estly trying to develop all of his latent powers, should realize  
31 that MEMORY must be trained and that it must be in a strong  
32 and healthy condition in order that we may function as SUPER  
33 MEN and SUPER WOMEN in the affairs of our daily exist-  
34 ence.

35 You should not allow any cells to lie dormant in the CEN-



1 TER OF MEMORY, that would be of benefit to you in gain-  
2 ing knowledge of either the PHYSICAL or SPIRITUAL  
3 PLANE OF LIFE, for your struggles with the obstacles in  
4 this life, surely have taught you that you need to understand  
5 every faculty of your mind and body, in order to cope with  
6 the many conditions and situations that confront one. The  
7 better your MEMORY, the greater the SUBCONSCIOUS  
8 MIND for the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND is that reservoir of  
9 MEMORY wherein is recorded all of the deeds of the body  
10 and the thots that pass thru the mind.

11 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE knows very well  
12 that if you follow this method of the development of the  
13 MEMORY faculty, it will retain a clear record of every thot  
14 and feeling that permeates both mind and body. By stimulat-  
15 ing the MEMORY CENTER in the brain, the founder of this  
16 SCIENCE has revived or brought back instances which hap-  
17 pened years ago and made them as clear to his CONSCIOUS-  
18 NESS today as they were then.

19 Man Must Think In      Nothing is ever lost. Every thot or  
20 Universal Terms.      deed is stored up, either in the MEM-  
21      ORY of man or in the AQUASIAC  
22 RECORD of the UNIVERSE, and when your MIND becomes  
23 universal and thinks in universal terms, and your MEMORY  
24 FACULTY is developed to its highest state, YOU WILL BE-  
25 COME CONSCIOUS OF THIS UNIVERSAL RECORD,  
26 called by some of the Prophets "THE MEMORY OF GOD."  
27 Here we find recorded all of the activities, thots, and deeds in  
28 the evolution of man, since the body developed from a single  
29 cell, struggling and struggling and finally gaining CON-  
30 SCIOUSNESS thru the development of senses in the body, un-  
31 til he reached his present state of development.

32 In this struggle for existence and the education of the SOUL  
33 of man, we find that there was always some remedy for his  
34 ills, and that there has always been a higher means of educa-  
35 tion than that which is under the limitation of PHYSICAL



1 LAW. It is the aim of the founder of SUPER MIND  
2 SCIENCE to give to his students a method for the develop-  
3 ment of the MEMORY FACULTY and SPIRITUAL CON-  
4 SCIOUSNESS, so that they may gain knowledge of the  
5 progress of man, of the past and the future, so that they may  
6 solve and become master of their own destiny. One's destiny  
7 is not decided by fate, but is measured by KNOWLEDGE, for,  
8 without KNOWLEDGE and SPIRITUAL EDUCATION,  
9 we cannot cope with the situations of this world, nor can we  
10 cope with the situations of the next.

11 If we would find AT-ONE-MENT with the absolute and  
12 feel your connection with the AQUASIAC RECORD, it must  
13 be thru the education gained in SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUS-  
14 NESS, but this knowledge thru SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUS-  
15 NESS can be gained much more readily if we have the KNOWL-  
16 EDGE or CONSCIOUSNESS of being able to leave the body  
17 in SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUSNESS at will. This can be  
18 done only thru the KNOWLEDGE OF THE DOOR OF  
19 SOUL, which we will now consider.

20 **Where the Ego Leaves the Body.** The door of Soul is that aperture of the  
21 skull which has been such a puzzle to MED-  
22 ICAL SCIENCE of this modern age, lo-  
23 cated directly over the temples, for they could see no reason for  
24 an opening in the bones of the skull. However, for fifty  
25 thousand years, the ADEPTS of the great Esoteric Schools  
26 have known the secret of the DOOR OF SOUL, which is called  
27 by the ADEPTS and HOLY MEN, "THE SACRED DOOR."  
28 SUPER MIND SCIENCE now comes to give the entire human  
29 family a logical and practical explanation of the use of the  
30 DOOR OF SOUL.

31 We must first realize that there is no portion of the body  
32 that is not under the control of the WILL, the DOOR OF  
33 SOUL included, and that, if we would master our body, we  
34 must also master the entrance and exit of our CONSCIOUS-  
35 NESS thru the DOOR OF SOUL.



- 1 During Sleep Man's Consciousness When we go to sleep at  
Is Absent from the Body. night our CONSCIOUS-
- 2 NESS goes out into the  
unseen realms of the UNIVERSE. This has been proven by
- 3 all the MASTER ADEPTS and JESUS OF NAZARETH,  
for that is how he appeared to His disciples. Our CONSCIOUS-
- 4 NESS of the unseen realm is at all times active, doing something  
or learning something; sometimes good, sometimes bad, de-
- 5 pending entirely upon the thoughts of the individual.
- 6 Super Mind Science Reveals The student should bear in mind  
Simple Methods to Gain that the founder of this Science  
"Spiritual Education." has been through most of the long
- 7 drawn out methods that have been  
taught by the Yogis and Chelas and Masters of India, and that
- 8 after comparing all of these, he has done some investigating of  
his own, thereby discovering the numerous mistakes made by
- 9 those who understood the operation of the DOOR OF SOUL,  
and has finally had revealed to him the simple method which
- 10 he now teaches. This method is simple and practical and can  
be operated by anyone who will follow instructions carefully.
- 11 THE DOOR OF SOUL is used to leave the body in CON-  
SCIOUSNESS, and to go to any part of the Universe desired,
- 12 and to learn, whatever we will to learn, while the body sleeps.  
This can be done very effectively when you have used the LIFE
- 13 CURRENT, as taught in the previous lessons, to awaken the  
SPIRITUAL SENSE CENTERS. This is a wonderful way
- 14 to get a SPIRITUAL EDUCATION, and is the method that  
is used, by the Master Adepts, to attain the AT-ONE-MENT
- 15 with the GOD CONSCIOUSNESS, that has been talked of  
and written about so much in this country.
- 16 Influence of the Cosmic. There is another use of the DOOR  
OF SOUL, namely, dealing with
- 17 INFLUENCES of the COSMIC. When you have something  
difficult to accomplish, you can open the DOOR OF SOUL
- 18 through your WILL POWER to an INFLUENCE, which



1 will aid you in whatever you desire to accomplish. This IN-  
2 FLUENCE may be in the form of a Perfect Idea taken in from  
3 the UNIVERSAL MIND or it may be in the form of an  
4 Entity, created by the SUB-CONSCIOUS MIND by an  
5 Image being cast in the IMAGINATIVE CHAMBER of the  
6 MIND. Regardless of how the INFLUENCE is brought into  
7 the body, its quality and intelligence will be under the direc-  
8 tion of the WILL POWER, which will force it to do what  
9 you desire.

6 Calling In an Influence. The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
7 has had some very remarkable experiences  
8 in his class rooms, when teaching the opera-  
9 tion of the DOOR OF SOUL, using one of his students for  
10 the demonstration; for instance, he has taken students, who  
11 were suffering from pain in some part of the body, and has  
12 called an INFLUENCE into their body, through the DOOR  
13 OF SOUL to stop the pain and to heal them, and obtained im-  
14 mediate results. He has also instructed his students how to  
15 call in an INFLUENCE, that will bring "PROSPERITY"  
16 and some of them have reported wonderful success within a  
17 few days after they had tried the experiment. These examples  
18 are conclusive proof that the Operation of the DOOR OF  
19 SOUL is one of the most powerful methods for GUIDANCE  
20 ever introduced to this world.

13 This knowledge is just as effective and the results, if any-  
14 thing more wonderful, when used for SPIRITUAL purposes.  
15 For instance, some of the students would call in an INFLU-  
16 ENCE from the COSMIC, asking for a revelation through  
17 that INFLUENCE OF GOD CONSCIOUSNESS. In a few  
18 days they would report having had a wonderful vision, which  
19 explained to them, in its completeness, the operation of GOD  
20 CONSCIOUSNESS in man, and they were the happiest people  
21 on earth, having found out the secret of "God in Them," and  
22 the operation of that Power in a practical way. After such  
23 an experience their minds will no longer be clouded by doubt



1 and the misunderstanding of the HUMAN SOUL.

2     Lost Wisdom     The method of the DOOR OF SOUL as  
3     Regained.     taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, will  
4                     bring back to man that confidence in the

5 CREATIVE FORCE and KNOWLEDGE of the HEAVENS  
6 experienced by so many of the PROPHETS of old, for none  
7 of this WISDOM has ever been lost to man; it has only been  
8 hidden for a time, to be revealed again by some Master, se-  
9 lected by the great IMMORTAL FRATERNITIES, This  
10 is only the beginning of a UNIVERSAL SCIENCE and RE-  
11 LIGION, and the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE will  
12 give his life to the promotion of these SCIENTIFIC  
13 TRUTHS, for in them lie the solution to crime, evil and  
14 strife that is, now rampant in all the earth.

15     CHRISTIANITY must either produce a proof of its claims  
16 or take a back seat among the religions of the world. When  
17 JESUS told His Disciples that anyone who came in His name  
18 would be able to heal the sick, open the eyes of the blind, and  
19 preach the TRUTH to the poor, He meant just what He said;  
20 yet we are sorry to note this is the part of CHRISTIANITY  
21 that is now being ridiculed by almost all RELIGIOUS IN-  
22 STITUTIONS, who though using the name of CHRIST  
23 as a means of attraction, are scorning His WORKS. Some  
24 say these WORKS were the operation of a LAW of HYP-  
25 NOSIS and IMAGINATION and are not real.

26     SUPER MIND SCIENCE comes to the world today, ex-  
27 pounded by a teacher who is a Master of this Science, and sends  
28 a Challenge to Humanity to disprove the real existence today  
29 of the POWER DEMONSTRATED BY CHRIST. This  
30 power can be demonstrated by any TRUE disciple and has  
31 been witnessed by the general public at the free healing meet-  
32 ings which are held, wherever SUPER MIND SCIENCE is  
33 being taught. It is the only SCIENCE known to man that  
34 has ever guaranteed results to those taking up the study, and  
35 thus far has succeeded in proving its claims. It stands open



1 to investigation by the most exacting critics and is confident  
that it will succeed wherever REASON prevails.

2 Door of Soul Great The teachings of the DOOR OF SOUL  
3 Occult Secret. in the side of the skull, has been one of  
our greatest SPIRITUAL TRIUMPHS,  
4 and as people grow in the KNOWLEDGE of this great OC-  
CULT SECRET, their "Joy in living" will increase and  
5 they will discover that the gateway to life and the COSMIC  
is in the PHYSICAL BEING—MAN, and that one can  
6 enjoy the KNOWLEDGE of the HEAVENS without wait-  
ing to die. Through COSMIC INTELLIGENCE they can  
7 then prove to themselves that the so-called "Dead" are merely  
people who have passed through the DOOR OF SOUL into  
8 ASTRAL CONSCIOUSNESS and that they really are just as  
"ALIVE" as they ever were if they merit immortality. If the  
9 student desires to prove this to his own satisfaction, he should  
concentrate his mind on someone who has passed from this  
10 life, using the SUPER MIND SCIENCE method of LIB-  
ERATING THE CONSCIOUSNESS from the body to con-  
verse with the one in mind. The author has received many  
11 testimonials from students, who have actually accomplished  
this, and are able to leave their body at will.

12 Thus SUPER MIND SCIENCE solves the mysteries of  
success in this life and of the life hereafter, as well, and the  
13 DOOR OF SOUL as taught in this SCIENCE can be used  
just as effectively on the PHYSICAL PLANE as it can be  
14 used on the ASTRAL PLANE. By the same method by using  
a stronger WILL FORCE, the student can project his CON-  
15 SCIOUSNESS beyond the PHYSICAL and ASTRAL  
PLANE into the SPIRITUAL REALM OF THE SOUL.

16 ALL TRUTHS pertaining to man operate on the three  
planes, man being PHYSICAL, MENTAL AND SPIRIT-  
17 UAL. Therefore, a law which applies to one plane, when  
extended by the WILL POWER applies to the other planes.  
18 In this SUPER MIND SCIENCE differs from all ES-



- 1 TOTERIC SCIENCES heretofore discovered by man, and  
the DOOR OF SOUL is only one of the many teachings in  
2 this SCIENCE, for the development of the MIND, the BODY  
and the SOUL, THE DOOR OF SOUL.

## KEY TO LESSON NO. 7.

## THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MENTAL FACULTY

- 3 The seat of Memory is back of the ATMA, top of head,  
where the Spiritual Mind is located.

- 4 *First.* Send BLOOD AND ENERGY to top of head, lungs  
inflated, which forces blood up to the head, using SUPER  
5 MIND SCIENCE Concentration Method and WILL POWER  
to develop MEMORY of "where your CONSCIOUSNESS  
6 goes when you sleep" Hold lungs full until you feel the force  
in the memory center.

- 7 *Second.* Send BLOOD AND ENERGY IN A POSITIVE  
STATE OF MIND TO THE DOOR OF SOUL (side of  
8 skull) WILLING to open it to any INFLUENCE you desire  
to come in, lungs inflated; then relax to NEGATIVE STATE  
9 while INFLUENCE comes in. Visualize results.

- 10 *Third.* GO INTO POSITIVE STATE, USING WILL  
POWER, BLOOD AND ENERGY. Close the DOOR OF  
SOUL to all INFLUENCES that cause sickness, failure and  
11 trouble. OPEN THE DOOR OF SOUL—USING POSI-  
TIVE STATE, BLOOD AND ENERGY—to all INFLU-  
12 ENCES THAT BRING SUCCESS, HEALTH and happiness.

- 13 *Fourth.* To leave the body in CONSCIOUSNESS through  
THE DOOR OF SOUL: Stimulate the POSITIVE CUR-  
RENT in the right side by BREATHING very deep, then stop  
14 breath; willing where you desire to project your CON-  
SCIOUSNESS before sleep; then go to sleep in this manner.  
15 You will awaken with a clear CONSCIOUSNESS of having  
been where you willed to go in the ASTRAL MENTAL  
16 STATE. This is the same state one enters at death.



## LESSON NO. 8.

## HOW TO OVERCOME ALL BAD HABITS AND DESIRES.

1        There is a center in the human body that is known in  
2        the Orient as the CRUCIFIXION CENTER, and it is claimed  
3        by the great ADEPTS, that the reason JESUS was predestined  
4        to die on the "CROSS," was because this CENTER in the  
5        body has always been used as a SYMBOL of ATTAINING  
6        CHRIST CONSCIOUSNESS, many thousands of years before  
7        JESUS OF NAZARETH died on the Cross. They claim  
8        that the great UNIVERSAL MIND predestined Him to so  
9        die in order to symbolize "THE CRUCIFIXION OF THE  
10       FLESH."

11       This CENTER OF CRUCIFIXION is located in the back  
12       of the neck. This is where the NEGATIVE and POSITIVE  
13       currents of the body "cross" and when operated by the WILL  
14       POWER it takes immediate effect upon the DESIRE CEN-  
15       TER, located near the MEDULA OBLONGADA. SUPER  
16       MIND SCIENCE offers to the world the greatest method  
17       ever discovered for the CRUCIFIXION of all BAD HABITS  
18       AND DESIRES, by controlling this center through the opera-  
19       tion of the WILL POWER and the NEGATIVE and POSI-  
20       TIVE LIFE CURRENTS.

21       **Method of Crucifixion**    The following is the method used;  
22       **Center.**                    The student generates the POSITIVE  
23                                        CURRENT, using the SUPER  
24       MIND SCIENCE method of Concentration to draw it through  
25       the SOLAR PLEXUS, then through the right half of the body  
26       until a circle is formed, as demonstrated in the class room.  
27       This same operation is repeated on the left side, using the  
28       NEGATIVE CURRENT to form a circle. Finally both  
29       circles of current are sent to the CRUCIFIXION CENTER,  
30       with a POSITIVE suggestion to the SUB-CONSCIOUS  
31       MIND that you are crucifying all "Bad Habits and Desires."



1 You will find that if you struggle with the habit in this man-  
2 ner, using your WILL POWER to overcome it, the struggle  
3 will be of short duration, because you will have overcome the  
4 DESIRE back of it.

5 **Religion of Today** One of the greatest faults to be found in  
6 **Not Practical.** the present systems of RELIGION and  
7 so-called CHRISTIANITY, is the fact

8 that millions of people who supposedly are Christians, are still  
9 slaves to numerous habits and desires which impair the health  
10 and destroy the mind of the individual. We also believe that  
11 these habits and desires often destroy the entire CONSCIOUS-  
12 NESS of the individual on the ASTRAL PLANE both here  
13 and hereafter, which fact prevents them from enjoying the IM-  
14 MORTALITY OF THE SOUL as expounded by JESUS.

15 The young people of today have somehow lost faith in  
16 the RELIGION of their forefathers, because they regard it  
17 as not being practical; even some of the older adherents of  
18 CHRISTIANITY fail to regard RELIGION any more as a  
19 means of practical salvation. This leaves the field open to  
20 SUPER MIND SCIENCE which promises to become the  
21 greatest organization of its kind in the world, for the simple  
22 reason that its CHRISTIANITY and its PHILOSOPHY,  
23 MENTAL and SPIRITUAL and PHYSICAL, makes it op-  
24 erative on all the planes of man's existence.

25 **Mental Slavery.** Man can never become a MASTER as  
26 long as his mind is still a slave to some

27 petty habit; therefore, he must declare his FREEDOM by  
28 learning a PRACTICAL METHOD OF OVERCOMING  
29 THE HABIT. A habit is the result of the training of the  
30 SUB-CONSCIOUS MIND to desire a certain thing. After  
31 the DESIRE is established, there is set up in the brain, a center,  
32 through the awakening of dormant cells, which intensify the  
33 desire for whatever the HABIT may call for.

34 SUPER MIND SCIENCE not only has a method of  
35 CRUCIFYING THE HABIT by the SHORT CIRCUIT



1 METHOD, but has a method of awakening cells which have  
2 heretofore been lying dormant, that will counteract the influ-  
3 ence of the cells that operate in favor of the WEAKNESS or  
HABIT; thus the liberation from the habit is made per-  
manent.

4 The tobacco habit is an evidence of mental slavery and  
5 it has been found that nearly all of the exponents of SUPER  
6 MIND SCIENCE readily overcome the desire for the weed.  
7 This habit is the cause of much of the skin trouble and the  
poor circulation of the blood that predominates among its  
addicts. In fact, it has done far more towards injuring the  
mental power and the general well being of the user than the  
liquor habit.

8 **Flesh Desires Must Be Overcome.** These habits should be controlled by  
the WILL POWER of the individual  
backed up by the sensible use of NEGA-  
9 TIVE and POSITIVE MIND FORCE, which was given to  
man by the CREATIVE POWER, instead of being con-  
10 trolled by LAW-MAKING BODIES, for, as long as the de-  
sire is in the mind of the individual, a violation of these laws  
11 will continue. Man must be ruled by reason and not by  
force. CHRIST ruled through LOVE and not through CON-  
12 DEMNATION. He who cannot love his fellowman to the  
extent that he will not condemn him, can never expect to be  
13 known as a TRUE FOLLOWER OF THE GREAT  
MASTER.

14 The world today needs a RELIGION and PHILOSOPHY  
which goes from the lowest plane of life to the highest plane  
15 of INTELLIGENCE, for there are people with many dif-  
ferent ideas and degrees of INTELLIGENCE to be dealt  
16 with. Just recently a man stood in the pulpit of a so-called  
"HOUSE OF GOD," and told his parishoners that they were  
17 not followers, in the true sense, of the meek and lowly JESUS  
OF NAZARETH for their minds were saturated with de-  
18 sires of the flesh which had to be overcome before they could



1 even aspire to the great knowledge expounded by JESUS. He  
2 further told them that the churches must open their doors  
3 to the poor, and place there a DIVINE HEALER who should  
4 have GOD-GIVEN POWERS to demonstrate the DOC-  
5 TRINES OF CHRIST. This man was persecuted and was  
6 tried for being a heretic, and was expelled from the so-called  
7 "HOUSE OF GOD" by his employers, the "millionaires."

8 **God Consciousness Must Be** Every student of SUPER MIND  
9 **The Student's Guide.** SCIENCE must be a testimony  
10 against this selfish spirit, for all

11 of them must be healers and expounders of the TRUTH. As  
12 a Son of God, we will control our MINDS and BODIES.  
13 We will declare who and what shall visit our house—our  
14 bodies—and who shall not, and will raise up the BANNER  
15 OF TRUTH to all the world, free from HABIT and MEN-  
16 TAL SLAVERY, true followers of JESUS OF NAZA-  
17 RETH and CITIZENS OF THE UNIVERSE. No fetters  
18 shall bind our expression of common sense and BROTHER-  
19 LY LOVE, no creed will halt the healing of the sick and the  
20 performing of the ACTS OF MERCY in our TEMPLES.  
21 No preachers, priests or other leaders will be accepted as au-  
22 thority in this great work of ours, but the GOD CONSCIOUS-  
23 NESS WITHIN US, which we will develop through the  
24 methods of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, shall be our guide.

25 **You Must "Overcome"** As long as you are a slave of the five  
26 **To Be Master.** senses and a slave to habits formed by  
27 the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND you  
28 can never glimpse the great pleasures that are in store  
29 for those who attain MASTERSHIP. By the proper use of  
30 this method of "OVERCOMING," as taught in SUPER  
31 MIND SCIENCE you can successfully stop all worry and be-  
32 come indifferent to failure, which will eventually mean your  
33 SUCCESS in practically everything you attempt. By master-  
34 ing this HABIT CENTER, you will soon be conscious of the  
35 fact that you are developing habits that will keep you young



1 and healthy instead of, as before, fighting habits that were  
 2 harmful, for when the MIND is free to operate as it should  
 3 over the body and not kept in a condition of slavery by DE-  
 4 SIRE AND HABIT, the MIND itself will REJUVENATE  
 5 THE BODY and gradually CHECK THE FLOW OF MOR-  
 6 TALITY in the body.

7 You will live longer and have a greater knowledge of the  
 8 POWER WITHIN YOU by mastering your weaknesses, for  
 9 no one can ever know the power of resistance in his body until  
 10 he has put it to a test. This method of overcoming HABIT  
 11 and DESIRE is one of the quickest ways ever discovered by  
 12 man, but it will put you to a test to prove if you are worthy to  
 13 become a MASTER. Remember, that in MASTERSHIP there  
 14 is no weakness, no "cant's," and no excuses; therefore, if you  
 15 aspire to become a MASTER, you must learn to say "I  
 16 WILL," "I CAN," "I AM STRONGER THAN ALL  
 17 HABITS FORMED BY MY SUBCONSCIOUS MIND.  
 18 MY SUBCONSCIOUS MIND WILL BE A SLAVE TO  
 THE 'I AM' WITHIN ME." When you have gone through  
 these trials of OVERCOMING THE FLESH, you will be  
 better fitted to be A LEADER OF HUMANITY.

12 Leaders of Humanity      The day is dawning when all LEAD-  
 13 Set High Examples.      ERS OF HUMANITY will have to  
 14 be an example of the high teachings,  
 15 in order to lead humanity to that goal of attainment which  
 16 the great MASTER, JESUS OF NAZARETH, desired them  
 17 to attain, and SUPER MIND SCIENCE is the stepping stone  
 18 to this MASTERSHIP that has so long been misunderstood  
 and misinterpreted by the mental students of the West. One  
 of the great prophets of the EAST declared that when the  
 WISDOM of the far East would meet the practical mind of  
 the West, the dawn of the MILLENNIUM and CHRIST  
 CONSCIOUSNESS would be established. In the class room  
 where this "WISDOM" has been taught the expression on  
 the faces of those who were trying to attain this great knowl-



1 edge, proclaimed that the TRUTHS OF SUPER MIND  
2 SCIENCE are a remedy for the ills of man, and that it will  
3 be but a short time when it will be recognized as the LOST  
4 ANCIENT WISDOM, returned to man with its great power  
5 for doing good and its absolute success in gaining knowledge  
6 for its adherents. This means the EMANCIPATION OF  
7 THE HUMAN MIND ON this continent, when once more  
8 happiness and true FREEDOM of THOUGHT will be estab-  
9 lished on this earth.

6 The Creed of Super Mind Science Is Love. So remember that when you work  
for SUPER MIND SCIENCE and  
its success you are working for the

7 CHRIST ideal, for it is not bound by the fetters of misunder-  
8 standing, and has no limit set by mortal man. Its creed is  
9 LOVE: its object is to give the LIGHT OF UNDERSTAND-  
10 ING OF GOD to man, and the power to foresee the events  
11 in his life; also a method of healing for mind and body. What  
12 higher ideal could any science have?

10 So the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE wishes to leave  
11 these thoughts with you; "BE FREE FROM ALL HABIT,  
12 GAIN COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS AND KNOW THAT  
13 WITHIN YOU IS POWER TO MASTER EVERY  
14 WEAKNESS." Do not make excuses, but go on and on, for  
no Master ever attained his greatness without a struggle to  
overcome obstacles. "The harder the struggle, the greater  
the victory." Always say, "I CAN," "I WILL," and SUC-  
CESS will surely come to you.

#### KEY TO LESSON NO. 8.

#### HOW TO OVERCOME ALL BAD HABITS AND DESIRES.

15 *First.* Generate Positive ENERGY on right side by breathing,  
16 drawing it up the spine, through the right side of the head  
and down the right arm, forming a perfect circle, with breath



1 under control. Repeat this until you have a perfect circle  
2 formed on the other side, generating NEGATIVE ENERGY  
3 the same way. The Positive and Negative, form separate circles.

4 *Second.* Then become POSITIVE, thinking intently of  
5 what you desire to overcome; stop the breath and send both  
6 circles of ENERGY up to the CRUCIFIXION CENTER,  
7 with concentrated thought of OVERCOMING THE HABIT  
8 BY CRUCIFYING IT.

9 *Third.* Take exercise as in the first part of this key, with  
10 the thought of OVERCOMING ALL BAD HABITS, think-  
11 ing of each habit separately. Do this for ten minutes, then  
12 set up strong centers in the ATMA to counteract your desire  
13 for the habit by concentration. THIS IS VERY EFFEC-  
14 TIVE.

15 *Fourth.* DESTROY ALL HABITS THAT CAUSE  
YOU TO WORRY, AND ALSO TO HAVE FEAR, AND  
BE A SLAVE TO THE FIVE SENSES. In doing this you  
will be FORMING A HABIT OF "OVERCOMING,"  
which will result in the ATTAINMENT OF MASTERSHIP  
OVER THE FLESH CONSCIOUSNESS and a DEVELOP-  
MENT OF CHRIST CONSCIOUSNESS.

*Fifth.* Use this method also to overcome likes and dislikes  
and personal feelings, because, from these develop all DARK  
PRINCIPLES, such as malice, hatred, envy, jealousy, etc.  
THE MORE IMPERSONAL YOU BECOME AND THE  
MORE UNIVERSAL YOU THINK, the greater will be your  
success in life and your happiness, for ALL HAPPINESS  
COMES THROUGH SERVICE TO OTHERS AND IN  
DOING GOOD TO THE UNIVERSE, OF WHICH YOU  
ARE A PART.



## LESSONS 9 AND 10.

## OVERCOMING HARMFUL THOUGHT WAVES.

1 HARMFUL THOUGHT WAVES are the emanations of  
2 thoughts from the lower self and are detrimental to the growth  
3 of the mind and the body. When you overcome them, you  
4 also overcome sorrow, disappointment, and all of the trouble-  
5 some conditions that usually arise in the life of one who is  
6 undeveloped. These WAVES of thoughts usually generate  
7 in the flesh body itself and do not come in through the SOLAR  
8 PLEXUS from the COSMIC mind. The first thing to do  
9 in overcoming them is to practice taking all of the thoughts  
10 into the mind through the SOLAR PLEXUS from the COS-  
11 MIC. Any thoughts coming into the mind which suggest  
12 malice, hatred or envy are thoughts of flesh, and are not  
13 thoughts of the Universal Mind or the Ego. In order to ever  
14 attain great spiritual bliss, you must overcome all manifesta-  
15 tions of the lower THOUGHT WAVES.

9 These THOUGHT WAVES produce in man all of the  
10 brutal qualities common to the lower animals of the uni-  
11 verse. The desire to kill, coupled with greed, is no doubt the  
12 cause of many of the wars we have had, and, when they op-  
13 erate under the principle of jealousy, they are very often the  
14 cause of murder and all manner of crime. Many of the stud-  
15 ents of SUPER MIND SCIENCE have successfully stilled these  
16 WAVES OF THOUGHT by going into a deep state of medi-  
tation, thinking of the beautiful things of the universe and  
feeling their connection with the God-center in all things. By  
doing this, they set up centers in the brain that attract Divine  
thoughts and repel the WAVES of EVIL THOUGHT. The  
students have testified that, while taking this meditative exer-  
cise, a wonderful feeling of bliss would sweep through their  
minds.



1 Cosmic Consciousness. This is the beginning of COSMIC  
 2 CONSCIOUSNESS. Soon you will  
 3 learn, if you pursue this kind of meditation, that you are never  
 4 alone, because you are a part of all things, and when you go  
 5 down in deep concentration, into the subway of mind, and this  
 6 feeling of bliss comes over you, there comes with it a new  
 7 understanding of the universe and soon you will hear the voice  
 8 of the EGO speaking in the silence for the WAVES of EVIL  
 9 THOUGHTS are all that prevent you at this time from hear-  
 10 ing the VOICE OF THE SILENCE and receiving knowledge  
 11 of the EGO.

12 In some of the great Esoteric Schools of Tibet, this symbol  
 13 is given to the student: "Your body is like the ocean, continu-  
 14 ally being disturbed by waves. The waves are the thoughts  
 15 from the Lower Self. But your soul is like the deep of the  
 16 ocean—it is quiet and calm, and when you still the Waves  
 17 of the LOWER THOUGHTS in the ocean of self, you will  
 18 begin to perceive the beauty of the calmness and peace with-  
 19 in; for in the center of your SOLAR PLEXUS sits the MAS-  
 20 TER, robed in white, and when you give in to the Waves  
 21 of EVIL THOUGHTS, the Master-self, the EGO, speaks  
 22 to you and gives you a word of warning. And when you  
 23 master the Waves of Thought, the Master, EGO, speaks to  
 24 you and says, "Peace be still," know that "I AM" is within  
 25 thee: and that you, through the "I AM" are stronger than all  
 26 thoughts that generate in the flesh body."

27 "Blessed Is He That Overcomes." In the quietness of your own soul you  
 28 are then gradually gaining power over the  
 29 lower nature and exalting the higher na-  
 30 ture of man. Soon the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND will be  
 31 taught by your CONSCIOUS MIND to still the WAVES  
 32 OF EVIL THOUGHTS before they take effect upon you;  
 33 and the physical body, under the power of your WILL, will  
 34 become like clay in the hands of the potter. This quality of  
 35 MASTERSHIP is the quality which SUPER MIND



1 SCIENCE desires to bring to man, and with it comes the  
2 greatest and most pure understanding of true CHRISTIAN-  
3 ITY that man has ever received; for it is indeed the teachings  
4 of CHRIST, for when Christ said, "Blessed is he that over-  
5 cometh," He meant the overcoming of the THOUGHT  
6 WAVES and the Mastership of the Lower self. Then you  
7 will know the meaning of the saying, "It is not I that doeth  
8 these works, but it is He that sent me" for as soon as you have  
9 stilled the thoughts of your lower self, you will become con-  
10 scious of a great power within you, which will operate under  
11 your WILL for the healing of the sick, for hearing the Voice  
12 of Intuition and for spiritual sight, spiritual hearing and many  
13 other kinds of phenomena.

14 The price of all of these great gifts is to overcome the lower  
15 self. Then there is nothing to interfere with their operation,  
16 for they are manifestations of the power of the EGO. When  
17 you make a mistake, the EGO always warns you in advance,  
18 and if you have overcome your lower self by stilling the  
19 WAVES OF THOUGHT you will receive that warning with-  
20 out fail. All that keeps anyone from receiving that warning  
21 are the Thought Waves and thoughts that come from the  
22 darker principles of man.

23 The Symbol of There is a symbol used in some of the great  
24 The Ladder. Esoteric Schools of a ladder pointing upward;  
25 the steps on this ladder symbolize desires of  
26 the flesh, thoughts of the flesh, and their manifestation in man.  
27 Each time you overcome them, the symbol teaches that you  
28 advance a step up the ladder, facing a blinding light; in this  
29 blinding light you develop spiritual hearing and spiritual sight  
30 through the control of the senses. And the teaching is that  
31 you cannot do this as long as you are a slave to any thoughts  
32 of LOWER SELF, for the light will continue to blind you  
33 and keep you from ascending until you have mastered these  
34 lower manifestations of the flesh. When you have mastered  
35 SELF the light will become more subdued to you, and you



1 will become more conscious of having attained the most de-  
sired goal of man—THAT OF MASTERSHIP—and from  
2 then on you will always be where there is PERFECT LIGHT.

This light will continue to blind those who are still at the  
3 bottom of the ladder, struggling in the web of flesh thoughts  
and lower principles which they will have to overcome if they  
4 ever ascend the ladder. This, dear student, is one of the teach-  
ings that the founder of this Science has received and had he  
5 not paid the price of OVERCOMING, you would not be  
reaping the benefits of this wonderful science that he is try-  
6 ing to give to the world. May your ascension of the ladder  
by overcoming material desires and thoughts be more pleas-  
7 ant than his, and may you rest secure in the knowledge of the  
fact that SUPER MIND SCIENCE is the shortest road to the  
8 attainment of this great MASTERSHIP.

9 **Man Is Both Physical and Spiritual.** All things of a physical nature are  
simply a crude reflection of the same  
thing in a spiritual way. For instance,  
10 the radio is a duplication of the ear, and by using your hear-  
ing center as taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, you hear  
11 the music of the ether the same as you do when using a radio  
receiving apparatus. The more you still the Waves of Self,  
12 the more beautiful will be this music, and finally the thoughts  
of the mind will become audible to you as sound in the hear-  
13 ing center. This proves that every thought sent out from the  
brain produces its likeness in sound in the hearing center, and  
14 by development of this faculty, as taught in SUPER MIND  
SCIENCE BY THE DIRECTING of your consciousness you  
15 will soon be able to hear the thoughts of others expressed in  
words in that center. This is called Spiritual Hearing, be-  
16 cause its operation depends entirely on the hearing of the spiri-  
tual self and the thought waves in the ether.

17 The founder has seen over two hundred people assembled  
in a classroom using this method of SUPER MIND SCIENCE,  
18 out of which many received demonstrations, the first time they



1 had used the method. This alone is one of the great proofs  
2 that SUPER MIND SCIENCE can give to man that power  
3 and knowledge which no other science up to this time has been  
4 able to give Him. So develop this faculty to its highest  
5 technique in use, for your spiritual hearing is just as important  
6 as your physical hearing, and all are gifts of the same God-  
7 being.

8 In order to function as a perfect personality, you must be  
9 spiritual as well as physical; for if you are only half developed,  
10 be it either spiritual or physical, you cannot function as a com-  
11 plete person. When you have stilled the THOUGHT  
12 WAVES, and overcome the thoughts that harm others in your  
13 mind, the great value of this lesson will be plainer to you.

14 **Super Mind Science Is Practical Christianity.** Remember that when you meditate  
15 upon stilling the Waves of Thought,  
16 you should use the Perfect Concentra-  
17 tion Method as taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE; other-  
18 wise, the tempter, viz., evil thoughts, will enter your divine  
meditation. Beware of thoughts of selfish gain and attain-  
ment for flesh self. While they are a part of the great illu-  
sion of flesh self, they will have to be overcome with all the  
other injurious thoughts that come from the ocean of flesh.  
Always try to succeed in this divine attainment—for the good  
you can do others and for your love of the God-being, for this  
is true devotion which must accompany your seeking for spirit-  
ual knowledge. This meditation will also help elevate your  
thoughts to the highest pinnacle of Spirituality, which means  
your spiritual success.

19 When you have followed out the instructions of prac-  
20 tical divine science as taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE,  
21 you will find that you do not need any other religious teachings  
22 in order to attain the Christ-consciousness, which is practical  
23 Christianity. May you be one of the bearers of the White  
24 Light, the symbol of spiritual purity of this Science, and exalt  
25 it above all materialistic and selfish ideals; for its success means



- 1 your success, and through your duty to others you owe the  
 2 utmost devotion to the ideals of this great WISDOM TEACH-  
 3 ING.

### KEY TO LESSON NO. 9.

#### HOW TO OVERCOME HARMFUL THOUGHT WAVES

- 3 *First.* Generate life current, Negative and Positive; center  
 4 the mind on the Solar Plexus; will out all thoughts from the  
 5 mind except Divine thoughts that come from the Universal  
 6 Mind, concentrating on the Solar Plexus.
- 7 *Second.* In positive attitude, speak to the SUBCON-  
 8 SCIOUS MIND and tell it that you will not receive any  
 9 thoughts that come from your lower nature, having the quali-  
 10 ties of malice, hatred or envy.
- 11 *Third.* In receptive state, let feelings of bliss go from the  
 12 forehead to the SOLAR PLEXUS and feel you are at one with  
 13 Universal God-consciousness, and that you are all powerful.  
 14 This will overcome disease and weaknesses of the body and  
 15 mind.
- 16 *Fourth.* Place your mind on something of a Divine Char-  
 17 acter; inhibit all thought not on that subject. Do the same  
 18 thing when you desire material success; then relax and feel  
 19 you have accomplished it. This will bring you success in  
 20 all walks of life, since it closes out the thoughts of lower self.

### LESSON NO. 10.

- 12 **The Awakening of** The EGO CENTER is called by the  
 13 **The Ego Center.** adepts of India the "Sacral Plexus" and  
 14 is one of the seats of the KHUNDLINI,  
 15 SPIRITUAL ENERGY. In the Sanscrit language it has  
 16 been known as the Muladhara Chakra. It is also referred to  
 17 by many of the Oriental Masters, as the Bride of the Lotus



1 Centers, because it has a great deal to do with the awakening of  
the Spiritual Sense Centers in the spine.

2 This center is at the base of the spine and receives all of the  
surplus energy of the body. It also receives a great force of  
3 power from the EGO. It is said by the great teachers of the  
Himalaya Mountains, that those who have awakened this cen-  
4 ter, are God-beings, having all power to do good, knowing  
the secrets of the Universe, and having no material desires what-  
5 soever. The senses which were once physical now become  
spiritual; the eyes which formerly beheld everything from a  
6 material standpoint, now see from a spiritual standpoint.

It is the desire of the founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
7 that the American people learn the great value of the EGO  
CENTER to the spiritual self and to their progression when  
8 they leave this mundane sphere. By using the method taught  
in this lesson of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, you must really  
9 feel the awakening of this center, and then you will find that  
the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND will never cease in its power  
10 of reaction until it has fully awakened that Center.

11 **The Power of The Ego.** When you have begun to awaken  
it, the first effects that you will  
notice on yourself will be a change of ideas; for, where you  
12 formerly thought only of yourself and your physical welfare,  
you will now think of others and their spiritual welfare. With  
13 this change comes a great desire to do good, which is followed  
by an awakening of the Spiritual Senses. You will probably,  
14 while in a relaxed state of mind, experience beautiful visions  
and the Voice of Intuition will become audible so that it seems  
15 like the voice of another person speaking to you when the  
EGO is giving you knowledge. The EGO being in a high  
16 rate of vibration, is conscious of almost everything in the  
Universe, and when this EGO center begins to vibrate so that  
17 its powers vibrate the physical body, as was demonstrated in  
the SUPER MIND SCIENCE class room, there can be no  
18 question as to the success of the method. It is and will con-



- 1 doing so, you will feel a Great Spiritual Awakening and prob-  
ably will experience some psychic manifestations. If you con-  
2 tinue this for a few months, you will obtain great results.

### KEY TO LESSON NO. 10.

### TO AWAKEN EGO CENTER.

- 3 *First.* Extend arms outward, throw shoulders back as far  
as possible, think of the center and determine to awaken the  
4 KHUNDLINI, SPIRITUAL ENERGY and cause it to pass  
up the canal in the center of the spine. (The Ego Center is  
5 just back of the Solar Plexus.)

- Each time you succeed in your concentration, the body will  
6 jerk forward without the effort of the conscious will. Con-  
tinue this until you have a current circulating in your fingers.  
7 This develops COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS.

- Second.* Have a sacred feeling while dealing with the  
8 KHUNDLINI. If you awaken it and it passes up the canal  
only one inch during your entire lifetime you will have suc-  
9 ceeded in solving many great spiritual problems.

### FOR DEVELOPMENT OF SPIRITUAL SIGHT.

- 10 *First.* Close the eyes and you will observe the golden light  
under the eyelids. Start the generation of the current by deep  
11 breathing and send current to the eyes, using your Will Power  
to see anything you desire, with the eyes closed. Visualize  
12 some object, a flower, for instance. Will to see the outline of  
it, and you will see it in a transparent form.

- 13 *Second.* Practice thinking of something and through con-  
trolling the breath and the use of the current, the WILL  
14 POWER will form the object you thought of, in the golden  
light. Do this until you can see anything you think of. This  
15 is Spiritual Sight.



## MASTERING FLESH SELF.

1 GOD IS SPIRIT, all-knowing and all-seeing. The great  
2 MIND of the universe is in everything that moves and creeps  
3 upon the earth, CREATOR of night and day and the universe,  
4 and is composed of or expressed in three great principles,  
5 TRUTH, LOVE and LIGHT.

6 The RULING FORCE is unseen by material eyes, because  
7 PHYSICAL MAN cannot understand the things that are  
8 Spiritual, ALL INTELLIGENCE that is unseen is only ex-  
9 pressed in the SPIRIT and to the SPIRIT. GOD INTELLI-  
10 GENCE is the UNIVERSAL SOUL and the CREATOR of  
11 lesser Individual Souls. ALL SOULS come into being before  
12 there is a manifestation in the lower earth vibration, as that  
13 law is without beginning and without end, being a law of the  
14 UNIVERSAL GOD-HEAD.

15 Now man is POWER, likened unto GOD, for he likewise  
16 is a Creator and expresses his creative power in the image of  
17 the FATHER. By the same law he was given dominion over  
18 all of the earth in the beginning, for he is the son of the  
19 CREATOR OF THE EARTH. The FATHER rules  
20 through the SEVEN CREATIVE PRINCIPLES OF THE  
21 UNIVERSE, and through them has given man POWER  
22 over the weaker or lower life upon the earth, for man has com-  
23 munication with the FATHER and the power which lower  
24 beings have not.

25 Man from the beginning was guided by the ANGELS and  
26 still is, for that is the manner of protection that was given  
27 him by the FATHER. The story of the "GARDEN OF  
28 EDEN" related how man did not heed the voice of the true  
29 messenger, but indulged in the pleasure of the flesh, thus open-  
30 ing the way to Deceiving Influences that stand between him  
31 and the FATHER, GOD, which condition still prevails. So  
32 man began creating evil, by following the desire of FLESH  
33 CONSCIOUSNESS, and FLESH CONSCIOUSNESS IS still



1 misleading him and cheating him of his right to the KING-  
DOM OF THE FATHER, which is within.

2 There is at this time a great liberal movement sweeping the  
earth, preparing man to receive the CHRIST CONSCIOUS-  
3 NESS in the SPIRIT—that being the true SONSHIP CON-  
SCIOUSNESS and the only guide to MASTERSHIP.

4 There are several branches of the Occult Sciences that are  
working for the development of the SOLAR MAN or the true  
5 SON OF GOD. These sciences are to be the leaders of the  
“BACK TO GOD” movement of the world. When the  
6 Prodigal Son will return to the bounties of the “KINGDOM  
OF THE FATHER,” the prophesy of JESUS OF NAZA-  
7 RETH, “That God will choose His people from all kinds and  
creeds,” will be fulfilled.

8 This prophesy was also made and explained by JOHN THE  
REVELATOR, on the Isle of Patmos, when he wrote, while  
9 in the Spirit, the 5th, 6th, and 7th verses of the 21st chapter  
of the BOOK OF REVELATIONS, as follows: “And he  
10 that sat upon the throne said ‘Behold, I make all things new,  
And he said unto me, Write, for these words are true and  
11 faithful, And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and  
Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that  
12 is a thirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. He that  
overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and  
13 he shall be my son.”

The above means that those who overcome the flesh will  
14 partake not of the second death, which is the DEATH OF  
IDENTITY, the loss of all CONSCIOUSNESS and MEM-  
15 ORY.

In India, for thousands of years, they have been teaching the  
16 “OVERCOMING OF THE FLESH” and those that have  
overcome have the power to heal the sick and to know all things  
17 pertaining to the KINGDOM OF THE FATHER, which  
is in the SPIRIT, and not in the flesh.

18 There are three PRINCIPLES that may interfere with



1 knowledge on the part of reader, viz.: selfishness, hatred, and  
2 envy, for all of the flesh life have these in them from birth,  
3 until they overcome them through knowledge. Many are  
4 strong in the flesh, but are weak in the Spirit, because they only  
5 observe those things concerning their objective life and body.

6 Man was first created in the SPIRIT, but as he becomes  
7 less SPIRITUAL, HE BECOMES WEAKER in the SPIRIT.  
8 The SPIRIT SEEKS to mould the flesh, but the flesh does  
9 not always give in to the influence of the SPIRIT, until it  
10 becomes hopeless and helpless. Then it cries out in the wilder-  
11 ness of misunderstanding for help from God, though it scorned  
12 GOD when it was strong.

13 You must present your body, holy and acceptable unto  
14 GOD, not in a dying condition, if you would survive the  
15 change called death. Many people leave the body and never  
16 regain CONSCIOUSNESS because they violated the laws gov-  
17 erning SPIRITUAL CONSCIOUSNESS while on the earth  
18 plane.

19 There are no people of material minds that can agree on any  
20 doctrine, for the flesh has been in error from the beginning,  
21 that being the reason for so many churches and creeds. Some  
22 hold up heaven as a reward. Others hell as a terror to those  
23 who do not accept their particular theory of life and death, but  
24 only those who have overcome the influence of flesh are posi-  
25 tive of their destination after the change called death, for they  
26 experience after they have passed over the portals of the great  
27 "UNKNOWN."

28 The flesh man will never understand the SPIRITUAL  
29 MAN, until there is unity through the knowledge of the laws  
30 of nature that govern the two counterparts, and harmony is  
31 established between the two. The greatest obstacles that  
32 stands in the way of this understanding at this time is "self-  
33 ishness," as many seek the solving of life's mysteries for no  
34 other reason than selfish gain and satisfaction. The ambition  
35 of the Soul is "DIVINITY"; the ambition of the material



1 body, however is "material riches." When you overcome the  
2 flesh you must also overcome the desire for selfish gain and ma-  
3 terial riches. Had not JESUS done this, He could not have  
4 fulfilled His mission as a representative of the creative  
5 FATHER GOD.

6 We must be free in DIVINE WILL FORCE in order to  
7 perform the mission of HIM who sent us, if we are to be one  
8 of the "ELECT" to stand in the presence of that great SPIRIT,  
9 JESUS OF NAZARETH. Some think they will behold his  
10 presence immediately after death, but the author feels they will  
11 be disappointed, as many will have to progress beyond selfish  
12 desire before they can behold the glories of One so perfect.

13 JESUS OF NAZARETH was an objective example of the  
14 CHRIST SPIRIT in each human soul, which is tolerance it-  
15 self, expressed in the flesh. He who condemns another human  
16 being will not tread in the footsteps of the Master, for he con-  
17 demned no one; neither does the "SPIRIT WITHIN" which  
18 HE represented, condemn, "For as ye judge so will ye like-  
wise be judged."

Those who aspire to knowledge of the "MYSTERIES OF  
LIFE" should be sure of a good motive for their investigation,  
for the motive determines the results gained. The first thing  
to be learned is to be silent, when silence is needed, for all  
great deeds are born in the silence of one's own soul, only to  
manifest when the appointed time comes, through the evolu-  
tion of the circumstances.

Everyone is endowed with some natural gift, and in some  
instances, with several. To develop these, determines the in-  
dividual's success in life. As it is only through the LAWS OF  
NATURE that we received these gifts and not through some  
mysterious agency, we must develop and cultivate these gifts;  
otherwise we are disobeying the LAWS OF NATURE, and  
through the LAW OF COMPENSATION we will suffer the  
consequences for this neglect, just as our bodies suffer physical  
pain when we disobey a physical law. Since we have both a



- 1 PHYSICAL and SPIRITUAL BODY, we must cultivate the  
best in each, in order to function as a perfect human being;  
2 and since it is a proven fact that we have a SPIRITUAL  
BODY, we must learn how to use it, just as we learn to use  
3 our earthly body. Christ demonstrated His SPIRITUAL  
BODY when He arose from physical death. He proved  
4 that victory over death lies in mastery over the flesh body.

## LESSONS 11 AND 12

- 5 Thought Transmission. As we go back in history, we find  
that THOUGHT TRANSMISSION  
6 has always been a fact, and was possible with anyone who had  
a development of psychic power or Spiritual Understanding.  
7 Nearly all of the prophets of the Old Testament period had a  
knowledge of THOUGHT TRANSMISSION, for each army  
8 at one time maintained its prophet who was accredited with  
powers of mind reading, and who was supposed to reveal the  
9 movements and plans of attack of the enemy. This was one  
of the earlier uses of THOUGHT TRANSMISSION, but as  
10 we read the works of Daniel, how he was able to draw from  
the COSMIC the interpretation of a king's dream and how he  
11 was able to foretell the future, we have to recognize that  
THOUGHT TRANSMISSION was a practical knowledge to  
12 Daniel, and as we go on through the Bible we find numerous  
cases of the foretelling of the future, which in many instances  
13 was made possible through a demonstration of THOUGHT  
TRANSMISSION.

- 14 Sometimes the prophet or seer himself was not conscious of  
the fact that he was reading another person's mind. One of  
15 the examples of this power of THOUGHT TRANSMISSION  
was when the Master, Jesus of Nazareth, met the woman at  
16 the well and told her that she came to get water of this life,  
but the water that He gave would bring everlasting life to  
17 those who drank of it. Then, following this assertion, He



1 gave a demonstration of THOUGHT TRANSMISSION by  
2 telling her how many husbands she had had, and that the man  
3 she was then living with was not her husband. This goes to  
4 show that all real Masters have a practical knowledge of  
5 THOUGHT TRANSMISSION.

6 SUPER MIND SCIENCE teaches this science of  
7 THOUGHT TRANSMISSION because it is time for man to  
8 receive a knowledge of his higher self, as he is now capable of  
9 learning the possibilities of his own mind. Radio and wireless  
10 telegraphy have overcome a great deal of skepticism on this  
11 subject, and man is less blinded by prejudice at this time than  
12 he was before their invention. It is the desire of the founder  
13 of SUPER MIND SCIENCE to give to the world the greatest  
14 teachings of the MIND, BODY and SOUL that it is possible  
15 to know at this time, and this being one of the great subjects  
16 of this Science, his sincere desire is that you develop this art,  
17 as it will save you much trouble in life.

18 When you can read the thoughts of others you are not so  
easily deceived by them. At the same time you will know in  
what way you need improvement to gain their confidence.

11 Many Super Mind Science Students The founder of Super  
12 Practice Thought Transmission. Mind Science has placed

13 before the American  
public experts of this art, whose demonstrations have been the  
14 cause of many people seeking a higher knowledge of God and  
15 man, which in itself is a great thing to be accomplished by this  
16 branch of our Science. Now, when you are using your method  
17 of THOUGHT TRANSMISSION, remember that pressure on  
18 the sense centers and control of the breath is all that is neces-  
sary to blank the mind; then take in a little breath and the  
first thought will bring you exactly what you have centered  
your mind upon in the way of knowledge.

19 If you use the method as taught in this lesson, there can be  
20 no question as to your success in demonstrating THOUGHT  
TRANSMISSION. You must have patience and persevere.



1 This is the quickest method and will bring more rapid results  
2 than any other for the development of this power, so therefore  
3 you need not look for any other method, but seek to perfect  
4 this one.

5 The Voice of Next in importance to the power of THOUGHT  
6 The Silence. TRANSMISSION is the knowledge of THE  
7 VOICE OF THE SILENCE as taught in  
8 SUPER MIND SCIENCE. THE VOICE OF THE SILENCE  
9 connects your CONSCIOUS MIND with your EGO and  
10 makes it possible for you to receive information from the EGO.  
11 This is the higher occult phase of THOUGHT TRANSMIS-  
12 SION, except that it deals with your personality only. The  
13 EGO usually speaks through feeling, but it is the object  
14 of the followers of SUPER MIND SCIENCE to so develop  
15 the VOICE OF THE SILENCE that we may receive the in-  
16 formation from the EGO in "words" spoken to the senses, that  
17 are silent or mental, instead of receiving them through the sense  
18 of feeling only.

19 It will be necessary to connect the ATMA, the Spiritual  
20 Mind, with the GOD-CENTER, WHICH IS IN THE SOLAR  
21 PLEXUS, in order to receive this voice intelligently. The  
22 founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE after experimenting in  
23 many different ways to develop the VOICE OF THE SI-  
24 LENCE, so that it would be understandable, has finally found  
25 the method as taught in this lesson to be practical, and nine of  
26 his students out of ten have given testimonies to the effect  
27 that his method is successful.

28 When you can feel the GOD-CENTER connected with the  
29 ATMA, top of head, there is a feeling of power manifested in  
30 the body, and, as you go into a positive state, asking the ques-  
31 tion of the EGO, and then relax, the answer immediately comes  
32 into the mind. If this answer is unselfish and contains brother-  
33 ly love and consideration for others, it is directly from the  
34 EGO; but if it does not contain these qualities and manifests  
35 malice, hatred or envy, it is not from the EGO. Therefore,



1 when you receive the highest and best advice, you are contact-  
2 ing your higher self and the GOD-CENTER. The object of  
3 SUPER MIND SCIENCE in giving to the world this method  
4 is to give sincere seekers after Truth and Knowledge a method  
5 that develops the qualities of the higher self and overcomes the  
6 principles of the lower self.

4 **Fatigueless State** Next in importance in this lesson is training  
5 **Of The Body.** of the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND to pro-  
6 duce a fatigueless state in the body, so as to  
7 cause the mind to be continually alert. This will give the  
8 student an opportunity of developing the mind more readily  
9 because of a restful feeling in the body. No one can success-  
10 fully study with a tired body, as the mind then does not  
11 function clearly. Fatigue also makes the body age and decay  
12 and impairs the flow of SOLAR ENERGY. For this reason,  
13 SUPER MIND SCIENCE teaches this effective method of  
14 overcoming fatigue. By its application you will be able to  
15 increase the power of the mind over the body and lengthen the  
16 life of the body by overcoming any soreness or tiredness in the  
17 body immediately upon its manifestation. This is the one  
18 great method chosen out of hundreds by the founder of SUPER  
MIND SCIENCE.

12 Its object is to teach you how to live; for, if you know how  
13 to live you will not suffer a premature death. Many scientists  
14 have come before the world teaching humanity a method of  
15 how to die; some promising great rewards after the change  
16 called death, but few have come before the world teaching a  
17 correct method of how to live, promising you the reward of  
18 its teachings while you are on this earth.

16 The founder of SUPER MIND SCIENCE feels that during  
17 the next century Science will be engaged in studying methods  
18 to gain longer life and a more peaceful existence while on this  
earth. The quest for this knowledge will be keener than it has  
ever been since the beginning of civilization on this plane, and  
during the progress of humanity through the influence of the



- 1 SPHERES OF CREATION ruled by the SEVEN CREA-  
TIVE SPIRITS of God and man. When you produce a  
2 fatigueless state of your body and train your mind in the  
high technique of this concentration, you are increasing your  
3 mental power and opening a way for your mind to be master  
and triumph over the weakness of the flesh.

- 4 All-Seeing Sight. This lesson also teaches the development of  
the ALL-SEEING SIGHT, which is ac-  
5 complished by using the "UNSPEAKABLE WORD" with a  
mental Concentration to open up that center. This gives one  
6 the UNIVERSAL MEANING of a thought instead of a  
vision, in a material way.

- 7 This ALL-SEEING SIGHT CENTER should be developed  
to give you a broadminded conception of life and the manifesta-  
8 tion of God in all things.

## KEY TO LESSON 11.

## METHOD NO. 1.

- 9 How to Read Minds, or Place the fingers on Seat of Will  
10 Thought Transmission. Power in temples with hands over  
your head. Send ENERGY into  
11 WILL POWER Seat; in Temples from fingers hold breath.  
Then blank mind, using pressure as taught in SUPER MIND  
12 SCIENCE then release pressure, inhaling and taking in thought  
of person whose mind you desire to read. This cannot fail  
13 if you practice it feeling that you will succeed. Remember  
that the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND is trained by feeling the  
results and not by the mere use of words.

## METHOD NO. 2.

- 14 Development of the First. Concentrate on SOLAR  
15 Voice of Silence. PLEXUS, then send current by breath-  
ing from SOLAR PLEXUS to the



- 1 ATMA, top of head, with breath controlled. Feel a connection between the GOD-CENTER and the ATMA.
- 2 *Second.* Begin breathing slowly; ask question mentally as you breathe; then stop the breath suddenly and the first
- 3 thought that comes into the mind is the answer from the EGO.

## METHOD NO. 3.

- 4 **Overcoming Fatigue.** *First.* Sit on the floor, spine erect, with soles of feet together, in a perfect concentration state. Breathe inward, then direct your
- 5 WILL POWER to that part of the body that is fatigued, sending the current there, and holding a positive attitude to overcome the tired feeling. Repeat this method until you have
- 6 covered all the limbs and other fatigued parts of the body.
- 7 *Second.* Send the current from the top of the head to the bottom of feet, with positive affirmation to the SUB-
- 8 CONSCIOUS MIND, "I will overcome every tired feeling in my body as quick as it manifests itself." This should be done
- 9 twice a week. About fifteen minutes should be given to this
- 10 method.

## METHOD NO. 4.

- 11 **For Development of Inspirational** *First.* Put mind on subject
- 12 **Speaking, Writing, Etc.** you desire Inspiration on, holding peaceful receptive
- 13 attitude.
- 14 *Second.* Slow the breath, go into Positive Attitude, and will to receive thoughts on that subject only.
- 15 *Third.* Relax and let the flow of INSPIRATION begin. It is best to use a pencil and write down what you receive.
- 16 When a thought comes to you foreign to the subject you desire, slow the breath and enter into the PERFECT CONCENTRATION state again, until you have overcome the opposing



1 thoughts. This will develop great Inspirational Powers.

### METHOD NO. 5.

2 How to Develop the *First.* Place teeth together; send the  
3 All-Seeing Sight. OM Unspeakable Word upward to  
4 place on high in forehead hold teeth  
5 together hum the word. Try to feel an opening between that  
6 center and the ATMA, top of head. Do this until the uni-  
7 versal meaning of anything you think of, comes into your  
8 mind. This is called by the Adepts "seeing mentally" or ALL-  
SEEING SIGHT, for with this method nothing is hidden to  
the mind.

*Second.* Practice this by thinking of something in the ani-  
mal, mineral or vegetable kingdom and receiving into the mind  
instantaneously the universal meaning of anything you think  
of.

### LESSON NO. 12.

9 Odic Force. I wish to state for the benefit of the student  
10 that my knowledge of ODIC FORCE was  
11 given to me by some of the Masters of the Ancient Wisdom  
12 in periods of COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS, recounted here as  
13 a personal experience and not copied from someone else's idea  
14 on this great subject. ODIC FORCE is the force which causes  
15 the heart to beat, the earth to move on its axis, the swells in  
16 the ocean, and such manifestations of Divine Power as is neces-  
sary in order to keep this universe in activity and motion.  
Now, this force being so prominent in the human body, in fact  
being one of the vital activities that causes life, SUPER MIND  
SCIENCE seeks to develop it, so that the student can learn  
to control it with the WILL POWER, and use it as a powerful  
means to awaken dormant cells and overcome all weakness of  
the body and mind.



1 It is said by some of the great teachers of the Ancient Wis-  
2 dom that in the days when the Great Pyramids and the  
3 Sphinx were built, the people in ancient time used this ODIC  
4 FORCE in some manner yet to be rediscovered by man, to  
5 raise the large stones which compose these structures. These  
6 stones measure sixty feet in length, nine feet in height and seven  
7 feet in width, and there is no machine today which would be  
8 strong enough to hoist them to the height that they occupy  
9 in the Pyramids. This is one of the great feats attributed by  
10 the Materialists to what they term Lost Knowledge. They  
11 forget the fact that the Wireless and the radio of today were  
12 also once "lost knowledge" but have been re-discovered because  
13 man became aware of the possibilities of their discovery. For  
14 the same reason ODIC FORCE and its operation is now being  
15 re-discovered and taught, by those who are interested in the  
16 highest development of the MIND, the BODY and the SOUL.

17 It is not the aim of the founder of SUPER MIND  
18 SCIENCE to create the impression that he is expounding a  
19 new religion, but he does wish to create the impression that he  
20 is teaching facts and not a religion; for religion is a belief void  
21 of power, while facts, or the Truth, is a science based on dem-  
22 onstration. A new religion is not needed, but facts pertaining  
23 to the Soul of man, his mind and his body are necessary. More  
24 of these facts and Truths are embodied in this short course of  
25 lessons than have been given out to man, in all the philosophies  
26 combined in the last thousand years.

27 Knowledge of ODESITY and its relation to the human  
28 body is necessary, in order to unlock a rate of vibration, that  
29 will permit the student to ascend to unknown heights of under-  
30 standing in this philosophy. This is the revival of a Science  
31 that was taught three hundred and ninety-four centuries ago,  
32 when this earth had reached the stage in evolution which it is  
33 now reaching again. The scientists of that far-off time were  
34 Adepts in astronomy, chemistry, electricity, sea and air navi-  
35 gation, and all sciences known today and many others now un-



1 known to humanity, including full knowledge of ODIC  
2 FORCE, harnessed by mind, which knowledge became the basis  
3 of their civilization.

4 When the heart is pressed by filling the lungs with breath,  
5 and the mind is perfectly concentrated as taught in SUPER  
6 MIND SCIENCE, it is ODIC FORCE that you feel surging  
7 upward through the body, like swells in the ocean. By train-  
8 ing the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND, each time this force surges  
9 through your body, there will be an awakening of cells of  
10 strength until finally through ODIC FORCE great strength  
11 and power will be manifested in you.

12 Spiritual Illumination. By "Spiritual Illumination" we  
13 mean that the LIGHT of the  
14 SPIRIT OF GOD which is within man, illuminates your  
15 CONSCIOUSNESS and overcomes all doubts and fears. Many  
16 of the Occult writers, of ages past, have spoken of the great  
17 Esoteric Fraternities as the "Illuminati," because those who  
18 understood the meaning of SPIRITUAL ILLUMINATION  
19 and the contacting of God, were members of those great  
20 Fraternities. These Brotherhoods were really schools, teach-  
21 ing a secret technique of the Development of the MIND, BODY  
22 and SOUL, and finally the ILLUMINATION of the CON-  
23 SCIOUSNESS of the Adept. SUPER MIND SCIENCE is  
24 the first science to demonstrate to the Western Sphere, that the  
25 teachings of these great schools were practical, and that it is  
26 possible for anyone to successfully demonstrate the basis laws,  
27 thereby attaining ILLUMINATION.

28 Many students of this science have testified to a great  
29 SPIRITUAL ILLUMINATION of CONSCIOUSNESS in  
30 a remarkable short time, because the founder knew, from a  
31 Psychic standpoint, the methods of the Esoteric School for the  
32 development of Illumination. However he has improved and  
33 Americanized these methods and introduced a shorter cut to  
34 SPIRITUAL ILLUMINATION and GOD KNOWLEDGE  
35 than the world up to this time has ever known.



1 Because of the fact that the founder of SUPER MIND  
 2 SCIENCE has discovered, that by the projection of the  
 3 ASTRAL LIGHT from the sight center, over the body, a  
 4 SPIRITUAL effect in the student is produced—these methods,  
 5 if persevered in, will bring to the student, within a few months,  
 6 the ILLUMINATION OF CONSCIOUSNESS which it took  
 7 the Adepts of the older schools years to accomplish.

8 The method, as outlined in the key to this lesson, will pro-  
 9 duce these results if you practice it and connect it with the  
 10 teachings of the GOD CENTER as taught in SUPER MIND  
 11 SCIENCE. LEARN TO FEEL that you are receiving IL-  
 12 LUMINATION when you use the key.

#### KEY TO LESSON NO. 12.

##### KEY NO. 1.

13 Developing Odic Force. *First.* Slow the breath, and get  
 14 mind in harmony with the pulsa-  
 15 tions in the body. Feel your pulse in your wrist. As you  
 16 think of the pulse beat, be positive and say to the SUBCON-  
 17 SCIOUS MIND, "I will use ODIC FORCE to overcome every  
 18 weakness in my body." Hold the position as long as possible  
 19 repeating the words.

20 *Second.* Relax and say in a passive state, "I have power to  
 21 do all things through ODIC FORCE and through it I am suc-  
 22 cessful," letting your mind center on your body while thinking  
 23 of the pulse beats.

24 *Third.* Vibrate the GOD CENTER by stretching that Cen-  
 25 ter as taught in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, stretch chest up-  
 26 ward, raising the ribs. Say mentally, "I will be faithful to  
 27 the teachings of this Science. I will be faithful to God and  
 28 to my fellowmen. I will never use this power for evil."

29 Spiritual Illumination. *First.* Contract the SOLAR  
 30 PLEXUS and draw inward lungs  
 31 empty, press it against the spine. Close the eyes and



1 you will notice that as you contract the SOLAR PLEXUS the  
2 light under the eyelids becomes brighter and brighter. Use the  
3 WILL POWER and THE LIFE CURRENT to send this  
4 light up and down the spine over the sense centers. This will  
5 illuminate the senses.

6 *Second.* Feel that you are receiving power from the  
7 SPIRITUAL SUN and that you are "drinking in" its rays  
8 through the SOLAR PLEXUS. Visualize the Sun.

9 **Psychic Power.** The CONSCIOUS MIND is the seat of  
10 PSYCHIC POWER and not the Spiritual  
11 Mind. A PSYCHIC DEMONSTRATION is an unusual  
12 functioning of the FIVE PHYSICAL SENSES or of some  
13 one of the five. This unusual function is caused by the  
14 PHYSICAL SENSES contracting the SPIRITUAL CENTER  
15 OF THE SENSES, but the DEMONSTRATION that takes  
16 place is in the PHYSICAL SENSES and not in the SPIRIT-  
17 UAL. The same principal operates when NEGATIVE and  
18 POSITIVE CURRENT meet and produce an electric light.  
19 The contact between the two is the light.

20 IN SUPER MIND SCIENCE there are numerous ways in  
21 which the PHYSICAL SENSES contact the SPIRITUAL  
22 CENTER and causes a demonstration, such as COSMIC  
23 HEARING, THOUGHT TRANSMISSION, and so forth,  
24 the object being to train the PHYSICAL SENSES to be  
25 PSYCHIC and observe many things outside of the physical  
26 body and surroundings.

27 This is the great knowledge which the world at large has  
28 been seeking, but individuals have, in many cases, misunder-  
29 stood the difference between a PSYCHIC DEMONSTRA-  
30 TION and a SPIRITUAL DEMONSTRATION, conse-  
31 quently in seeking a PSYCHIC DEMONSTRATION they be-  
32 lieved it could be accomplished through the use of SPIRITUAL  
33 LAWS, which proved a failure.

34 SUPER MIND SCIENCE has proven that there are PHYS-  
35 ICAL LAWS THAT can and do produce PSYCHIC DEM-



1 ONSTRATIONS, when they are used properly. These phys-  
2 ical laws will educate the SUBCONSCIOUS MIND so that  
3 it will be strong enough, and capable of performing these ex-  
4 traordinary demonstrations of Psychic Power and Force under  
5 the CONTROL OF THE WILL, which in many instances  
6 will bring one a knowledge of the future and of things that  
7 have been a great puzzle to you, previous to receiving the  
8 demonstration.

9 Now in order ever to attain a higher demonstration than a  
10 PSYCHIC ONE, individuals must SPIRITUALIZE THEIR  
11 BODY AND MIND by a desire to help others and a radiation  
12 of BROTHERLY LOVE. Otherwise they will never behold  
13 the SPIRITUAL DEMONSTRATIONS spoken of in the  
14 BIBLE, and by the GREAT MASTERS OF THE ANCIENT  
15 WISDOM: FOR THEY COME FROM THE GOD PART  
16 of the UNIVERSE and can only be beheld by the GODLY.

17 So remember, students, that all can have PSYCHIC DEM-  
18 ONSTRATIONS in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, but those  
19 who get the SPIRITUAL will have to overcome all selfish-  
20 ness and preference and so SPIRITUALIZE THEIR MINDS  
21 THAT THEY CAN SEE GOD IN EVERYTHING, and  
22 by so doing attain the great height of ADEPTSHIP that is so  
23 well known among the Hindus.

24 Many people have been seeking this through the ordinary  
25 channels of advanced PSYCHOLOGY, but have failed to at-  
26 tain it, because they dealt only with a MENTAL LAW, not  
27 recognizing nor combining the corresponding PHYSICAL and  
28 SPIRITUAL LAWS, which they would have to do to at-  
29 tain this great height of understanding.

30 As you know, in this Science, the first knowledge is of the  
31 CURRENTS and SOLAR ENERGY, which is the PHYS-  
32 ICAL DEMONSTRATION of our PHILOSOPHY and the  
33 means used to develop the PHYSICAL SENSES TO GAIN  
34 COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS by sensitizing them.

35 Next comes the awakening of the cells in the ATMA, the



1 SPIRITUAL MIND, which will bring PSYCHIC MANI-  
2 FESTATION. Many of you have attained this and are now  
3 succeeding along those lines, but if you desire the greater, which  
4 is the SPIRITUAL MANIFESTATION, then begin to prac-  
5 tice your HIGHEST CONCEPTION OF CHRISTIANITY  
6 as interpreted by this philosophy, for unless you do the  
7 WORKS OF CHRISTIANITY, you cannot reap the reward.

Your leader wants you to know that his thoughts are with  
you, and that we are beginning a great movement through  
which the world will benefit and be better off for our exist-  
ence in it.

So let your thoughts be elevated above all personal gain, that  
you may attain the DEMONSTRATION OF THE SPIRIT-  
UAL by OVERCOMING THE PHYSICAL, and so gain

MASTERSHIP over the PHYSICAL CONSCIOUSNESS.  
THE LAW OF COMPENSATION.

8 The law of compensation is caused by the element of Justice  
9 and reaction in the divine mind. If one is held guilty before  
10 their conscience, sorrow or remorse lowers one's vibration  
11 into the realm of sorrow, sickness and death. For every  
12 evil deed one commits who has developed Conscience this law  
13 provides a punishment. Most of this punishment happens on  
14 the Earth plane of life. Only those whose conscience is de-  
15 veloped so as to know right from wrong falls under the lash  
16 of this law. There are germs of life which inhabit the body  
brain and being of man, which governed by astral powers in-  
flict this chastisement. Those who live on earth caring noth-  
ing about God or spiritual development attract around them  
ignorant life germs which combined form a force. These  
forces await the weakening of the body and its death, then by  
friction they destroy the memory of such person, producing the  
second death. They exist on the Transma or plane of con-  
fusion, which is the dividing line between mortality and im-



1 mortality. Those who live a material minded life can never  
2 cross this plane, thus they are mortals only. Seek ye therefore  
3 the kingdom of God and all things shall be added unto God.

3 **Laws of Incarnation.** Those who have died when infants  
4 have never developed conscience, there-  
5 fore they are not responsible to the law of compensation. There-  
6 fore they exist under the law of Incarnation. This law pro-  
7 vides that all who have not attained the state of responsibility  
8 under the law of Compensation must reincarnate in another  
9 body and grow up, since every soul whom God wills to be-  
10 come a developed mortal must fulfill his will, for God is no  
11 respecter of persons. Now this same law applies to those who  
12 become diseased through obsession before reaching the de-  
13 veloped conscience state—also to those borned insane or in a  
14 state of imbecility. This provision of another incarnation  
15 under better circumstances fulfills the teaching that God is  
16 just and is as a loving Father, but those who willfully violate  
17 His laws knowing right from wrong, having their own free  
will to follow good or evil, are not favored by this law,  
since the conscience becomes the instrument of their destruction.  
This same instrument has caused many mortals to commit  
suicide by continually picturing to their mind the crime they  
were guilty of. For the Judgment of God is sure and cer-  
tain, and the law of divine Compensation never forgets. Every  
deed like every tree must bear its fruit, good or evil, the law is  
the same immutable, unchangeable, forever eternal.

14 In the law of Incarnation wealth or social position does  
15 not count, only development of conscience is considered. Re-  
16 ligion under the law of Compensation matters not. It is what  
17 the conscience says, "Are you guilty or not guilty," and the  
wrongs of the flesh are magnified a thousand times by spirit.  
Therefore search your mind daily and purify it. Heal the sick,  
do the works of Jesus.



## LIGHT ON MASONRY.

1 The Ancient Mystery      Once Masonry was taught as a  
2      of Masonry.      Divine Science by highly developed

3      masters of Mental laws. Its mys-  
4      teries still contain reference to these great Masters who solved  
5      the mysteries of life, death and immortality by processes,  
6      at that time kept secret except when it was revealed to the  
7      Prince Adepts or Initiates. Now Masons who desire the real  
8      initiation of their mysteries are told to search the Universe  
9      and that it will be found in the sciences of the mind, which  
10      originated in India in the early days. SUPER MIND  
11      SCIENCE like Masonry has supreme secrets to be revealed to  
12      those who use the methods and practice the Philosophy. These  
13      great results will never come to those who do not practice, this  
14      being the way these mysteries are guarded from falling into the  
15      hands of those unworthy. For in this Science words are some-  
16      times used as a feeble gesture to explain something beyond ex-  
pression, but in the interpretations of the divine symbols of  
Masonry one finds the truth of SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
to be the keys which unlocks the inner chambers of the Temple  
(body) used as a symbol in all the rites of Masonry. The  
ancient teachings of Masonry go back much farther into the  
remote past than the history of the lodge now known as Free  
Masons are able to trace. It is as old as civilization, and as  
staunch as truth itself. Any Free Mason who was Master of  
the wisdom expounded in initiation would be a Master of  
SUPER MIND SCIENCE. Masonry says, will is a force.  
Thought is a force. Prayer is a force. This is the teaching  
of SUPER MIND SCIENCE in as much that man cannot pray  
without thought; therefore the force of prayer and thought  
are one and the same. Concentration is the lever operating  
both, therefore we begin a translation or interpretation of the  
symbols of Masonry with this in mind.



1 **Ancient Symbols.** The Lodge of Masonry is symbolic of  
some part or the whole of Solomon's  
2 Temple, which was a Temple of wisdom or Mental Science,  
where divine mysteries were demonstrated for enlightenment of  
3 mankind. Solomon was a member of the Order of the Uni-  
verse, a branch of the Order of Melchisedec of which Jesus  
4 was high priest. God was referred to as builder of the Uni-  
verse which included man, that being the beginning of the use  
5 of the word builder or Mason in this age. Before that time in  
the Orient they were called the Sons of the Solitudes, because  
6 they met on the top of high mountains to discuss nature's laws  
and phenomena. This symbolized the highest wisdom. They  
7 also builded Temples in the rocks on these high mountains  
where they placed the emblems of nature, such as the sun, the  
8 moon and the stars. This was the birth of the Zodiac and  
the first knowledge of the constellations. The Ursa Major  
9 and Minor was traced upon the walls of these stone temples.  
10 These temples were presided over by hermits who were mas-  
ters of mental science. Now they are called Yogis. They  
11 initiated the Brothers of wisdom or Masons into the divine  
secrets by a series of rituals which they kept secret lest they  
12 be found out and killed by the Priest class of that day. Each  
thought of the other as he would his Son and met each other  
13 with the Salutation of My Son, later becoming Mason, the  
builder, the divine architect who studied the Universe from a  
14 builder's standpoint. This was the prohibited teaching since  
the Priest of that time taught the Creation as a super natural  
15 manifestation. The Sun was the symbol of light and ancient  
Masons regarded it as the giver of health and wisdom. Moon  
16 was the symbol of Motherhood and psychic powers. Osiris of  
Egypt was worshipped as God of the Sun, symbol of the male  
17 principle. His seat is the pineal gland in the brain. Isis was  
the Goddess of the Moon. Her seat was the female organ in the  
18 brain, now known as the pituitary gland.

Symbolic ceremonies were performed in adoration of these



1 Gods, which formed concentrations. These powers could even  
2 control the seasons of the year and the high Priests were said  
3 to have Oracles that they could consult and find out any  
4 secret from a divine voice. Pilgrims journeyed from all over  
5 Egypt to be accepted as Initiates so they might consult the  
6 Mystic voice. This voice symbolizes reason, in the center of  
7 the brain which solves all problems. The cleansing or puri-  
8 fication of the Adept enabled him who had faith to hear the  
9 voice of his own reason which seemed outward but was an  
10 inward manifestation. (The voice of the Silence of SUPER  
11 MIND SCIENCE.) The great Hermes became the master of  
12 Egyptian mysteries which originally had come from India  
13 through a secret order known as the All in One. Kurum is  
14 his representative and is one of the lights of the Lodge to this  
15 day. Hermes was master of the positive and negative life  
16 energies. (See Lesson No. 1 in SUPER MIND SCIENCE.)  
17 He held the key to the symbols of life and deity. He con-  
18 cealed these in mystic numbers and signs and symbols which  
can be interpreted only by an initiate, who has trodden on the  
hot sands of the desert seeking the all wise sage. This re-  
quirement has been met by the writer. That accounts for the  
knowledge herein. The Columns of the lodge of Masonry  
are force on one side, beauty on the other. Symbol of Positive  
and Negative life energy, symbolized by two officers, the  
Senior and the Junior Warden, who support the lodge.

There are three columns in all. One is the interior. This  
is a symbol of wisdom, making strength or force, beauty and  
wisdom the three great columns of the lodge. These also  
symbolize Father, divine wisdom, universal mind. Son  
strength positive Mastership, Holy Ghost, the Inner wisdom life  
energy, the concealed column. Will plus universal mind, and  
life energy and Christ love overcomes the world, meaning  
disease, sorrow and death. Wisdom and Power is the Positive  
and Negative principles of God. God the Supreme Architect  
places these strong pillars in the construction of every being



1 which exemplifies His divine wisdom. Building these beings  
2 by these divine plans using nothing but thought and universal  
3 mind force, is a symbol of the mystery of the Sphinx, which  
4 stands the test of time. The two columns where one enters  
5 the lodge is the symbol of the two opposites. Spiritual, phys-  
6 ical mind and matter. Good and evil which must be overcome  
7 by the initiate who when he lives above their contention could  
8 see God even before mortal death. In SUPER MIND  
9 SCIENCE one is taught to master the lower self lest it master  
10 them. Then one can see good or God in all things. In  
11 mastery of these opposites by the inner teachings of a master  
12 one's consciousness rises and lowers in vibration, symbol of the  
13 descent of Bakchos who like Osiris God of the Sun (Positive  
14 life energy) died, descended into hell and rose to life again.  
15 Symbol of progression through the cycles from lowest to high-  
16 est state. The celebration of the victory over the flesh by  
17 positive mental powers were celebrated at the Vernal Equinox  
18 in ancient mysteries to symbolize Atonement of positive and  
negative, the divine mental state.

The two columns were also known in ancient times as  
Kurum the Sun by Tyrianan the artist and master of symbolism.  
He said they were the same as those of the temple of Malkath  
in the city of Tyre. One symbolized the positive element fire,  
(spirit) while the other symbolized the receptive element, wind  
(mind). The Hebrew word Jachin has always been used in  
Masonry as the name of the first or positive pillar, meaning  
He that strengthens, while the other pillar is known as Boaz,  
meaning might or refuge or source of strength. Kun is a word  
used, meaning He stood erect or positive energy, in SUPER  
MIND SCIENCE positive life energy, while the other name  
Boaz or Baas means Permanence.

In the Hindu religion these are Shiva Production and  
Brahma permanence while in SUPER MIND SCIENCE the  
higher interpretation is finite positive and active force, Recep-  
tive or permanent force, infinite Spirit.



1 The temple of Masonry is said to be also the universe whose  
2 canopy is the Heaven by which he will enter by the theological  
3 ladder containing seven steps which Jacob saw in his dream.  
4 In SUPER MIND SCIENCE THIS MEANS THE CON-  
5 TROL OF THE SENSES AND DEVELOPMENT of the  
6 super senses, Intuition and intelligence. Methods of develop-  
7 ment are provided in the advanced work not included in this  
8 volume which also defines the seven steps as the seven Arch  
9 Angels of Creation. The powers ruling the seven mystic  
10 planetary powers used to divine secrets of Nature. They are  
11 the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars. When  
12 one becomes an initiate they can use this knowledge to know  
13 the future.

8 **The Seven Soul Spheres.** The ancients taught that there  
9 were also seven spheres or cycles of  
10 progression through which the soul must pass on its way back  
11 to infinite spirit. One of these spheres is a dividing line be-  
12 tween mortality and immortality, where the candidate would  
13 undergo trials and tribulations, but if his conscience was clean  
14 and mind purified he would be victor over death. These  
15 seven spheres are symbolized by the seven golden candlesticks  
16 on the altar of the ancient temples of Initiation. In SUPER  
17 MIND SCIENCE they are seven mental planes to be mastered  
18 while one is on the mortal plane. Clemens of Alexandria  
Egypt reveals in the Stromata an account of the teachings of  
these seven planets and spheres. Many thousands of years  
ago in early Oriental religions, the mystic seven has always  
symbolized this fact. The Book of Revelation is an elab-  
oration on this divine mystery. The mysteries of the Mithraic  
religion which once ruled Rome required that Initiates pass  
through symbolized gates into a cave where on the wall was  
the ladder coming down from the heaven to earth, symbolizing  
the souls descent from God. While on the other side was  
Seven gates, one for each planet through which the soul must  
pass back to God. The four points of the Zodiac were marked



1 with the points of the compass, symbolized universal infinite  
 2 spirit. Their celebrations were given at the conjunction of  
 3 these planets when each planet was honored by a symbolical  
 4 dance and drama. This custom is still prevalent in parts of  
 5 India and Egypt. In SUPER MIND SCIENCE these seven  
 6 planets are used in a Zodiac for the purpose of reading char-  
 7 acter, since they represent the seven traits of human nature.  
 8 The four elements are earth, air, fire and water which compose  
 9 man.

10 The pyramid of brick builded near Babylon was builded ac-  
 11 cording to the seven step ladder, each step was a different color,  
 12 symbolical of the seven vibrations in nature, corresponding to  
 13 the seven step ladder and the seven soul spheres. The wheel  
 14 of Eskiel of the Bible, a wheel within a wheel, means the seven  
 15 spheres, each containing seven planes, that being the mystery  
 16 of seventy times seven, the number of times to forgive a Brother  
 17 in the Order of Melchisedec, of which Jesus was high priest.  
 18 This is the total number of planes cycles and spheres in the  
 universe. Some are known to mystics while others are not.

11 The Square and Compass No lodge is complete in Masonry  
 12 and Book of Law. without these indispensable tools  
 13 of the order. They are the furni-  
 14 ture of the lodge. The square is used in geometry measure-  
 15 ments of the physical plane only while the Compass measures  
 16 the spheres or immortal regions symbolizing the Spirit.  
 17 While the Book of the law explains how man may  
 18 reach immortality or journey through this life and the next.  
 All Bibles in Masonry are Books of the law. These three tools  
 in SUPER MIND SCIENCE are the three States of Conscious-  
 ness. The Conscious state is the square. The super conscious  
 state, the Compass. The Book of law the memory or Sub-  
 conscious state, because it contains the record of divine deeds  
 performed in the flesh. The student is told to perform these  
 divine deeds, the works of Christ in this science. That is the  
 key to Initiation. The book of the law is this volume which



1 contains truth from all ages, revealed as a practical means of  
Salvation, the goal of all religions. But each student must  
2 be a seeker, remembering sincerity as the light of this science.

The sublime lights of the lodge of Masonry is the Sun (Posi-  
3 tive state of mind), the moon (Negative state), the master of  
the Lodge, (Teacher of the laws). The first lesson in SUPER  
4 MIND SCIENCE teaches the means of controlling the ele-  
ments by concentration of mind on these powers that is the  
5 elements of life, termed life energy. By controlling these cur-  
rents of energy the student is told he may become master of  
6 self. This is fulfilling the divine mystery.

7 **Ancient Symbols of** Sun is the symbol of the deity in all of  
Sun and Moon. the allegories of the Oriental wisdom  
8 teachings. It is the giver of life, Osiris  
of the Egyptians, Shiva of the Hindu. Isis, Goddess of the  
9 Moon symbolized the giver of life, Motherhood principle.  
Horus of Egypt, Son of Osiris and Isis who was said to be  
10 master of life. He symbolized Man. The same principles in  
the Hindu religion is Vishnu God of Production. In the  
11 Christian mysteries it is, Father Diety. (Sun), Son (finite  
spirit) symbol of the moon. Holy Ghost (Giver of life)  
12 of which man was filled on the day of Pentecost (life ener-  
gies, neuter gender) representative of eternal life. For by these  
13 energies one attains health, happiness and eternal consciousness  
which ensures immortality. The ancients of Mithras mys-  
14 teries regarded the deity of Baccus (Positive) Mithras (Neg-  
ative) as the giver of light, life and truth. In the lodge of  
15 Masonry the symbol of the Sun is the master. The moon is  
symbolized by the Wardens who are supposed to give light  
16 to the Brethren. The sun, moon and stars also symbolize  
Osiris. Isis and Horus symbolized by an equalateral tri-  
17 angle in the center of which was God. The sacred word of  
Creation. In SUPER MIND SCIENCE one learns that Om  
18 is being continually sounded in the center of the brain, be-



1 tween the lobes (Positive and Negative) and that man is sym-  
 2 bolized by a triangle which means mind—body—soul. Point-  
 3 ing down the Om sound represents the vibration of infinite  
 4 spirit which brings all beings into existence is the symbol of  
 5 SUPER MIND SCIENCE. Om is symbolized by a bar in  
 6 the center of the divine emblem which every true disciple  
 7 wears on his person. The two triangles inverted mean posi-  
 8 tive (Sun), Negative (moon), or finite spirit, by the triangle  
 9 pointing down and infinite spirit by the triangle pointing up.

10 In our national temple this sacred emblem hangs over the  
 11 head of the speaker as a symbol of divine unity. A means of  
 12 self mastery, while it is also used as a seal on documents and  
 13 is on the cover of all books on the science. This emblem of  
 14 the interlaced equallateral triangle is also seen on our charts as  
 15 an emblem of the All-Seeing sight in the center of the fore-  
 16 head, where there actually exists a formation of a star in gray  
 17 matter from the brain. Its illumination comes from reason and  
 18 divine infinite spirit. Here it represents Omniscience Omni-  
 19 presence, eternal knowledge of life, death and immortality. In  
 20 the keys to SUPER MIND SCIENCE will be found a method  
 21 of developing this sight which sees beyond space, place and  
 22 time. This is the solving of the mysteries. Contacting the  
 23 Supreme light of mankind. Divine energy, drawing it from  
 24 KHUNDLINI, the fire center in the spine to the forehead cen-  
 25 ter of reason in the brain. This is the divine pilgrimage of  
 26 spirit, fire and power.

27 The Dot in The Circle. The true symbolization of the dot  
 28 within the circle is the individual  
 29 or finite spirit, surrounded on every side by the perfect or in-  
 30 finite spirit. Infinite spirit is to govern the deeds of the true  
 31 initiate by doing the will of him who sent us. After perfection  
 32 we are told the dot returns to the circle, or man goes back to  
 33 God. He climbs the seven step ladder by the development of  
 34 spiritual senses by which he discerns the angels ascending and  
 35 descending the ladder, Incarnating and re-entering immortality.



1 God spirit in the center of the universe which radiates His  
2 perfection is also symbolical of the dot within the circle. The  
3 deeper meaning is God in the third ventricle of the brain, called  
4 in India the Brahma Rundun or Holy of Holies. The skull  
5 forms the perfect circle. The circle also is the sun. In the  
6 center of its head is a reproducing energy or fire having intelli-  
7 gence of reproducing according to the laws of nature. There  
8 was in ancient times two perpendicular lines within this circle,  
9 meaning the winter solstices which is when the sun crosses the  
10 tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. This symbolizes positive  
11 and negative energy within the circle. This energy control  
12 was forbidden the apprentice, because he may misuse it, but  
13 it is the two great pillars or columns of SUPER MIND  
14 SCIENCE. Man is now wiser than in ancient times, there-  
15 fore he can use this power intelligently. God is defined in  
16 Masonry as Supreme Intelligence, Immutable Wisdom,  
17 Exhaustless love. It is identical with the meaning of God as  
18 given in SUPER MIND SCIENCE. Masonry is a foe to  
19 Priest craft and so is SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

20 **Selfless Love.** SUPER MIND SCIENCE says selfless love  
21 is the key to salvation. Masonry says, "I  
22 give you a new Commandment. Love ye one another," but  
23 these virtues are to be found only in the Scottish rite. The  
24 York rite, and the Templars of Masonry and to some degree  
25 in higher degrees above the 14th degree. Most Masons do not  
26 know their philosophy when they hear it. They judge by  
27 name only. While some have gleaned the inner light of their  
28 morals and Dogma, which like SUPER MIND SCIENCE was  
29 borned in the religions of the remote past before falsehood and  
30 insincerity were manifest as they are today. The mind that  
31 would be free must be independent of the dictates of despots  
32 who rule the ignorant in the name of religion. Truth sets  
33 free, it does not hinder or limit man. Symbols were used in all  
34 the ancient religions to express that which words could not  
35 portray, and many times they have been the undoing of Priest-



1 craft, who could not explain their mysteries to seekers of truth,  
2 who would later wander away into the mountains to seek the  
3 Hermit or Yogi who had the inner vision to explain human  
4 life.

5 Even in Masonry seldom is there anyone who can solve  
6 the problems of her mysteries and give the student the soul  
7 satisfying wisdom he seeks, but mental science opens the door-  
8 way to consciousness. It opens the sealed vault of human  
9 understanding and crown's wisdom, king of the mundane  
10 world. Masons should seek this wisdom, so as to be a light  
11 in their lodge. Then Masonry will succeed in overcoming  
12 Priestcraft and spiritual ignorance, which is her divine mission  
13 in this world.

14 Man is supreme over institutions, including churches, and  
15 not they over him, is the doctrine of Masonry, that being the  
16 bone of contention between Masonry and Catholicism, which  
17 says man is inferior to the church and the Pope is infallible and  
18 cannot sin. SUPER MIND SCIENCE condemns this doc-  
19 trine, that being the reason the founder was persecuted in  
20 states where Catholic officials ruled the affairs of the people.  
21 But did not Christ have the same obstacles to overcome? He  
22 never desired temporal power. The evil one offered it to Him,  
23 but he said, "Get thee behind me, Satan; thou shalt not  
24 tempt the Lord thy God." The Pope claims temporal power,  
25 the opposite to Christ, thereby becoming anti-Christ. This  
26 view causes Masonry and Catholicism to be natural enemies,  
27 and at this writing in Italy the Masons are meeting in base-  
28 ments in order to escape being murdered by the Pope's hench-  
29 men.

30 True religion is not in opposition to Masonry, nor is Ma-  
31 sonry in opposition to it. Only despotic doctrines of the in-  
32 feriority of one man to another and selfish financial interests  
33 cause a friction to develop between Masonry and religion, for  
34 Masonry will never bow to error and the despotism of kings.



1 It has a greater mission than to become a political instrument  
2 for the oppression of the poor. Nature recognizes but one God  
3 of immortal form. Then why should man bow to another  
4 mortal? SUPER MIND SCIENCE, like Masonry, condemns  
5 this. A man with a yoke on his mind becomes the symbol of  
6 the oppressed. The very lowest creature mentally in the hu-  
7 man domain of mind, while freedom symbolizes development,  
8 the progress heavenward of mortal man.

9 **Dark Pages of History.** In the reign of despots who were the  
10 chamberlains to the Pope, is the  
11 darkest pages of human history—Louis IV of France was a  
12 devout hypocrite who kidnapped young girls to satisfy his  
13 lusts, while he filled the prison with those who were decent-  
14 minded. He was the paramour of Madam DuBarry, who was  
15 a known prostitute. The Cardinal De La Roche Ayman and  
16 the Pope's Nuncio knelt and kissed her feet as she rose from  
17 the bed of adultery, while religious prisoners who were sick  
18 of being ruled by religious despots and hypocrites had their  
bones broken one at a time in the dungeons of Paris for the  
amusement of the Catholic dignitaries. The torture chambers  
are still existent in the Caves de Torture of Paris, and the  
author visited them in the year of 1928. Not only in the past  
but the darkest pages of history compare favorably with the  
torture now in the year 1929 of Masons falsely accused in  
Italy, where no court of justice exists, only a court of oppres-  
sion, run by the Pope's criminals.

19 **SUPER MIND SCIENCE**, like Masonry, raises its feeble  
20 voice against this great system of autocratic despotism, now  
21 made stronger by the acts of the Premier of Italy.

22 **The Mallet and Chisel.** This symbolizes the development of  
23 energies and intellect, which frees man  
24 from the oppression of ignorance. It forms a set of tools which  
25 man can use to carve out his destiny, taking off the rough spots  
26 of the rough ashler. By energy and intelligence he prepares the  
27 rough stone (his body) to become the perfect cube (spiritually



1 developed) so as to fit in the universal temple.

2 **Meaning of the "G."** Geometry is a science of exact measure-  
 3 ment of planes symbolizing knowledge of  
 4 physical energies and states of mind, which when mastered  
 5 opens the Gateway to God. The higher meaning of the G,  
 6 also means Glory the sphere of divine presence, gained only by  
 7 victory over selfishness and the lower passions of mankind. The  
 8 G originally made like a wall, symbolized the foundation of  
 9 wisdom. Its opening toward the east is symbolical of wisdom  
 10 coming from the Masters of light, who sits in the Far East,  
 11 also the Cave of the world teacher in the Himalaya Moun-  
 12 tains, where he is continually sending out thoughts of wisdom  
 13 and radiating the three virtues, truth, love and light, the quali-  
 14 ties of infinite spirit.

15 Pathagoras said the science of Numbers of the wisdom schools  
 16 formed a spiritual Geometry, whose mysteries could be learned  
 17 only by the Adepts, but claimed it demonstrated all divine  
 18 truths, and solved all problems of influence and mortal exist-  
 19 ence. In the higher works of SUPER MIND SCIENCE one  
 20 learns the Goemetry of the mind, and art of ancients by which  
 21 they can read the thoughts of others. This is the revival of the  
 22 idea of Pathagoras of the higher geometry, of the G. When this  
 23 is learned by the Inniate he may penetrate any mental secret  
 24 by calculation. He can reach the true explanation of the value  
 25 of thought.

26 **Sword, Symbol of Peace.** When one knows the truth and speaks it—it  
 27 cuts the ignorant consciousness like a two  
 28 edged sword. Therefore those in authority in  
 29 the Ancient Lodges carried a sword as a symbol of truth, and  
 30 with it won victory over all low conditions and evil minds or  
 31 enemies of truth.

32 **Two, or the Dual.** In Masonry this is the symbol of the two  
 33 opposites, male and female, positive and  
 34 negative, good and evil. These are to be harmonized by the  
 35 supreme union of Man and God, thus they become neutral. In



1 ancient times they were symbolized by Cain (Positive) and  
2 Abel (Negative) Jachin (Positive) Boaz (Negative). These  
3 are mental states as well as physical forces which can be ruled  
4 by proper concentrations of the mind. In SUPER MIND  
5 SCIENCE this art is the basis of demonstration over evil, dis-  
6 ease, sorrow and death.

7 **Three, or Triad.** This is the symbol of diety, expressed in three  
8 colors, red, yellow and blue, which when  
9 mixed, produce seven colors in all. Symbolical of the seven  
10 mental planes, which have within them the supreme power of  
11 infinite spirit in the principles of Truth, Love and Light. The  
12 three principles of the triangle pointing upward in the emblem  
13 of SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

14 **Four, Number of Elements.** The interlaced triangles contain the number  
15 of Elements of the body, mind, and soul. They  
16 are earth, air, fire and water, which man can  
17 control when he becomes an initiate of the divine mysteries.  
18 Earth symbolizes body, air the mind, water the soul, fire the  
19 spirit. They also are symbolized by the four rivers of the Garden  
20 of Eden. Pison, Hiddekel, Gihon and Euphrates, which proceed-  
21 ed from a common head (God). These elements are studied in  
22 Advanced SUPER MIND SCIENCE as a means to purify ones  
23 self and control obstinate conditions in life.

24 **Five, Number of the Senses.** Symbolical of the five senses. Also the five  
25 planets which govern the senses. Mercury,  
26 Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. Which are in turn  
27 governed by the Sun and Moon, the powers of positive and  
28 negative, which added to five make seven, the number of mental  
29 planes, to be studied for mastery of SUPER MIND SCIENCE.  
30 These planes are governed by these mentioned seven planets.  
31 Jesus fed the multitude on five loaves and two fishes, complet-  
32 ing the number seven. There were twelve baskets of fragments  
33 taken away, symbolical of the twelve disciples and the twelve  
34 signs of the Zodiac; also twelve convolutions of the brain ruled  
35 by the Atma or Christ Mind. Seven has always been the sacred



1 number. The number of days to fast, the number of days for  
 2 the anointing of the Sons of Aaron, High Priest of the order  
 of the Levites.

Eight is the number of the cube. The cube is the symbol of  
 3 perfection which can be placed in the universal temple (In-  
 finite Spirit). It also means harmonization of positive and  
 4 negative powers on four planes, four times two are eight. The  
 planes are mental—physical-spiritual divine, each having the  
 5 same influence in one's life, forms the cube.

6 **Nine, The Square of Three.** This is the number of man. Nine months  
 to be born into the physical. The mani-  
 7 festation of God on three planes, mental,  
 physical and spiritual, which gives the square of three which is  
 nine. The three powers in each of the three spheres is Truth.  
 8 Love and Light, making nine times or manifestations of God  
 or divine light, since three times three equals nine.

9 **The Number Ten.** Symbol of Divinity since it includes all of  
 the other numerals. Just as God includes  
 10 all the faculties and forms of man. One used in the first part  
 of ten, means supreme power, while 0 in the last part means  
 11 perfection. Ten is also the number of the Commandments, re-  
 ceived by Moses from God on Mount Siani.

12 **The Number Eleven** Eleven is made with two figures, which  
 are identical, symbol of two forces, both  
 13 creative and having the same spirit meaning positive and  
 negative.

14 **The Number Twelve.** The number of signs in the Zodiac.  
 The number of the Stones in the Breast-  
 15 plate of Aaron, the High Priest. Number of the disciples of  
 Christ. Christ himself added makes the mystic thirteenth.  
 16 Symbol of the lost tribe of Isreal. The mystery of the thirteenth  
 is the supreme mystery of divinity or finding that which was  
 17 lost, namely, God in man, Spirit in the ATMA which is sur-  
 rounded by twelve convolutions in the brain. These brain con-  
 18 volutions are the twelve gates to the Invisible city, meaning



1 mental development through the art of concentration of mind  
and energy as is practiced in SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

2 SPIRIT, or the word of spirit, is derived from Latin, the  
word of Spiro, which means breathe. The key to spirituality  
3 is control of the breath which also controls all mental processes.  
SUPER MIND SCIENCE gives the keys to this control, which  
4 if one practices it, gives them great inspiration and develops  
perfect concentration, which is the key to all spiritual attain-  
5 ment. The breath passage is called the Holy Spirit entrance in  
Eastern schools of thought.

6 KHAIRUM. This word used in Masonry means free born.  
It comes from the Parse word, KHUR, meaning the sun whose  
7 light is free and illumines the lower worlds while the higher  
sun illumines the immortal spheres. Lower Egypt is called  
8 KHORA, meaning the sun, external symbol of God.

Sun in SUPER MIND SCIENCE is the source of Solar  
9 Energy which is used to heal all disease by controlling its heat  
force with breath and will power, its energies is used to stop  
10 pain instantly, and its force is the lord of disease and Master  
of physical inharmony. Study well Solar Energy if you would  
11 become a great healer. The full meaning of KHAIRUM is  
raised up by power of the sun. Thus it is the symbol of SUPER  
12 MIND SCIENCE healing, which has raised up thousands by  
use of Solar energy. HIRAM is derived from KHURUM,  
13 meaning King of the light or morning. Another name for the  
sun. The secrets of controlling the sun's rays of life energy can  
14 be learned in SUPER MIND SCIENCE and one can through  
it, solve the mystery of Hiram. The murder of Hiram is wasting  
15 of Solar energy which hastens death. SUPER MIND SCIENCE  
teaches one to conserve this energy, thus prolonging life, for each  
16 person accused of the murdering of Hiram or Khurum by in-  
finite intelligence will be put to death by their own ignorance.

17 The Grip of The This is a symbol of a developed master or  
18 Lion's Paw. mental lion, symbolizes a spiritual giant.  
Jesus was called Lion of the Tribe of Judah.



- 1 When he raised the dead He demonstrated the Lion's Grip.  
2 One who can control his pulse and beat of the heart, also sus-  
3 pend animation at will is Master of the Lion's Grip. The writer  
4 demonstrated this mystery to his own satisfaction in India,  
5 while studying the spiritual meaning of Masonry and her  
6 symbols. Anyone who masters themselves can demonstrate  
7 immortality, while yet alive. The ancients initiated all advanced  
8 students into this supreme mystery. A study of mental science  
9 must precede this under a master such as is found in Advanced  
10 Super Mind Science.
- 11 The Sacred A. U. M. This is the sacred word which had a  
12 secret power. It was stolen by the two  
13 thieves who murdered Hiram. It is connected with the two  
14 Hebrew words, Yelmbal and Yehobal of Masonry. It had  
15 powers which could raise the dead, but these were lost when  
16 the two thieves killed Hiram and stole the Scroll containing the  
17 true secret. The thieves are positive and negative mind force.  
18 Hiram is the sun. The secret was a sound which could control  
the revivifying rays of the sun, pronounced OM, vibrated by a  
movement of the tongue known only to Adepts. Every Mason  
is accused of this theft when he enters the lodge. Why? Be-  
cause he is mortal mind or man, which stole the divine secret.  
SUPER MIND SCIENCE has restored the word and demon-  
strated its power.
- The Sprig of Acacia. This is a symbol of eternal life (the  
arbor vita) of medical science, meaning  
tree of life. It is located in the center of the cerebellum in the  
region of the oblong gata. This is the center of creative energy  
in the brain. This is also, the center of energy that raises man  
from the dead. Hence the symbol of eternal life. This is called  
KHUNDLINI energy by the Hindu and EGO current in SUPER  
MIND SCIENCE. This plant is known for its ability to exist  
in any condition and grow, thus becoming a fitting symbol of  
immortality. It grows in a desert. The crown of thorns of  
Jesus was made from this plant. It is of the evergreen type.



1 Master Kurum. This is symbolical of one who becomes so  
2 rays of God and the sun. One who controls all conditions and  
3 chooses his destiny.

4 **Masonry, A Worship.** Masonry was once the world's greatest  
5 religion or worship, and so is yet to  
6 those who can interpret its inner meaning. Those who attain  
7 the things it describes, becomes masters of mental science. Yogi  
8 or Holy men possessing the key to divine union, symbolized by  
9 the ancient sacred word, Hebrew, Hom Hindu-Om. This union  
10 solves the mystery of life and those who attain it, sends their  
11 message back to earth, through the cable tow, symbol of divine  
12 communication through astral powers and influences. The tem-  
13 ple receives this great message and writes the name of the de-  
14 ceased in letters of light on the river of life in the ritual for the  
15 department brethren. This is a definite symbolical teaching of  
16 immortality, symbolized by the one candle on the coffin, which  
17 also means one God, one salvation. This same symbol is used  
18 in the Hindu religion as symbol of Brahma, the oversoul. In  
SUPER MIND SCIENCE IT SYMBOLIZES infinite spirit  
and divine light, which shineth in the life of every man.  
Masonry is one of the world's greatest religions, since it sees  
the good in all religions and tries to exemplify their highest  
ideals. It practices brotherhood and charity more than most  
religions do, and more people find in it the ideals of their own  
faith than could be found in any other fraternity. The sad part  
is the lack of faith and sincerity among its own followers, but  
still in its symbols are the divine dramas of all the ancient  
brotherhoods from times of antiquity. SUPER MIND  
SCIENCE is a gesture towards practical Masonry.

16 **Solomon's Wisdom.** Masonry teaches that the wisdom of  
17 Solomon was written at Alexandria by an  
18 Inniate of the Egyptian mysteries, possibly Philo learned in the  
secret wisdom of Oriental religions and himself a great seer and  
prophet. This is believed because the temple of Solomon con-



- 1 tained the vessels used on Egyptian altars of Osiris, the God of  
2 the sun, as well as the temple itself, being of Egyptian design in  
3 its architecture. The gold being carried from distant lands shows  
4 the power Solmon had over people, also his great ability as a  
5 mystic to produce prosperity. His wisdom was intuitive, or a  
6 mental development common to all great Adepts.
- 7 **Moses an Initiate.** Moses as the grandson of the Pharaoh was  
8 compelled by Egyptian law to become an  
9 initiate of the mysteries of Osiris. Later he used his great powers  
10 to liberate the children of Israel from bondage, also to produce  
11 the plagues. He demonstrated over earth, air, fire and water  
12 and contacted Jehovah, God of Israel an invisible master.  
13 Pharaoh's daughter who raised Moses, was high Priestess of  
14 Hathor and Neith, the two great Gods of the mind of lower  
15 Egypt and the inscription on her tomb, shows her to have been  
16 a highly developed mystic, since the symbols of a master of posi-  
17 tive and negative were placed there as a signal honor to the  
18 Princess, who was devoted to the mysteries. Moses Egyptian  
name was Moshah and Aaron's was Aharun. These names have  
deep meaning in Egypt and was given in Initiation. There was  
a strict line of demarkation drawn between Priest and Layman,  
which Moses followed by creating the order of Levites with  
Aaron his brother, the High Priest. The worship of the Levites  
was very much Egyptian. In Egypt the order to which Moses  
belonged as an initiate was known as the order of the word.  
It originated in India and was called the order of Om, meaning  
All in One. The writer belongs to that order, having been  
initiated at the place called (Gateway to God) in India, where  
many of the world's greatest initiates took their vows of the  
high priesthood of the divine order.
- 16 **AMUM.** This was the name of the God of lower Egypt  
where Moses was initiated. It means truth or Holy of Holies.  
17 The bearer of light on hidden secrets of life. His name was  
always inscribed on the Breastplate of the High Priests of the  
18 order and was later used on Aarons Breastplate which contained



1 the twelve stones and the Urim and Thumum. The secret  
2 of positive and negative mental power. The priests of this  
3 order were great mind readers and prophets. They adored their  
4 God by the use of symbols and ceremonies, which later became  
5 a part of the worship of the Hebrews. The idea of the Ark  
6 and Covenant was identical with that of the Holy Oracles of  
7 Egypt. The breastplate was used as a divining symbol as in  
8 Egypt, the Ram was the symbol of the God AMUM, symbolical  
9 of propigation and reproduction. His thought, power or con-  
10 centration was said to be the cause of Creation, and his being  
11 was without beginning or end. He controlled all spirits and  
12 mortals by his thought or will, and the Egg was the symbol  
13 of the Mother of God or AUMUM, meaning He came from a  
14 germ of life which was nurtured by the primitive light. The  
15 egg is also a symbol of reproduction in the Brahman religion of  
16 India, therefore it is seen at the doorway to the shrine, the Egg  
17 of Vishnu. This is probably where the Egyptian idea of Au-  
18 mum originated. The symbol of the celestial light was the  
19 dot within a circle (.) which shows the connection of Masonry  
20 with these mystic mental sciences of the Far East. The mystics  
21 of the Brotherhood of Aumum believed in the seven cycles of  
22 creation, also in the seven states or planes of mind within the  
23 cycle, and they observed this teaching by fasting seven days  
24 before initiation, also by symbols on their altars.

25 **The Lion.** This beast was a symbol of Upper Egypt known to  
26 the followers of Athom-ra. It symbolizes spiritual  
27 strength, and also the overcoming of matter, which was a part  
28 of that ancient religion. In SUPER MIND SCIENCE this  
29 symbolizes mind over matter, or power of concentration. The  
30 Lion is also symbolical of the age of spiritual wisdom. The  
31 last cycle of a Manvantara or age of civilization.

32 **The Eagle.** This symbol was used in the religion of Athom-  
33 Ra as symbol of thoughts flying through the air,  
34 which initiates were able to intercept when they were master of  
35 the mysteries. It also symbolizes victory of the higher powers



- 1 over matter, the lower or physical powers. In SUPER MIND  
2 SCIENCE one must become conscious of these higher powers  
3 before they can ascend the heights of wisdom and master the  
4 science. They must learn to see God in their thoughts mentally.  
5 Our Science comes from the great mysteries of all ages, proving  
6 their truth to be real as well as scientific, for truth is the same  
7 forever, eternal and the belief of man cannot change them one  
8 iota.
- 9 The Magi of Babylon. Masonry teaches that the Magi of  
10 Babylon was expounders of figurative  
11 mysteries, also astronomers and divines. These practices were  
12 Oriental in character and were in all probability borrowed from  
13 the Parsee followers of Zoroaster of Persia where they lived for  
14 several years. The word Parsee was later pronounced Pharisee,  
15 and they were undoubtedly the ones among the Hebrews who  
16 followed the religion of Zoroaster and was rebuked by Jesus,  
17 and Saint John, the Baptist. Among the Hebrews were also  
18 the Essenes, who were another type of mystics. They practiced  
19 healing extensively and Jesus never rebuked them or said an  
20 unkind word about them. They had no money, each sharing  
21 share and share alike all that the community possessed. They  
22 practiced fasting and prayed every morning before sunrise. They  
23 accepted Jesus as one of them, although they were Hebrews and  
24 adopted his teachings into their philosophy. Our New Testa-  
25 ment of Christianity is probably their Chronicle of Jesus and  
26 His disciples. Some of them were fishermen and lived in Gali-  
27 lee. Peter was possibly a member of their order, since He came  
28 from the same locality, also it is believed by historical writers  
29 that John the Baptist was one of their order who received  
30 illumination and divined the coming of Jesus. The raiment he  
31 wore was common among them, who practiced self abnegation  
32 and penance. There were two sects among the Essenes.  
33 One settled at Galilee and one near the Dead Sea. They per-  
34 formed many types of mystic demonstration and practiced forty  
35 day fasts.



1 Some writers have claimed Jesus belonged to the Essenees,  
2 but no reliable proof of this has been found. In Hebrews we  
3 learn He was High Priest of the Order Melchisedec which was  
4 almost identical with the Order of Levites which was a con-  
5 tinuation of Egyptian and Hebrew Mysteries. During the twelve  
6 years not accounted for in the New Testament He probably  
7 functioned as High Priest of the order and no one outside the  
8 order knew what was done inside the walls of their temples  
9 because they were a secret order who guarded their mysteries by  
10 Solem oaths of secrecy. These are things which those of low  
11 intelligence will deny, but Truth comes only to the seeker. The  
12 law is seek and ye shall find. Not find and ye shall seek as  
13 Othodox people seem to believe. Seeking means study and prac-  
14 tice of the sciences of life and correct living.

8 The Cross †. This smybol has been the sacred emblem of many  
9 nations and even tribes of people. Its inner mean-  
10 ing is creative wisdom. In Greece it meant the Logos or word  
11 of creation, and was adored as an emblem of the diety, by the  
12 mystics of Delphi. Mithras which was the Mother of the  
13 Roman church signed his soldiers on the forehead with a cross.  
14 The cross is also the mark of the six hundred, the number of  
15 the divine incarnations of the Orient. It was also the staff of  
16 Osiris used in divine demonstration of power. Krishna of the  
17 Hindus was said to have died on a tree in the form of a cross  
18 pierced by the arrows of the enemy in battle. The Cruxansata  
is the oldest symbol of positive and negative joined together  
known to man. The Lama of Tibet also wears a cross. The  
interlaced triangles is regarded as a most ancient cross and  
symbol of divine regeneration. It is the emblem adored as the  
symbol of highest truth in SUPER MIND SCIENCE. A cross  
of a different type to that of Christ was worn by the Priests of  
Horas, the Saviour of ancient Egypt. Also one was the sign of  
Fo of the Chinese mysteries. The cross was also symbolical of  
the resurrection of man. For man who follows truth must be  
persecuted, and after trials and tribulations fast and master him-



1 self. Then the Great Father blesses him with immortal con-  
 2 sciousness. Those who crucified The Lord are the prototype of  
 3 the narrow mind of today. They seek to kill that which they  
 4 cannot comprehend.

5 Saviours of Christ was said to be borned of the Virgin Mary.  
 6 The World. He lived the life of an initiate, and gave initiation  
 7 to His disciples on the mount of transfiguration.  
 8 He became High Priest of a mystic order, was crucified and arose  
 9 from the dead. Chrishna of the Hindu was supposed to be  
 10 borned of a Virgin Mother, also to have raised the dead de-  
 11 scended into the infernal regions. He was also said to appear  
 12 to Disciples after his death. Horos of Egypt was supposed to  
 13 have had heavenly parents. Osiris God of the Sun was his  
 14 Father while Isis Goddess of the Moon was his Mother. He  
 15 was said to have performed many wonders. This similiarity of  
 16 Saviours shows that probably they were all the incarnation of  
 17 one divine idea. The perfect initiate Master of body, mind and  
 18 soul, the ideal of mental science, Son of God and Archtype of  
 19 humanity. Saviours have always been of the common people  
 20 living a life of humility.

21 SUPER MIND SCIENCE is an effort to make the great  
 22 teachings of Saviours practical so humanity may profit thereby.  
 23 It embraces all the truth in all of the different religions of the  
 24 world, but rejects all narrow creedlistic doctrine which would  
 25 make a ritual superior to the will and consciousness of man. It  
 26 asserts the supremacy of divine mind science over beliefs void  
 27 of power, and raises its voice against killing and blood sacrifice  
 28 which is a pagan idea, which humanity has outgrown.

29 The Zend Avesta This Bible asserts the truth of the existence  
 30 of Persia. of a primitive light, which was pure spirit  
 31 from it, all forms of life evolved. Ormuzd,  
 32 the king of light, was the directing power of the Universe. His  
 33 word was the cause of creation. His thought the intelligence  
 34 of the world. Ahriman is the principle of evil, which is the  
 35 tempter of mankind. For twelve thousand years there was war



- 1 between good and evil, because the tempter caused the fall of  
2 man, from his divine heritage, the Paradise of Ormuyl or God.  
3 It teaches that this war ends by a purification of the world of  
4 Angels and spirits, and the end of evil. This teaching is  
5 similar to the Book of Genesis and it is believed that the early  
6 Gnostics got much of their doctrine from the Persians where  
7 some of the Hebrews lived for centuries.

Those who followed the divine sciences of the Orient formed  
the Brotherhoods of Essenees, also the Therapeute and school of  
Mysteries of Philo, among the Hebrews. From these mysteries  
which were symbolical mental science Masonry gathered her  
allegories so-called, but to the mystic, the allegories are mysteries  
of life told in parables.

- 8 Appolonius, The Great Seer. This great seer said that life proceeds from  
9 divine origin. That birth and death are seem-  
10 ing states of intelligence, while the fact is  
11 that one divine essence experiences all these phenomenon; in-  
12 dividuality being only a manifestation of this divine mind or  
13 essence, like a wave is a part of the ocean. This is a very good  
14 idea for reflection, but man becomes what his thoughts develop.  
15 He is a free agent to choose between good and evil. Low  
16 thoughts that kill or high thoughts that builds. The means of  
17 realizing atonement with this divine mind has always been a  
18 mystical process. In India it is Yoga, while in Persia, Adora-  
tion of the fire in Egypt. The ancients used symbolical mental  
practices while the Christian repents of his sins. The proper  
way is to cease doing evil and purify the mind by divine  
meditation.

- 15 The New Platonist. believed in God as a divine essence of  
16 energy, ever evolving forms and practiced  
17 fasting and contemplation as a means of divine contact. When  
18 this divine contact was established man became at once a divine  
being or angel through a complete change of consciousness.  
They also believed that miracles were the child's play of God,  
and that for greater manifestations of His wisdom would come



1 to those mentally pure when they escaped mortality through  
2 death. These ancient mysteries all contain a deep lesson for  
3 the student of mental science, who can see in them a certain  
4 element of truth, which reason teaches to be true. Also they  
5 show the power of intelligence to reveal the truth of God to  
6 all races and civilization in advance of the educational develop-  
7 ment of their time.

8 **Pathagoras.** This great teacher taught that God was beyond  
9 cognition of sense, Universal intelligence. He  
10 said His embodiment is light and his soul is truth. This is  
11 indeed a very beautiful expression as to the meaning of God.  
12 He also said his spirit pervades and diffuses itself over all crea-  
13 tion, and he is the source of all life. This is the same idea which  
14 is expounded in SUPER MIND SCIENCE which says, God  
15 is the light of the world. Those who do His will becomes His  
16 son. They inherit eternal life, truth and love. All light emanates  
17 from the principle of fire and heat, which no one can live  
18 without. This fire was adored by Pathagoras also by followers  
19 of Zoroaster. It was held sacred. Jehovah appeared to Moses  
20 in a burning bush, and Elijah ascended to heaven in a chariot  
21 of fire. In SUPER MIND SCIENCE this is Solar Energy, the  
22 producer of health and the energy that prolongs life. Will  
23 power, intelligence also correct teachings are the means by which  
24 man gains control of this divine life energy. Pathagoras taught  
25 the transmigration of souls to lower realms in order to expiate  
26 sins committed in this life. He taught this as speculation, but  
27 his followers received it literally like Jesus, who gave a symbol-  
28 ical last supper and asked His disciples to partake of His flesh  
29 and blood in the symbol of the wine and bread, but now the  
30 Christians take this symbol as a literal instruction from Jesus,  
31 and use it as a sacrament. Its real meaning was that His dis-  
32 ciples became one with Him, mentally and spiritually, but those  
33 who have eyes see not, and those who have ears, hear not.  
34 Reason alone solves the mysteries of life.



1     **The Sphinx.**     The Sphinx was once a temple of initiation,  
2     where candidates were taught the secret of divine  
3     concentration. It stood on the shore of a sea, which was where  
4     the desert now is. Its name was said to be Mahatras, meaning  
5     the Magnetic Sea. At that time the continent of Atlantis was  
6     where the Atlantic Ocean now is, and a civilization very ad-  
7     vanced in science existed at that time. This was the cycle of  
8     wisdom of the last Manvantara before this civilization. The  
9     mysteries were then being demonstrated in what is now Egypt  
10    by a great woman teacher, known as Kasan. She was a native  
11    of Atlantis. She was using her powers to purify this earth  
12    before the end of physical creation came. She established schools  
13    of initiation throughout the land and later became queen. Her  
14    teachings were a means of controlling the elements through  
15    mental science. She was greatly beloved by her people who  
16    worshipped her as a saviour of the world. She told them the  
17    end of matter striving with spirit was soon to come, and for  
18    them to prepare to receive the final demonstration before the  
19    sun withdrew its light from this planet. She predicted that  
20    after she died this would happen and there would be an eternal  
21    memorial to her great work erected; a monument not builded  
22    by hands. So she dropped dead according to the legend on the  
23    shore of the Sea and a great light came from heaven and rested  
24    on the waters. Then the sand and water under control of a great  
25    power formed the image of Kasan's face on the body of a lion,  
26    which is the symbol of spiritual power. This remains today.  
27    It is the Sphinx of Egypt.

15   **Constantine a Murderer.**     The mysteries of Mythraism which  
16    became a part of the Roman church  
17    were celebrated at Rome. The seven hills of Rome caused that  
18    city to be a sacred place of pilgrimage, and huge temples over-  
19    looked the city. Christians came to Rome preaching their  
20    Gospel in the Third Century after Christ. Constantine was  
21    ruling Rome and was a great enemy of Christianity. Every  
22    where Christians were murdered when found teaching about



1 Christ. This was done at Constantine's orders. The catacombe  
2 were a place of refuge for the Christians, where they lived  
3 among the dead. Constantine had murdered many of his rela-  
4 tives in order to have all the wealth of Rome as his own. He  
5 was a devoted follower of Mythraism, a worship of the stars,  
6 sun and moon. By some means the Christians converted him to  
7 Christianity. One reason being that the Priests of Mythra  
8 would not let him celebrate the mysteries because he was a mur-  
9 derer. So he was not hard to convert to a religion teaching  
10 redemption for sins. He ordered several of the Mytharc initia-  
11 tions changed so as to partially meet the approval of Christians.  
12 They were the celebration of the Saturnalia (season of Saturn)  
13 on December 25th. This he designated Christmas, birth of  
14 Christ, because it symbolized life eternal and the dawn of the sun  
15 or springtime to follow Holy Water used by Mythriac Priests  
16 as a forgiving ritual and was retained by him. The confes-  
17 sional was then casting of Horoscopes or astrological predictions  
18 by the Priests of Mythra. This was changed to its present uses;  
anointing the dead and preaching funerals were rites of Mythra,  
as also of Hindoostan while the burning of incense in the censers  
were of Egypt and Mythra. Easter was in Mythraism, the  
Spring Solstice, symbol of eternal life. This was changed to the  
day Christ arose from the dead. The Holy days of Lent were  
days when planets were in bad aspects, for earthly enterprises,  
therefore it was changed to conform to Christianity. The Robes  
of Priests were copied from Mythraism, also the black dress  
of the Nuns, which symbolized the coming of the Angel of  
Mercy to the infernal region of torment. The idea of Priests  
not marrying came from Mythra. The reason was that spirit-  
ual masters had to live the life of an ascetic in order to dem-  
onstrate the powers of mind. Many of the Roman Saints were  
still worshipped after Constantines conversion who were of the  
Mythriac Priesthood. Christianity under Constantine was the  
most cruel of all religions and the most intollerant of those who  
did not believe in it. Those who refused to be converted was



1 often killed or mutilated. Racks of torture were made to break  
2 the bones one at a time of those who adhered to other religions.  
3 Some of those racks are still to be seen in Paris and in other  
4 museums of Europe. At the entrance to the Caves de Torture  
5 of Paris is an ancient Catholic church with its torture cage on  
6 the outside of the door where a victim was placed so he could  
7 not move without being stabbed with a spike of steel. While  
8 inside they prayed to a supposed God of love, but the mass of  
9 people love falsehood and murder in the name of truth and  
10 justice, through ignorance. They have never thought for them-  
11 selves. That is the curse of this world. Atrocities in the name  
12 of religion are still being committed all over the world, but  
13 because the so-called Christians do those things which reason  
14 condemns. That in no wise casts a shadow on their great  
15 teacher, but the shadow is cast on His followers, whose lust  
16 and evil ideas condemn them to sin, sorrow and death. It does  
17 not dim the great light of the teachings. Love ye one another.  
18 Cast out evil spirits, heal the sick, raise the dead. That had  
19 echoed down the centuries to the mystic. This is the light of the  
20 world. It prefigures mental science which follow in his foot-  
21 steps in demonstrations over the flesh and the doctrine that the  
22 flesh is weak but the spirit is strong. Seek therefore the King-  
23 dom of God. All things shall be added unto you. Seeking  
24 means study, learn, develop mentally, add mental science to  
25 Christian Theology and the result is perfect in the sense that  
26 every command of the Master can be fulfilled by the follower.

27 **Death of Osiris.** In the mysteries of Egypt is the legend of the  
28 Death of Osiris, who was supposed to have  
29 lived on earth as a king, also a teacher. He had a brother Typhon  
30 (meaning serpent) who was the incarnation of evil. He  
31 coaxed Osiris to enter a coffin, then threw him into the river  
32 Nile. His wife, Isis, searched for the body, which she found  
33 and took it to a great forest. Here she was spied on by Typhon,  
34 who when she left the body cut it into fourteen pieces and threw  
35 it again into the river. Isis hunted the second time and found



1 thirteen of the pieces. The fourteenth was not found. It was  
2 said to be the Organs of Generation. (Symbol of Creative  
3 mental power). The thirteen pieces were buried at Phile, and  
4 over it was erected a great temple of Osiris. This tempting of  
5 the serpent is symbolical of the laws of physical knowledge or  
6 creation by sex. The drowning of Osiris in the Nile, is symbolic  
7 of secrets of life, always symbolized by a river. The finding  
8 of the body by Isis means Intuition. The means of one finding  
9 their spiritual nature. The evil one (typhon) symbolizes ignor-  
10 ance of laws of life. The thirteen pieces of the body of Osiris,  
11 symbol of the twelve disciples of the Master. The twelve planets  
12 through which the sun, the thirteen planet passes. Also the  
13 twelve convolutions of the brain, grouped around the ATMA,  
14 spiritual mind. The fourteenth piece lost is a symbol of the di-  
15 vine creative wisdom concealed from those that were not initiates  
16 of the Inner Wisdom. When found it rebuilds, regenerates and  
17 makes a new person or one is borned again. This divine wisdom  
is the power of infinite mind in the process of human menta-  
tion. Typhon or evil, was slain by Horas, Son of Isis and  
Osiris. Then he became God of the Sun (dispencer of light)  
creative mind. This same legend is to be found with variations  
in almost all of the religions of the world, which shows the  
necessity of understanding symbols if one is ever to comprehend  
the mysteries of religion. Positive and negative were always  
symbolized in all religions of the ancients in Egypt. It was  
Osiris, positive, and Isis, negative. Ceremonies and dramas were  
enacted to portray their powers to create life. These powers  
are also pillars of SUPER MIND SCIENCE, which like  
Masonry was born of the mysteries of the Far East, yet an  
expression of true Christianity, for in Our Science Christ was  
the one model for all. We read of his miracles and then reflect.  
He is the Messenger of light, the Star of the East, the greatest of  
All Master Initiates of the mysteries.



## SYMBOLIC GLOSSARY

*Acacia.* Symbol of eternal life giving principle.

*Adept.* One skilled in mental science. Master of the powers of the mind. Initiated by a teacher of the divine mysteries.

*Allegory.* Truth enfolded in a parable.

*Atys.* Sun God of the Grecian mysteries, who was symbolically buried at the Winter Solstice.

*Appolo.* Sun God of Greece, who was said to have been killed by the Polar Serpent. (Symbolical of heat, life.) Cold (death). A part of Grecian Initiation at Delphi.

*Aries.* Planet whose symbol is the Ram (regeneration) head of the fire triplicity. Its celebration in the ancient mysteries was one of purification at the altar of fire.

*Bacchus.* A God of light of the Grecian mysteries, symbolized by the sun worshipped in a sun ritual. He was supposed to have been slain by the Titans, descended into hell fire, but because of being of the light he was resurrected from the dead. His mystery was an initiation into three days in hell (mental torture). This symbolizes the fourth plane of mind, where each mortal must undergo a trial which determines their state.

*Cybel.* Mother of the sun Gods of Greece. Ruler of the passive principle in the mysteries. Corresponds to Isis of Egypt. Mahadevi of India Negative life energy in SUPER MIND SCIENCE.

*Crescent.* Symbol of illumination pointing up, immortality—downward, mortality. This symbol marks the forehead of a master. It points upward.

*Cross.* Symbol of overcoming the flesh. Its color should be golden, symbolical of the mind. In SUPER MIND SCIENCE it symbolizes self mastery. The works of Christ. Divine wisdom.

*Crux Ansata.* Ancient symbol of positive principle or sun energy. A part of the Egyptian mysteries. Oldest symbol of regeneration.



*Danayal.* Chief teacher of the College of the Magi at Babylon, instructor of the Hebrews in Mystic Mental Science.

*Druids.* The ancient British who emigrated from the Orient and settled in England. They built temples in the form of a cross and celebrated the astronomical dieties or powers. They regarded the sun as a symbol of God Omnipotent light. They were mental healers, astronomers and mystics. Most of their mysteries seem to be of Persian origin.

*Elensis.* A religion of the Grecian mysteries whose priests preached eternal damnation to those uninitiated into the mysteries of Delphi. Symbolical of reverence for good.

*Evergreen.* Symbolic of eternal life.

*Enoch.* An ancient Mason built a city. Spiritual symbol of progression, prophet, seer.

*Finite.* That which has form and limitations. A state of being before At-one-ment is realized. Symbolized by the square of Masonry. Mortal consciousness in SUPER MIND SCIENCE, which can become infinite and also immortal.

*Gad.* An ancient initiate who wrote the Book of Gad history of miracles which were performed by Adepts of the Children of Israel. Member of the Order Melchisedec.

*God.* Symbolical God is the perfect circle of Omnipotent intelligence. Active universal life energy. A dot within a circle in man surrounded by infinite spirit on every side.

*Gateway.* Symbolic of entrance into divine wisdom. The Masonic G symbolizes Gateway to God. Entrance to divine initiation in the mysteries of life, truth and love.

*Hierophant.* High Priest of the ancient mysteries. Interpreter of Cosmic symbols. Instructor of the candidates for initiation. Symbolized by the sun, meaning Master of light.

*Hieroglyphic.* A symbol of a principle which is beyond description. Used in ancient schools of mystery, interpreted by a teacher. They revealed life's deepest secret. The ancient Bibles were written in Hieroglyphics and symbolical characters which words could not explain.



*Ho.* A symbolic God of the Stellar constellation of the British Druids. He governed the seasons and was said to possess the keys to life hereafter.

*Initiate.* One skilled in the sciences of the mysteries, who has received an initiation. Master of the divine mysteries.

*Initiation.* Symbolic instruction into life's truths. Interpretation of mystifying symbols into practical meaning, which reveals manifestation of God in man, divine mental science. His symbol is the all-seeing eye.

*Intuition.* Mental perception. The sixth sense symbolized by the sixth round on the ladder of seven steps in Masonry. Also in SUPER MIND SCIENCE Intuition is the means of gaining knowledge of divine mysteries.

*Judgment.* Symbolized by the scales in Masonry. The super divine mind presenting wrong committed in the body in the form of a vision to man after the death of the body. If guilty he convicts himself and goes to destruction through remorse. If not guilty he passes over the threshold to immortality. He crosses the fourth plane, a state of confusion.

*Justice.* Symbolized by an angel robed in white, meaning purity, justice and love.

*Judas.* Symbolized by a black cross, also a dagger being held by a hand, the person holding it concealed. In Mental science it is one who enters the study class only to defame it and lower it in the eyes of others. Judas, the false disciple of Christ hanged himself in the temple where he was bribed by the preachers to betray Christ. Each betrayer of mental science hangs themselves spiritually when they become the tools of Priestcraft.

*Julius Caesar.* Give unto God that which is God's and unto Caesar that which is Caesar's, shows and symbolizes matter or material existence. To it we owe certain obligations. We also owe higher duty and obligation to God.

*Kabala.* The numerical and symbolic mysteries of the Hebrews. Also studied in Masonry. It explains the existence



of God in man or mind. It also holds the key to Mastership of Alchemy and seeks to solve the mystery of the philosophers. Stone (soul). Its symbol is the six pointed star, meaning unity of man and God. Male and female. God is explained in numbers as follows. The number 10 is God animating matter. God's symbol is O, the perfect circle. Add 1, meaning man, and we have 10, the number of Man and God. The unit 1 is a symbol also of the word in the flesh or Christ divine harmony between matter and Spirit. One candle is his symbol.

No. 2. Symbol of man and woman creators.

No. 3. Trinity God Head. Three states of mind in mental science, conscious, subconscious, superconscious.

No. 4. The four elements, earth, air, fire and water.

No. 5. Intelligence added to elements. Matter.

No. 6. The cube or perfect idea divinity in man.

No. 7. The seven sacraments and seven planes of mind.

No. 8. Number of the God sphere in the universe.

No. 9. Number of months for birth, number of mortal man.

No. 10. In the Kabala. Symbol of the two units Pairs, Positive and Negative.

No. 12. The twelve apostles. Foundation of the Holy City. Number of convolutions of the brain to be developed in mental science, which opens the twelve Gates to the Holy City. The keys to the Gates is concentration or effort. Seek and ye shall find. The Kabala explains how these numbers previously given can be mathematically used to solve the mysteries of nature and divinity.

*Koran.* The Mohammaden Bible written by a Jewish Rabbi, but credit given to Mahomet, the so-called prophet. It is looked upon by the highly developed Masters of the Far East as the lowest and most misleading of all Bibles. It teaches war, murder and lust and puts a premium on evil. It teaches polygamy and immorality. The symbol used by its followers



is the Crescent.

*Lunor Circle.* A center of negative energies where they enter the body between the shoulders. Its symbol is a half circle in the form of a crescent. SUPER MIND SCIENCE teaches one to close it to negative influence and at the same time open the SOLAR PLEXUS to a very positive influence. The exercise is by drawing the shoulder blades together and slowing the breath and then willing out the negative influence first. Then willing in the positive last.

*Manna.* The sacred manna coming from heaven to feed those hungry in the wilderness is symbolical of divine energy flowing down from the ATMA or Soul mind down the spine, healing and nourishing the body. It produces a sweet nectar (saliva) which comes from the glands when the mind desires health or food through divine power.

*Magism.* Mystic teaching of demonstration of unseen powers. The wise men of the east were of that order.

*Mythra.* An ancient astrological religion which had a center in Rome, where the constellations were regarded as divine powers ruled by a God whose symbol was the sun source of light. The Roman Church adopted its ceremonies and symbols also many of its rituals, giving them Christian interpretation. Their teachers taught in sacred caves and believed in mental purification through exercises and the abstaining from eating flesh. Their philosophy came from India. The symbol of Mythra's Solar God was symbolized sitting on a bull. Formerly Shiva's bull of India. He carried a sword in his hand, meaning power to destroy life as well as give it.

*Mythology.* A parable which teaches a symbolic truth, which was understood by initiates only. Jesus spoke in parables. He said to those who were sincere that to them it was given to know the meaning of the parable. Mythology conceals divine truth from the profane.

*Minerva Mundi.* A treatise on mental science written by the great ancient teacher, Hermes Trismegitus. It explained



the ability of an adept to control the elements with his will power when he had the proper instruction into the divine mysteries. Minerva was supposed to be a God of the mind, producer of all the thought in the world. Also Minerva was supposed to be God of positive and negative energy. The divine alchemist. Symbolical of the will.

*New Jerusalem.* Symbolized by the Holy temple where the candidates enter bliss or Nirvana. Also symbolical of immortality. A city not made with hands.

*Night.* Symbolized by the color black Negation, the absence of light. Symbolical of ignorance.

*Osiris.* A great teacher of Egypt who became Master of the male principle and God of the sun.

*Oil.* Symbolized by life energy in the body which produces inspiration and godliness.

*Parsee.* Follower of Zoroaster. Their religion is a worship of fire as spirit, the source of life. They were driven from Persia by Mohammadens. Their main settlement and temples is at Bombay, India. Their rites are secret and no outsider is allowed in their temples. One must be born into their religion. They do not believe in conversion. They are proud charitable and prosperous people. Their dead is buried in the towers of Silence where vultures consume their bodies. Their symbol is the sun which is adored in ceremonies.

*Pharisee.* A people among the Hebrews whom mystic philosophers believed to have been one and the same as the Parsee of Persia. Jesus rebuked them for their hypocrisy. They prefigure the Orthodox church of today, who profess religion, but do not practice the divine work of Christ. Passive Atheist.

*Rama.* A mystic lover whose bride was Sita of the Hindu Ramayana religious history of India. Many miracles were attributed to the two whom bandits tried to separate. Many dramas of India are based on these ancient lovers. Their symbol was the swan who carried messages to Rama from Sita, when she was held prisoner by bandits.



The author has unfolded only a few of the deep mysteries of Masonry, enough to show to the consciousness of the student the value of symbols, which it has been the will of God to contain the secrets of nature. Study Super Mind Science well and you will be a Practical Mason.

*Ritual.* A ceremony symbolizing Truth.

*River.* In Masonry it is symbolical of life. The ritual in honor of the dead depicts a river, in its center is the names of the departed brothers. In Super Mind Science it is a channel of thought.

*Spirit.* Symbolized by fire of the elements, which is symbolized by the four-way cross of Masonry.

*Sun.* A symbol of light; also God, the sustaining power of the Universe.

*Symbol.* A prototype of some truth existant in the mind or consciousness of mortal man.

*Tracing Board.* Symbol of the laws of life, which gives man a divine conscience as a guide.

*Triangle.* Symbol of the Trinity, Father, Son and Holy Ghost. Also a symbol of man's mind, body and soul, or his three-fold being.

*Truth.* Symbolized by the book of the law which is on the altar of initiation in all lodges of true Masonry.

*Unity.* Symbolized by the interlaced triangles of Solomon's Temple. Yod, or God, is in the center, showing man to be a son of God. Used in the higher degrees of Masonry, it is the emblem of Super Mind Science.

*World.* The lodge of Masonry symbolizes the world and the globe on top of the column of Solomon's Temple. Also symbolized the world; also the universe.

*Word.* The lost word of Masonry is the Om of India, which when sounded restores the hearing to the deaf and is



said to raise the dead when sounded by seven initiates.

*Work.* Symbolized by the beehive in Masonry. One is told to be industrious and to keep busy hewing his rough ashlar.

*Zeus.* A god of Egypt who was worshipped as the God of the Soul and Immortality. He was supposed to endow his followers with supernatural powers and to have risen from the dead.

Masonry was originally a religion but has been changed and its true teaching concealed, thereby becoming a fraternity of the social order. Its mysteries were once demonstrated by masters of mental science for the good of humanity. Its temples were once places of worship for the initiate of the deepest mysteries of life. Her secrets have been misapplied and her purpose, that of mental freedom, almost forgotten, but the writer predicts that some time it will once again become the light of humanity.

Super Mind Science may be termed practical Masonry, also Christianity, for they are one and the same. It strives to fulfill Masonry's ancient obligation, that of demonstrating the powers that control life and destiny. We seek to heal the sick, raise the dead and preach the truth to the poor. Is this not the Master's work? In this science all men are equal and all mentalities must become free, otherwise man is in bondage. All Masons should endorse this science. We have not revealed pass words or grips or other material secrets. We have simply thrown a practical light on Masonry.



## THE GREAT WORK

The great work is to perform the wonders of Mental Science by knowing how to control the elements. Using the will to generate the positive powers and suppress the Negative, being a beacon of light to suffering humanity, willing to lay your hand on the sick to overcome with energy and divine mind their pains. In these works one will soon discover a great power aiding them and can feel a vibration similar to a sweet aroma of flowers to the nostrils. They often can even hear the divine voice within them saying, "Arise, take up thy bed and walk." A great soul power comes into their lives. This uplifting power is called the Absolute, for which the adepts of old searched. It has been called the Universal Medicine which restores life and heals the sick and solves the mystery of heaven. This is alchemy turning common metal (the body) to gold. The purifying of the flesh is separating the dross from the gold. Within man is the soul, the inner reality. When one does the soul manifests all the powers of the Godhead. This finding of the soul is called in the ancient sciences, the finding of the Philosophic Stone, the Magis of old, some of them found it but a continuous quest has ever been going on by deep thinkers to find it. No one except those who do the great work have ever found it. It is a reward for service, a fellowship degree in the higher lodge of life, Super Mind Science, reveals the way to find this great light and power. It teaches everyone to be a healer and demonstrator of the powers of nature which is the cause of life, truth and love, demonstrate it and learn the great secret.

Hermes said there was a magical substance in man. He called it Prima Materia, that it could transform disease into health, poverty into prosperity, and make of man a God. He termed it the Universal Medicine of the alchemist. There is no doubt that this great substance is the life energy of Super Mind Science, also it is the Prana of the Hindu. The ancient teachers



were searching for a means of controlling it so they could do the great works. Super Mind Science in Key to Lesson No. 1, teaches this method which they tried to find. The author had a revelation in the days of his discipleship which solved this mystery and stands today as the greatest key to energy known in metaphysics. There were two hermetic operations, one material, the other spiritual one dependent on the other. They are the positive and negative life energies. This is the force of nature upon which everything depends. It is a universal life fluid. The ancient alchemists attributed the existence of gold to the sun, it being the precious light or rays of life which mixing with the moon the source of silver causes life; thus they enfolded the mysteries of alchemy in the symbols of these planets. From these chemicals they said all life emanated. The great work was to discover the circulation and abode of these forces in man. They taught that they could be controlled only by the adept who had attained the sovereignty of the human will. In this process of evolution one becomes the agent of the sun, creator of life, sustainer of humanity. When this is accomplished one can then perceive the astral light where all events of man are reflected, past, present and future. This mixing of positive and negative and seeing the astral light is divine alchemy. When one becomes a divine alchemist and agent of the sun, they demonstrate the absolute science. Become the possessor of the philosophical stone, attain the supreme unalterable reason, and can compose an invisible substance which can produce a form of life unknown to those who have never studied the absolute sciences of nature. This science says the ancients were those who demonstrated it by the contact of logas, or lord, who raises the dead and performs miracles. This same science demonstrates the elixir of long life and youth, but one must do the great work and find the stone first, thereby showing their willingness to obey the master of the sun. Kurum in masonry, Osiris in the Egyptian mysteries. There was a word pronounced Od, meaning the astral light and fluid which



was held as the reward of adepts in the ancient ceremonies of Egypt. They were told that a man who was a slave to dogma and priest could never find the stone, all prejudice must be overcome and a broad mind attained.

See the absolute in the infinite and the infinite in the finite, thus solve the mystery of the sun, by doing the great work one masters positive powers and inherits the crown symbol of the masters. They also attain the stone. They must keep it away from the gaze of the profane. We are told by Hermes it is meant only for the initiate of the mysteries behind the veil of life. Another way of finding the stone is to operate the divine mysteries which forms a mathematical science which reveals all secrets, even the thoughts of others. This science is taught in the higher branch of Super Mind Science. It was known by ancient masters as the Hermetic Science of the Sun. Using it, all things can be known about nature. The author taught it to a few hundred who became an illuminati of America. They demonstrated its profound mysteries perfectly and found the stone of the philosophers in the laws of equation and vibration. That work has been carefully preserved for the advanced student of Super Mind Science. It will be difficult to attain because a sacrifice must be made by the candidate in order that he be mentally prepared to learn it. Before he attains to that he must master the symbolical teachings of the author known as master teachings of Inner Mysteries. This is to become master of the secrets of the laws of vibration and learn the secrets of the brothers of wisdom. After this he may then be initiated into the higher work known as the adepts' secret knowledge, both the symbolic work and this higher work was once Masonry, but has been lost to them because they use the word speculation when speaking of the divine work. They should say practical for the truth of Masonry and the mysteries is a practical truth, as is proved by Super Mind Science. Liberty of thought must be attained before one can use the great powers and do the great work Jesus said, "Know the truth and the



truth shall make you free." Jesus also said, "Ye are the salt of the earth, showing he was an alchemist of the divine order. It is the great aim of the author that he explain the divine mysteries and establish the great work. But if his students are not loyal the work will suffer. If they aid him illumination will come quicker to all concerned, but they must depart from ignorant religions and accept this as their religion. They must worship God with deeds not belief, do the great work, renounce those false religions which teach people doctrines of falsehood and send them to hospitals, prisons and war. Learn the religion of love, light and truth. Purification of the soul and immortality comes only to those who do the great work. To the ignorant the sun does not give his light nor does the moon shine forth at night. They have eyes, but cannot see, ears but cannot hear. In Masonry, the candidate is taught to be purified on seven planes as in Super Mind Science. Those who do the great work go beyond the fourth plane of tribulation after this life, those who do not become confused in the astral light and seek another means to climb up but lose their way, the ladder is as follows:

God Consciousness  
Christ Consciousness  
Spiritual Consciousness  
Transma Consciousness  
Super Consciousness  
Sub-Consciousness  
Physical Consciousness



These different planes are also the seven heavens of the Hebrews, the fourth plane is the state of torment in the world



of divine mind, it is the division within the waters of life. Jesus said, "Some seek entry into heaven as a thief, but they cannot enter." They close the doorway on themselves by ignorance and the belief in dogmas instead of doing the great work. The student of Super Mind Science should be ever aware of this ladder and remember that only those who become positive and do the great work can climb to the top. Excuses do not perform deeds. God is not fooled by man's selfishness, nor is divinity blind to the opportunity one has to do the great work. The reader of this book is asked to learn from memory the meaning of the great work, which is: Heal the sick, comfort those in sorrow, preach truth, light and love, in your home, your business and by good deeds be a champion of truth and study the laws of divine mind. In order to be able to perform the great work, increase your demonstrations of divinity. The older you get in order to develop life's finer forces, search diligently for the White Philosopher's stone, strive to become the perfect alchemist, don't stop study for any reason, go on in Super Mind Science to the last degree of the work, there you will learn the ancient science of the Magi and find the stone of reason and master the law of vibration. The four elements used by the divine architect in building the temple not made with hands are Fire, which produced his spirit and his mind, Water (life substance), his soul. These elements with Earth and Air, properly mixed, produced intelligence, which is the light of the world. This intelligence in substance is the divine stone of identity upon which Jesus builded his church and said, the gates of hell shall not prevail against it, meaning the continuing of identity beyond torment, or hell. Jesus descended down the ladder to this state, passed through it and then arose from the dead, which demonstrated the power of one who does the great work over this state of torment, also death. Each one must seek his own salvation. No one can save another except by teaching them truth.

The ancients said that great mysteries were even concealed in



colors which, when learned, would open up a new branch of science. This has happened, but they also said that the principle of male and female was of the mind and that they contained a great secret which some day would change religion from a belief to a natural science. That is beginning now and Super Mind Science inaugurates the new era. No one who honestly studies this great science can say it is other than the divine doorway of consciousness which leads one to the goal of true understanding of God. The ancient mysteries are quoted to show the antiquity of this science, not to mystify the reader. This science is a positive science, not a negative system of hypnosis. We don't condemn other mental systems, we only point out their weakness to protect the honest student from their negative methods. This science demonstrates its teachings, therefore it is truth. Seek and ye shall find, means study and demonstrate, not to sit and suggest. The student is warned to keep their mind positive and avoid such systems of study as New Thought, Unity, Christian Science, Spiritualism, Hypnotism and other forms of mental magic which open up the negative brain centers and retard the spiritual unfoldment of the student. Super Mind Science develops only positive centers, which makes one become more of a master each time the laws are used.

The practice of Super Mind Science keep all of the life energies flowing in the body, keeps the mind or consciousness alert, and develops mastery over all negative conditions, also sickness and sorrow. Its concentration system has never been equaled, nor has its healing been duplicated by any other science. The rough Ashlar in Masonry is an undeveloped person, while the square cube is a developed person. Super Mind Science is the tool of the craft of Masonry which is used to make the rough Ashlar smooth. When one can demonstrate this sublime science then he becomes developed mentally and can do the great work and becomes favored by the sun (God). He lives a happy life here and passes on to a higher life in the immortal planes beyond Transma, where no more transmigrations or sorrows ever



effect him. This is the true Christ science, which in knowledge and power transcends all other ideas and sciences. The author spent his entire life in the studies of the divine mysteries, was an initiate of the mysteries of the Magi of India, and Brother of the Hierophants of Egypt. In India he is called Master Soul Teacher in one of the most ancient orders. In this volume he can only explain a few of the divine mysteries. The revival of a lost and forgotten science of mastership over sin, disease and death, yet he in all humility recognizes the good done by the ancient teachers. Also by Masonry in preservation of the mysteries of the schools of adepts, and for the teaching of freedom of the mentality to search for truth and not bow down to any mortal man and call him father or God, for there is but one God and one heavenly father.

### RECAPITULATION

Mind. Mind is a universal power which has within it the creative power of positive and negative life forces. Each one possesses some of this mind power. This we term individual consciousness. No one has a mind of their own, but has a consciousness of their own. There is but one mind, it is universal; one God in mind, which is also universal. Concentration of the mind is the focusing of the consciousness on one thing, thereby concentrating also infinite spirit, God or spirit in mind produces the result of concentration. Mind is positive and also negative. One must know these laws in order to concentrate. When one breathes very little and their thought is set on one thing, they are positive, also they are concentrating. They restrain mind power and direct it to the thing which engages their attention. No one can concentrate properly without restraining the breath, as that is the key to being positive. When one concentrates they should not repeat over and over their desire, but hold their thought on their desire, avoid affirmations or suggestions as they often break the thought cur-



rents and disturb rather than aid concentration.

**Matter.** Matter is substance, a low manifestation of mind, when purified it becomes also divine, like mind or consciousness becomes divine when purified. When matter becomes subservient to mind and spirit, it takes on godly qualities, also its existence is prolonged through divine contact. Unless love of humanity pervades the consciousness of man, also his body, he is not pure spiritually. Mind over matter involves concentration, directing life energy to eliminate disease and depression. Mind over matter is a practice, not a belief. When matter is overcome, man grows spiritually. Matter is just as real as mind, but must be controlled and purified to become Godly. Anyone who says matter don't exist is ignorant. They lack common reasoning power which divides man from lower animals.

**Disease.** Disease is congestion caused by a violation of Nature's laws. This violation is a sin, therefore sin and disease are one and the same. When one generates life energy and treats the body, this causes expansion and relieves congestion. This produces healing. See Super Mind Science healing method in Lesson No. 2, Keys to Super Mind Science. Disease is real but can be overcome by mental development and control of life energy, also by concentration of mind and spiritual forces and energies. This science recognizes disease but it shows how to master it. Only the ignorant deny the existence of it, since it is a manifestation caused by ignorance of nature's law. As long as ignorance exists, there will be disease and sin. Super Mind Science shows the way to master sin, disease and death, by positive and negative laws of concentration and energy control.

**Healing.** Healing in Super Mind Science is performed by first directing solar energy into the location of the disease



(see Lesson 2, Keys to S. M. S.). Next by the will power and life energy directed by the healer, with concentration to eliminate the disease, then by the healer realizing I and My Father are one. No disease can persist when this energy is directed against it. Healing will result quickly and the patient will testify to results. Solar energy often termed the heat wave, enters the solar plexus as one breathes deeply and goes direct to the head where the healer rests his hands from there it can be directed where the disease is located by the healer placing one hand on that section of the body, while the other remains on the head of the patient, the heat wave can be felt under the hands as it circulates through the body. When this is finished the healer should work the muscles up and down so as to spread the energy through the muscles. This will stop pain instantly. Treat until the patient is well energized. Treat daily until they recover.

**Magnetism.** In Super Mind Science we learn that magnetism is a power of attraction coming from the sun. One who is magnetic usually are prosperous, one who is not prosperous should practice generating magnetism by a rhythmic breathing exercise while you rotate the body in a circle, thinking of becoming a magnet to attract prosperity or whatever one may desire. The magnetism can be felt in the finger tips when held slightly together it produces a drawing sensation between the finger tips, also throbs in the temples. Practice daily until perfect results are obtained. Magnetism can be used to attract health, wealth or opportunity.

**Door of the Soul.** With knowledge of this brain center one can become conscious of where their consciousness goes while the body is asleep. Soon they begin to learn the secret of cosmic consciousness, to know is better than to believe. Immortality can be proven and experienced before death of the body. Jesus taught his disciples



to enter a room and there await his appearance after the crucifixion. This they did and he appeared to them. This was a proof of immortality while they, the disciples, were still in the body. The writer has appeared many times to his students, even though his body was far away. This type of manifestation is called Astral Traveling by those who perform it. Since we have the same invisible body, also senses, before death which we possess after there is no reason why one cannot use them while in physical life. If they learn this interesting demonstration then they will know all about the state of mind called immortality. No one should leave this life without knowing something about the next. This being the reason Super Mind Science demonstrates this art which has been lost to man for centuries.

**Imagination Control.** Super Mind Science teaches one to control the imagination so as to prevent it from forming the wrong kind of visions which influence the mind to do that which is harmful instead of that which is good, also many people imagine they believe something which when reason sheds its light upon it, they do not believe. This is a form of mental negation. Unless one overcomes this they will be in spiritual darkness and finally be torn asunder by vibration they are not acquainted with. This is the reason why Super Mind Science teaches the control of imagination. The way to do this is in the lessons of Super Mind Science this volume.

**Ego Current.** This is a spiritual force which is stored in two centers in the spine, one the ego center back of the Solar Plexus, the other the fire or Khundlini center at end of the Coxix bones in the spine. When this current flows freely one develops greater wisdom and spiritual perception, which soon makes it possible to understand God in the universal aspect. The method used in Super Mind Science is a safe one.



but it is no subject for amateurs in mental science. The student is warned to follow the method outlined in this science to the letter if they desire success. Don't accept other methods since they may prove to be metaphysically wrong and cause one trouble. This branch of our science is to develop the student spiritually and intellectually.

**Concentration.** The art of concentration is a subject worthy of all the study which a student may give it. In Super Mind Science one is taught that the thoughts enter the Solar Plexus as we breathe, then travel to the two glands, pineal and pituitary, in the brain where they contact and a thought is then born. Now when breathing deep these thought centers are pulsating fast. One is taking in different thoughts each breath, therefore it is impossible to concentrate while this condition exists, but when the deep breathing is stopped and the Solar Plexus center ceases to vibrate, then one can retain one thought only in the brain centers. As they increase their positiveness the mind concentrates on this one idea. The mind stuff in the body becomes conscious of this idea, thus bringing the entire system into a concentration, then the mental waves of the conscious mind become longer and stronger as one wills to succeed finally, they reach the vibration of the object or condition concentrated upon. Each time one concentrates on something with this method they become more positive and stronger mentally. The students of Super Mind Science have written thousands of testimonies of results in success in business, healing and demonstrations over stubborn conditions in general. Concentration is the great key to mental science, which unlocks its treasure chest. Those becoming master of the art of concentration become master of life and its problems.

**Solar Energy.** Super Mind Science is the first mental science of the west to demonstrate this great rejuvenating power which comes from the rays of the sun. It also



enters the Solar Plexus when we inhale similar to the life energies previously spoken of in the keys to Super Mind Science, by raising the arms over the head and raising the ribs one opens this energy center, then by deep breathing can draw the waves of heat and energy to the top of the head. After a few minutes the head becomes very warm, then one can stop the breath and will that this energy flows down through the body to heal it or energizes every cell rejuvenating the body and promoting health in general. This energy then begins to flow where it is so directed if it is a disease or pain it is immediately helped. Since an expansion takes place in that center at once. Wherever this energy flows proper it is impossible to have a disease or pain, since they require congestion in order to manifest. If one keeps it flowing freely in their body, they will be at all times in perfect health and no symptoms of old age such as body deposits in the blood stream, will develop. The key to control of this energy is in Lesson 3 of this volume. The student is advised to study it well and master this great energy. In the Super Mind Science healing method the student will find a method of directing this energy through the patient's body to stop pain by placing their hands on the patient's head and on the affected part of the body. By control of solar energy and the life energies, one can demonstrate over any disease if they will take the methods often until relieved. This science has healed every disease common to the people in a very short time by the control of these energies. This is nature's way and God's way to heal the body. The body was never intended to be drugged with poisons. It is the temple of the living God, therefore should be treated as such.

**Other Mental Sciences.** The reason the founder of Super Mind Science is opposed to the other so-called mental sciences is that they have no methods which are scientific. Their results are haphazard, their founders were undeveloped in most cases, and they seek to use belief instead



of science to overcome the ills of mankind. They open and develop negative centers in the brain by their use of hypnotic suggestions and their negative way of entering the silence. This is very harmful to the student and is not scientific. Such teachings as Christian Science and Unity are founded on hypnosis, not on science at all. Their founders could not demonstrate their claims, neither could their followers, but people become deluded by their negative teaching and do not realize they are developing backwards instead of forwards. Many of them become obsessed especially in Christian Science. The founder was obsessed and hypnotized into the belief that her body did not exist, that matter as a whole was a belief and non-reality. It is a known fact that she was hypnotized by a Mr. Quinby, who was the real author of her book, *Science and Health*. Her followers are a deluded group who have sold their soul to a false teacher. There are also many so-called psychologists who are teaching suggestion and auto-hypnosis to the public. This of course produces results, but also produces negation, which later brings sorrow. Science does not depend on reaction, but depends on action. Science is something capable of proof, not belief, or suggestion. Most of these so-called teachers are people who have read a few books which anyone can buy at the book stores. They copy a course of instructions, not knowing if they are right or wrong, then attracted by material gain they travel and teach. Many do not even know how much harm they do, or the correctness of their views. They are generally incompetent. The writer knows one who used to be a railway mail clerk in Kansas City, Mo. He learned an eye exercise, then copied a little from different teachers. Next he was before the public as an eye specialist. Many who tried his method became worse off by the experiment. One of his favorite subjects was that mental science was impossible. This of course exposed his ignorance. Super Mind Science healed many of his students which he failed to help. One of them was blind, but has now recovered his sight. Another menace to this science is the Hindus



who come to America as laborers, then hear about the American interest in the Yogi philosophy. Soon they have dropped the tools of labor and assumed the title Hindu Master. Next they are teaching Yoga, which they never were interested in in India, but bought books written by American writers on the subject and became over night great masters. They of course are fakes. The writer knew one who came here as a laborer. He got a position as street sweeper in Chicago. Later he attended a college of chiropractic in Los Angeles. After two years of study and work as a servant, he became a half educated chiropractor, then he found he had tuberculosis of the lungs and could not practice his art, so he began to take lessons in Yoga from another Hindu who was making an easy living. Next the writer noticed a large ad in a newspaper, announcing in glowing terms the Great Hindu Master, Yogi will lecture on the spiritual powers of India's masters. The public, who like to be fooled, went to hear him, only to find he could not even talk English and had infected lungs. However, he charged forty dollars for breathing lessons and what he termed the law of Moses, but which was a Brahman prayer taught to all Hindu children. The people saw he was tall and very thin and believed him to be a great saint and Yogi. Later when he was about to die of infection in Los Angeles, he called twelve disciples who were all spiritualist mediums from different states and appointed them to carry on the law of Moses. They were all negative fanatics who imposed the imposition of the fake Yogi on the public and at this writing they are still fooling the people in many states. There are so many of these types in America and no real Yogi teachers that the writer warns the student to beware, lest they become the victim of an imposter. Our science has in it all they contain and more than many of them contain, so why look elsewhere?



Religion. Super Mind Science is the practical application of religion to one's life, if one heals the sick, teaches the truth and helps humanity in general, they will grow spiritually, for they are following the examples of Jesus. They need no other religion when following this science for it is the world's greatest religion. No one can let their mind become a slave to creed and yet master mental science. Religion is an empty shell from which life has departed long ago, as far as the churches are concerned. No one can save another except by high example and good council. Everyone must save themselves, otherwise they will be lost. If one knows nothing of the invisible while alive, how then can they know of it when the body is dead, for death does not improve one nor bring them closer to God. Only a good life of good deeds can do that. If the reader wishes conscious immortality, they must become conscious of it while alive, not wait until they die. Jesus said, "Those who deny me and my works on earth, I will deny before My Father in heaven." Religion has always offered a penalty to those who don't believe and heaven to those who do, but can God be bribed or can one obtain that which they do not deserve? The science of living is the most sublime of all sciences. From it all other sciences were born. Religion is but the claims of the glories of this science as lived by masters, but can one neglect the divine work yet get the reward, or can one neglect a garden and yet get full return from the seeds sown. Our science proves the claims of orthodox religion unjust, unreasonable and reveals them as the makers of physical and mental wrecks. The churches are guilty of making such wrecks in mind and body because they do not teach mastery of human ills; they teach dependence instead of independence. Know the truth and the truth shall make you free, is the injunction of the master. This means free from belief, hypocrisy, disease, passive atheism, by not practicing the work of Christ, dependance by wanting someone to save you, instead of saving yourself. As you should do. Atonement is at-one-ment with God, not a



blood sacrifice. No one needs to eat the flesh of Christ in a literal sense just to do his works. Flesh is a symbol of doing his works materially, blood doing it spiritually. Being born again is to quit doing wrong, and become mentally purified, not becoming a fanatic as some people seem to believe. Heaven is here at hand, not far away. God is here, and his kingdom is at hand, or handy. He is not up in the sky; Heaven is a state of mind, not a place; hell is a burning conscience which condemns its possessor. Truth is facts, not belief. The Bible is a good book, but is not perfect, since only God is perfect. The Old Testament is a history, not in any sense a divine book, written by God Almighty. The New Testament is nearer perfect, but some of its writers did not understand their subjects so wrote according to their wisdom. God inspires all good books, but has never written one. Books are the product of man. Religion is man's creation. A minister is ordained by man. God never ordains, for those who do the works of God are ordained by the work's power.

**Worship.** To worship God one must concentrate the mind on God alone, sit quiet and pay reverence with all your mind to God. Soon God will be revealed to the worshipper. It is impossible to worship God in a church, because when the preacher speaks, one's mind is on the preacher, not on God. When the singers sing, one's mind is on music, not on God. If one prays, their mind is on what they want, not on God. Therefore, to worship, means to think of God alone. Thou shalt have no Gods before me, means reverence nothing by your thought before you pay reverence to God. Seek and ye shall find, means to concentrate and it will be revealed to you. For you only get out of life what you put into it. No ceremony can improve you. You must improve yourself. Super Mind Science is the practical christianity, also it is the most practical of all great religions, like an ocean is the source of all streams of water, Super Mind Science is the source of many,



in fact, all religions. We regard all great teachers as the sons of God. Ignorance is sin, also it is hell, since it produces disease, poverty, and all kinds of torture. Those who are ignorant do not need to go to Hell after death. They are in Hell before death. Creeds have nothing to do with God, therefore they cannot say who will go to Hell. God needs no evangelist to run the universe. It moves in accordance with set laws, according to divine will. God does not respect personalities. He is no respecter of persons. He judges all men by the principle under which they live. Every day is judgment day. The dead will awaken only in another cycle of time. People who teach children these falsehoods will be damned by their own ignorance. The law of compensation will collect in full from them. The child will also suffer, therefore they must not forget that God is not fooled by hypocrisy and deceit on the part of men who want to advertise how good they are. God knows how good they are. They need not go to Church to inform him. Does the all-seeing mind need instructing, or is there any secret, hidden that will not be revealed. Live a good life and do the works of the master. Heal the sick and help your fellowman, but don't be a party to hypocrisy in any form. Super Mind Science will some day be known by all as the light of the world, and the perfect explanation as to how one can save themselves.

**What to Teach Children.** Children should be taught first to sit with the spine straight at all times. Second, to breathe deep, 15 minutes daily. Third, to retain the breath and will to remember. Fourth, that God is within their brain observing everything they do, and therefore they should be good. Fifth, to tense their body and will to avoid evil 10 times every day until they refrain from evil deeds. The training should be from 6 to 12 years of age, before that just correct posture and breathing. Sixth, They should be taught to concentrate on learning every lesson in school perfect, by slowing the breath and tensing the body and willing to do



it, then they should be taught to memorize their books. Seventh, They should be taught never to kill or eat flesh, but to love all of God's creatures. They should attend healing services instead of Sunday school. Also they should be taught to desire spiritual development, as by that development alone they can obtain happiness. They should be taught to repeat these simple sentences everyday until they learn them well.



## THE TEN VIRTUES

*First.* I will to do good and avoid evil.

*Second.* God knows everything I do.

*Third.* I must develop my will power.

*Fourth.* To be healthy I must breathe deep and sit straight, I must never eat meat or fish.

*Fifth.* I must concentrate the mind on my studies and memorize every lesson I am taught.

*Sixth.* I and God are one. There is no evil in me.

*Seventh.* I must do the works of Christ to prove to myself and the world that I believe in him.

*Eighth.* I must never kill or injure any of God's creatures. All people are brothers, therefore I must be a brother to all.

*Ninth.* Every day I must think of God and good.

*Tenth.* I will learn to heal myself and avoid drugs.

By teaching children to repeat these sentences and to breathe and sit correctly, their mentality will be molded by these high ideals and thus develop self-mastery in them. These teachings will train the child to think for itself and avoid evil, also trains them to understand mental science. If all children were taught as here instructed, there would be very little disease or crime in this world. The failures of mothers and fathers to learn the truth sends many children straight to perdition. The child should be taught to read the Bible and reason it out soon as possible. He should be told that it contains the record of great saints who lived a good life and learned the way to supreme wisdom.



**The Higher Work.** This volume contains but the stepping stone to greater truth, but the student is warned to learn it well before advancing on. However, there are higher courses of instructions in Super Mind Science, not in this volume. The following chapter is on the wonderful healing and results in general of this science. The testimonies reveal the great success of the teachings of Super Mind Science. How it heals the sick, teaches the truth and helps its followers to overcome sorrow and sickness. It is the work of a lifetime of the founder, who has been persecuted, but victorious; traveled the world and lived among foreigners for years and studied. He gave up the things that most people hold dear that this science may be born. He was many times ridiculed by the press who said he was a heathen and accused him of being in sympathy with foreign religions, but this was due to their ignorance. He just said let God deal with them and went on to success. No great science has ever been born without a struggle and this one was no exception. The people have been living in delusion and falsehood so long that truth sounds strange. The reader is asked to read carefully the preceding paragraph which is the proof of the value of this great science of the mind, holding as its ideal the three great manifestations of God: Truth, love and light.



## FRUITS OF WISDOM

*Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils, freely ye have received, freely give.*—Matt. 10:8.

The injunction of the master to his disciples was to practice the divine works, not just believe in them. A few of the testimonies of the results of Super Mind Science are herein submitted to prove to the reader that his science has helped thousands to be healed of all manner of disease. Its healers are true disciples of the great master. They are obeying this instruction; these are only a few of the thousands of testimonies received and all originals are on file at the office of the publisher.



## HEALED OF DISEASE AND POVERTY

It is with great pleasure that I testify to the great beneficial results Mrs. Lenz and myself received through the study of Super Mind Science.

In the first place I want to say that we received these benefits in the order of how we most needed them, and as we are of different types, we succeeded in developing first the most needed different faculties by the steady application of Super Mind Science and the natural laws which this mental science reveals.

It is impossible to outline here all the details which account for our present state of development in body, mind and soul, so I will only mention the outstanding accomplishments.

Before taking up Super Mind Science about five years ago, Mrs. Lenz was physically as well as mentally very ill, and on the verge of a collapse. Having had constipation since childhood, low energy, weak eyes, easily irritated and enough worry to make her life a burden. Now all these things are corrected permanently, including the elimination of her eye glasses, and instead of a burden life looks to her a continuous pleasure. Not only because she gained her own health and knows the purpose of human existence, but she also can and does heal many people, drive away their worries and makes them happy.

As to my own development I may state this: My eye sight became stronger so I don't use my eye glasses, which I used all day. I became so sensitive as to receive vibrations from people unknown to me at any distance, so I can tell the exact seat of any bodily disorder they may have. Furthermore I learned to use many laws which prompted me to do the right thing at the right time, of which the result is an ever-increasing prosperity without having made any special effort for the latter.

To sum up all the benefits derived from the study of Super Mind Science I would like to give the following illustration:

Just as the forces like steam, electricity, etc., if not led into the right channels, will not only be wasted, but will most cer-



tainly destroy the machine to which they are attached; so will the more subtle forces of the human mind such as Thought, Force, Will-Force and many other vital forces not only be wasted, but will destroy body, mind and soul if not properly understood and connected up right and led into the proper channels to effect the desired results.

This is exactly what Super Mind Science is accomplishing, and to the degree we expend our effort we develop and come nearer to the realization of the famous words Jesus the Christ spoke: "Know Thyself."

For continued success,

Sincerely yours,

A. B. LENZ, S. S.,

R.R. 2, Bothell, Wash.



## THE BLIND HEALED

To the Public:

I was blind for a period of sixteen years until I heard of Super Mind Science and its great founder. At that time I was in Christian Science and had been treated by them for twelve years, yet I could not see my hand in front of my face. I knew I could be healed, but believed I had not found the correct method, but when I came to Super Mind Science I was told how to direct energy into my eyes. Also taught to exercise my eyes and concentrate on sight and really know mind over matter. In just three weeks I saw the light, both physically and spiritually, for which I thank God and Prof. Wm. Estep. Now I can do my housework and tell colors of people's dresses and my eyes are being rapidly restored to normal. I also can read the large print in newspapers for the first time in sixteen years. I hope and pray that all those who have an affliction will give this wonderful science a trial. I also hope more of the Christian Scientists will learn their mistake—that of denying existence of disease and depending on belief alone.

Sincerely yours,

MRS. E. P.

Detroit, Mich.



## FORMATION IN BODY HEALED

Prof. Estep:

I wish to acknowledge the wonderful benefit I have received in your study of Super Mind Science.

I had a formation in my body which has been relieved through the methods used in this Science and for which I am most grateful.

My sister has been greatly benefited also in the strengthening of her eyes, as the lids were practically paralyzed and are now strong.

We wish to express our gratitude to Prof. Estep for this wonderful Science of knowledge and health.

Most sincerely,

E. and C. McKUNNIS,

Detroit, Mich.

The above testimony proves that operations are not always necessary if one learns this science, since will power energy plus divine power can remove a growth in a much better and more pleasant manner than the knife.

—The Publisher.



## A MIRACLE OF HEALING PERFORMED

Never equaled in any science since Jesus demonstrated over disease and death.

Seattle, Wash.

Prof. Estep:

Dear Sir: For the benefit of the readers of the S. M. S. paper you are publishing, wish to state that my present health and success are the result of the powers of your teachings and I am pointed out by the members of our happy band here in Seattle as a good demonstration of the result of their united efforts in healing concentration.

In 1926 I came to Instructor Coleman's home on 1138 Broadway, a weary stranger about to die of lung trouble. They took me in, nourished me and taught me the S. M. S. way to health and life. My name was on the list for so long both here and in Tacoma class that the members became very well acquainted with Merle by contact, though none had seen me in person.

In 1927 I was examined and found my right lung filled with pus and 6 fistulas. Five ribs were removed and drained, but the largest fistula refused to heal. I was discharged from the hospital the first of June with the fistula still unhealed and a large ugly gap in the outer opening where the ribs had been removed, but I was free at last to go to lodge. You were then making your way to the coast and I felt I must be entirely healed before you reached the city that I might prove the worth of your teachings. So at one of the meetings Mrs. Coleman insisted that the members call upon the Divine Powers for my instantaneous healing as Christ healed when on this earth plane.

As I sat relaxed for its reception a feeling of Divine bliss



swept over me and at the same time an electric thrill starting from the solar plexus and permeating my whole system, then the drip, drip, drip on the very location of the fistula and I realized it was healed and sealed at that moment and the fact was verified by my much surprised doctors.

Today I am mistress of this very same home on Broadway, 1138, which Mr. Coleman turned over to me the first of the year, they having moved, and it also is a demonstration of the power of mind, being run daily on the S. M. S. plan.

I expect to bring about the means by which I will be enabled to accomplish my healing mission. I am indeed grateful to you, Brother Estep, for opening our inner sight.

MERLE FORSHAM,

Seattle, Wash.



## HEALTH AND MIND CONTROL DEMONSTRATED

Seattle, Wash.

Prof. Wm. Estep.

Dear Teacher:

I want to thank you for all the good I have received through your class work in Super Mind Science, although I have only been in the class a short time.

My health has been very much improved, and is steadily improving, and have also gotten rid of worry.

My husband has had a wonderful improvement in his memory through taking your lessons.

Your method of concentration is most wonderful because it really brings results. I've taken other methods of concentration, but never could get my mind off of other things while going through them.

I am glad I found Prof. Estep and Super Mind Science.

Sincerely,

(Mrs.) EMMA HARLANDER,

Seattle, Wash.



## DEAFNESS HEALED

To the Public:

I had a serious growth inside of my ear. I was told an operation was necessary, but had heard of Super Mind Science, since I am related to the founder. I came to Detroit where I was treated by Prof. Wm. Estep. I was healed almost over night. The abcess bursted after two treatments, then healing was rapid. I had taken up medicine with the medical corps of the army, and had had sufficient training so I could have become a medical doctor, but when I witnessed this I saw the light, that Super Mind Science was the proper way to heal disease. I gave up medicine, both as a study and a healing science, and since have become a healer and teacher of Super Mind Science, which I believe to be the light of the world.

Yours sincerely,

DR. EVERETT B. ESTEP,

Detroit, Mich.



## VARICOSE VEINS

To the Public:

I was unable to walk from being inflicted with vericose veins. Doctors gave me up. I tried all kinds of medicine. Slowly I became unable to walk until I was very near an invalid, then I heard about Super Mind Science and its great demonstrations of healing. I took a course of instructions under Prof. Wm. Estep. Soon as I applied its energy methods and used its concentration method I healed in a very short time. Now I am teaching this sciecne to the public, having become an authorized teacher. I thank God for the revelation of Super Mind Science.

Sincerely,

FLORENCE COOK,

Pittsburgh, Pa.



Prof. Wm. Estep.

My Dear Teacher:

I want to relate to you the following to prove the remarkable results obtained from your teachings, the experience I had with a man who had a tumorous growth.

I had given a lecture on S. M. S. in Vancouver, B. C. (Can.) After I had finished speaking, my attention was drawn to a young lady who was in a disturbed condition. I walked toward her to see if I could help her in her trouble. As I talked to her she told me the following story.

Her father, Mr. B—, was in the employ of the C. P. Railway, and had been an active worker for some years. These last few years he had been slowly losing strength, until he had reached the point where he could no longer work. Upon going to the company's office for a final examination, for he had had many previous ones with different physicians, he was told he had cancer of the digestive tract and that there was nothing more could be done, but for him to go to Vancouver to rest and perhaps the climate would help him some.

Before leaving his home in Nelson he visited a local physician who informed him that there was nothing he could do, as Mr. B— had reached an acute stage, so that even milk could not be digested. It was after relating the above that I was asked to treat him. I did, through your method of concentration. It was about 5:30 P. M. when I treated him, and at that time he was on the train bound for the coast. The following day I met Mr. B— who informed me that while on the train he had drank and retained two quarts of milk.

This demonstration of the power of concentration did not seem to convince him, for he still sought medical aid as a means to rid him of his growth.

Some weeks after being in Vancouver I met him on the street



one day and inquired after his health. He assured me he was just the same and felt the doctor he was being treated by could help him, and requested me not to treat him any longer.

I left Vancouver the following day and did not return for some weeks. Upon my arrival home, I was asked if I would treat Mr. B —again, as he was very sick. It appears he had gone to a specialist that day with his daughter and the doctor had informed the daughter he would not live two weeks, as the digestive tract was practically closed and that he could not operate, as that would kill him.

Around 12 P. M. that night I concentrated on him. He received the treatment for it awakened him and calling to his wife he told her he was going to get better. She thought he was delirious and next morning had the daughter take him to the specialist. He told the specialist he was better. Upon examination he found the cancer had disappeared, and turning to Mr. B—'s daughter, exclaimed: "Do you believe in prayer?" She assured him she did. He replied by telling her that a miracle had been performed, for her father was cured.

Mr. B— is now gaining weight and building up rapidly.

So, Prof. Estep, accept my humble thanks for the teachings I have received from you, and I sincerely hope that this humble message may be an inspiration to others to study S. M. S., that they may be of service to their fellowmen.

Your devoted student,

F. FRASER,

Vancouver, B. C.

P.S.—There are many thousands of such demonstrations as are herein recorded, which space will not permit to be published, but enough have been given to convince any sincere seeker for the truth.—The Publisher.



## HEART TROUBLE HEALED

To the Public:

I want to say a few words about Super Mind Science and what it has done for me. I have been troubled with palpitation of the heart for seven years, which was pronounced incurable by numerous heart specialists. I have had severe pains over the heart at times and was subject to weak spells. My condition has improved 100 per cent; the pains over heart and weak spells have vanished completely by using the methods of Super Mind Science, and I am so thankful for the knowledge and good it has done for me, which I value very highly.

My suggestion to everyone that is in ill health is consider taking this course, which will lead you to success, health and happiness.

I thank you.

From a devoted student,

GEORGE ROSENBERGER,

Pittsburgh, Pa.

All manner of disease is being healed by this wonder science. Many cases were given up by the medical profession.

—The Publisher.



## TOTAL BLINDNESS HEALED

I was totally blind, had to be led by my son everywhere I went until I heard of Super Mind Science and obtained the eye method from Prof. Estep. After using it for two weeks my sight began to return. Now I go up town alone and transact business. Mind energy and God, the S. M. S. way, is healing me. I am for this wonder science and pray God to bless our teacher, Prof. Wm. Estep.

(Signed) T. KRUSE,

Pittsburgh, Pa.

• This is another case of Super Mind Science healing blindness. We have hundreds of testimonies on file where eyes were helped and healed.—The Publisher.



## HEALED OF TUMOR

I was a sufferer from an internal growth which doctors said must be cut out, but they feared I could not recover. I attended a meeting of Super Mind Science, learned of its miraculous healing powers, although a skeptic I entered a class and studied this great science. I was completely healed as a result and have since taken up this work as a teacher and have helped many a sick person to gain their health. Give and ye shall receive is my formula for success in health, also happiness and prosperity. Yours, B. A., Indianapolis, Ind.



## SERIOUS STOMACH TROUBLE HEALED

I was a sufferer from the utmost agony in the region of my digestive organs for years. I had not digested a meal successfully. I was underweight also. I studied Super Mind Science under the inspired founder and became a vegetarian. Now I am well and have gained to normal weight, also I am a lecturer and teacher of this great science. I gave up a valuable position to enter this glorious field and have through this science helped hundreds since I entered this great work.

B. W. MAXWELL,

St. Louis, Mo.



## BLINDNESS AND DEAFNESS HEALED

I think the course instruction in Super Mind Science is invaluable. I was nearly blind and deaf. Now I see and hear as good as anyone, thanks to this wonderful Christ teaching. It is like walking up a stairway to glory and a higher life. I am now well and happy and hope all sufferers learn this great science and become well also. Yours,

WESLEY WRIGHT,

Pittsburgh, Pa.



## HEALED OF ASTHMA

I was afflicted with asthma for years and could not be helped. I tried doctors of all descriptions, also Christian Science, but I became healed in Super Mind Science of poverty and the asthma is about gone. I ask that all people will try this wonder science.

Sincerely yours,

MR. M. C.,

Denver, Colo.



# National University S. M. S.

PROF. WM. ESTEP, President

Offers you an opportunity to succeed in life. You can become a Master Teacher of Super Mind Science, Master Psychoanalyst, Psychologist, Mental Scientist, Philosopher, Lesturer and Writer, in any of the above fields. There are wonderful financial returns and the public is in need of this type of worker more than any other at this time. You can also become a great healer, having the ability to stop pain instantly. There will be side courses in Public Speaking, Personal Magnetism, Elocution, Analogy and Salesmanship. There are three chairs in this great school. They are Super Mind Science Anatomy, Comparative Religion and Theology. The degrees obtainable are:

*One Year*—Bachelor of Arts.

*Two Year*—Doctor of Philosophy.

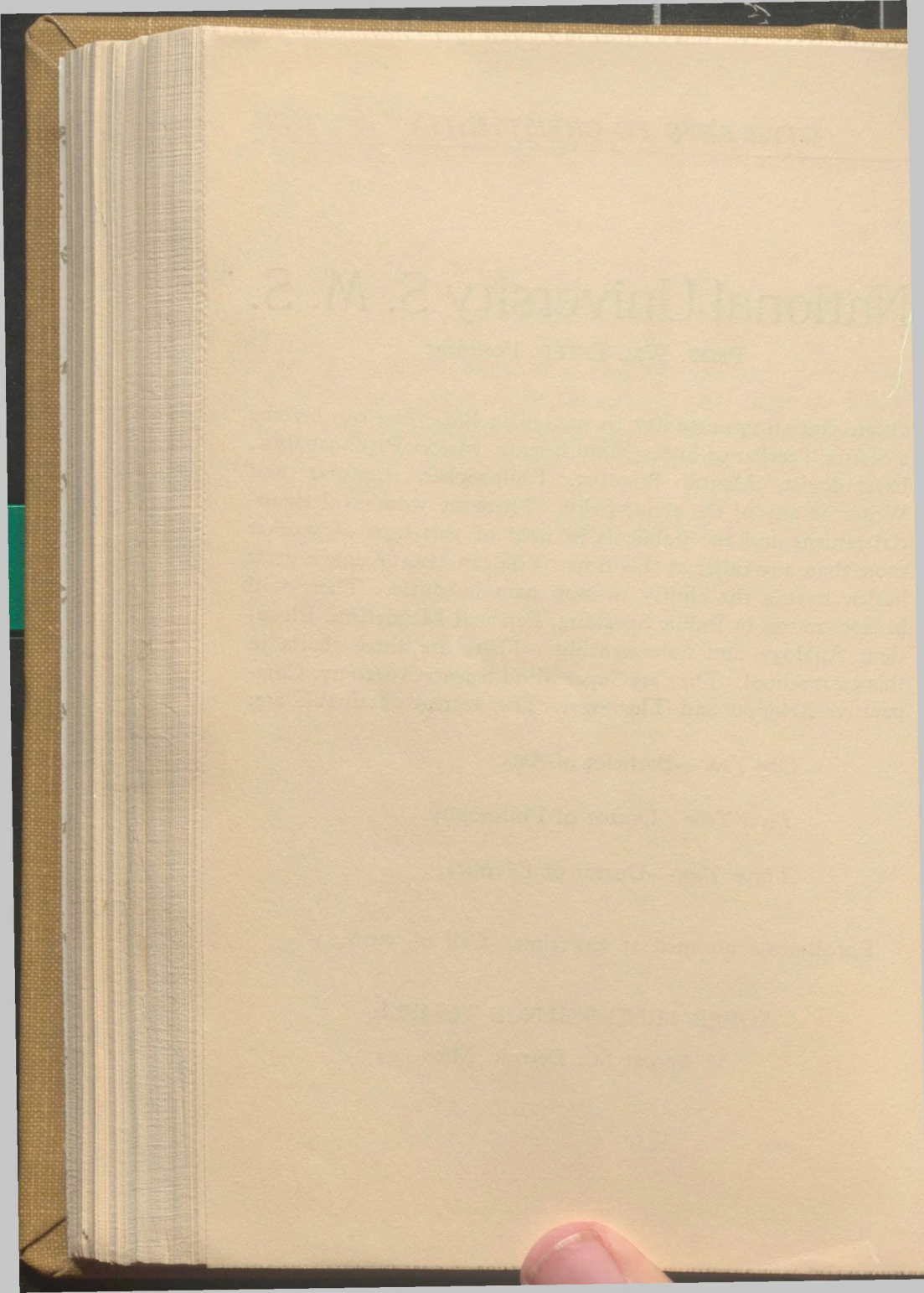
*Three Year*—Doctor of Divinity.

Enrollments accepted at any time. Call or write,

SUPER MIND SCIENCE TEMPLE

51 Sproat St., Detroit, Mich.







## Publications

The following publications are of value to students of S. M. S. and should be obtained and studied to aid in their advance in this study of life, love, truth and God.

SUPER MIND SCIENCE OBSERVER  
Monthly Tabloid Metaphysical News Magazine  
containing articles from famous writers the world  
over as well as news of Super Mind Science World  
Movement. \$3.00 per year.

SUPER MIND SCIENCE PUBLICATIONS  
715 Oak St., Excelsior Springs, Mo.

THE PATH OF LIGHT, 50c  
A Treatise on Oriental Philosophy  
By PROF. WM. ESTEP

THREADS OF WISDOM, 50c  
A Volume of Lectures on Mental Science.  
By PROF. WM. ESTEP

THE WHITE PROPHECY, or GREAT  
REVELATION  
Life After Death. A Wonderful Book—\$2.00  
By PROF. WM. ESTEP

For Sale by

THE SUPER MIND SCIENCE PUBLICATIONS  
51 Sproat St., Detroit, Mich.



THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

# Publications

The following publications are for sale at the New York Public Library, 510 Fifth Avenue, New York City, at the rate of \$1.00 per volume.

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY

**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY**  
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION  
510 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY



## Silent Healing and Aid

A Demonstration of the Power of Concentration  
may be obtained by anyone needing the help of the  
National Staff of The Temple of S. M. S. to obtain

Success in Business

Success in Healing

Health Concentration, or

Help in Solving a Problem

Address

TEMPLE OF SUPER MIND SCIENCE

51 Sproat, St., Detroit, Mich.

No charge. Free will offering accepted.

We have helped thousands, why not you?



H 125 82